



北京外语广播英语教学节目
《英语PK台》推荐英语学习教材



从零开始

每天学一点

口语

练好流利地道
口语的秘笈



文英 米娅◎主编

- 让你敢说、会说、地道说
- 解决英语口语的一切难题



附赠

480分钟超长外教纯正发音朗读MP3光盘1张
全书由美籍英语专家 Benjamin David Goerz 审校
Caroline Meyer



机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS



本书分别从初级、中级和高级三个阶段循序渐进讲述口语学习的方法。从零开始，从最基础的简单句开始学习，并逐渐增加难度设置场景会话练习、话题会话练习，实用性强，适合初级阶段学习的读者学习。内容设置鼓励初学者敢于开口说，地道实用的场景设置能够满足读者的实际需求，同时配有资深外教纯正发音有助于语音语调的培养，可以帮助读者取得学习口语事半功倍的效果。

从零开始



每天学一点

口语

主编◎文 英 米 娅

参编◎文 婕 张 姝 池 垚 杜晓萱 李 阳

杨佳君 王 杉 李婉洋 张冬梅 杨紫焉

李慧嘉 陈 丽 吴 瑞 牟 莹 沈玉洁

刘 双 林 玉 张曦文 陈 茜 傅 晨



机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

本书分别从初级、中级和高级三个阶段循序渐进地讲述英语口语学习的方法。从零开始，从最基础的简单句开始学习，并逐渐增加难度设置场景会话练习、话题会话练习，实用性强，适合初级阶段的读者学习。内容设置鼓励初学者敢于开口说，地道实用的场景设置能够满足读者的实际需求，同时由资深外教传授纯正发音，有助于正确的语音语调的培养，可以帮助读者取得学习口语事半功倍的效果。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

从零开始每天学一点口语/文英，米娅主编。—北京：
机械工业出版社，2016.2

ISBN 978-7-111-52861-6

I. ①从… II. ①文… ②米… III. ①英语—②口语—
自学参考资料 IV. ①H319.9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2016）第 014407 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街 22 号 邮政编码 100037）

策划编辑：张若男

责任编辑：张若男

版式设计：张文贵

责任印刷：乔 宇

保定市中国画美凯印刷有限公司印刷

2016 年 3 月第 1 版·第 1 次印刷

169mm×239mm·21 印张·404 千字

标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-52861-6

ISBN 978-7-89405-977-2

定价：45.00 元（含 1CD）

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务

网络服务

服务咨询热线：010-88361066

机工官网：www.cmpbook.com

读者购书热线：010-68326294

机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952

010-88379203

金书网：www.golden-book.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版

教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com

前言

在如今这个国际交流频繁的地球村里，必须使用英语的场合越来越多，对英语水平的要求也越来越高，学好英语几乎成了每个人的梦想。要想学好英语，一般只有两条路可以走：要么稳扎稳打、一步一个脚印，也就是每天利用一点儿时间，持续不断地学习；要么集中时间和精力快步疾奔，也就是在短时间内高强度地学习。

无论你选择哪一条路，《从零开始每天学一点口语》的设置都很适合你的需要——因为你既可以每天学一点，也可以选择按照阶段提升，一切尽在你的掌握之中。本书在内容编排上特别重视知识的典型性，口语练习资料丰富，可以帮助你实现多话题、深层次的交流。

本书特别强调以下几个口语学习理念：

1 在用中学，敢说会说

口语和应试不同，开口说是提高口语能力的不二法门。本书重在引导读者突破开口障碍，引导读者从简单的句子说起，逐渐深入到实际交流中去。想说、敢说、会说、地道说是本书的学习引导宗旨。

2 少量多次，持之以恒

本书话题分类清晰，涵盖日常生活的方方面面，能够满足读者的使用需求，并且查找方便，读者学习起来既轻松又便捷。每天既可以专门安排时间集中进行学习，也可以灵活利用零碎的时间来学习。

3 培养语感，培养习惯

本书侧重语感和口语交流习惯的养成，配有资深外教纯正发音朗读的音频，为读者模拟了一个全英文的训练环境。不管是一个人自学，还是与朋友共同学习，都可以极大地提升口语水平。

建议读者按照目录中的阶段递进由浅入深，而不是随兴趣随意学习。因为本书前后的知识有一定的递进难度，随意翻阅可能会增大学习难度，也不利于口语表达的连贯性。

英语口语能力的提升离不开坚持不懈的努力。有了好教材，还要付出时间和汗水，勤学、勤说、勤开口，流利英语脱口而出不是梦！

目 录

前言

Part 1 速成口语基本功的四大要素 001

Day 1 口语速成 / 002

- Unit 1 说好口语的必由之路 / 002
- Unit 2 说好口语的四大法则 / 006
- Unit 3 口语提升的三个层次 / 009
- Unit 4 口语操练法则 / 012

Part 2 极短妙句拈来即用——初级阶段 021

Day 2 实用短句 / 022

- Unit 1 一字句 / 022
- Unit 2 二字句 / 024
- Unit 3 三字句 / 026
- Unit 4 四字句 / 028
- Unit 5 五字句 / 030

Part 3 功能对话实用精练——中级阶段 033

Day 3 礼尚往来 / 034

- Unit 1 与他人打招呼 / 034
- Unit 2 作自我介绍 / 036
- Unit 3 介绍朋友 / 039
- Unit 4 与他人道别 / 041

Day 4 闲谈聊天 / 045

- Unit 5 谈论爱好 / 045
- Unit 6 谈论年龄 / 048
- Unit 7 谈论感情 / 050
- Unit 8 谈论健康 / 052
- Unit 9 评价他人 / 055

Day 5 日常话题 / 059

- Unit 10 谈论天气和季节 / 059
- Unit 11 谈论色彩和形状 / 062

Unit 12 讨论日期和月份 / 064

Unit 13 谈论钟点和星期 / 067

Day 6 交际手段 / 070

- Unit 14 和陌生人聊天 / 070
- Unit 15 邀请他人 / 072
- Unit 16 与他人约会 / 075
- Unit 17 赠送他人礼物 / 078
- Unit 18 请他人重复 / 081

Day 7 互帮互助 / 084

- Unit 19 提醒他人注意 / 084
- Unit 20 转述消息 / 087
- Unit 21 给他人提建议 / 089
- Unit 22 征求他人意见 / 092
- Unit 23 请求他人帮忙 / 095

Day 8 积极态度 / 098

- Unit 24 夸奖他人 / 098
- Unit 25 恭维他人 / 100
- Unit 26 表达感谢 / 103
- Unit 27 鼓励他人 / 106
- Unit 28 祝福他人 / 108

Day 9 消极态度 / 112

- Unit 29 摆脱纠缠 / 112
- Unit 30 表达不耐烦 / 115
- Unit 31 向他人表示歉意 / 117

Day 10 观点表达 / 121

- Unit 32 表达愿意与不愿意 / 121
- Unit 33 表达喜欢与讨厌 / 124
- Unit 34 表达赞同与否决 / 127
- Unit 35 表达表扬与批评 / 130
- Unit 36 表达同意与反对 / 132

Day 11 情感表达 / 136

- Unit 37 表达高兴与愤怒 / 136

- Unit 38 表达肯定与否定 / 139
Unit 39 表达焦虑与安慰 / 141
Unit 40 表达心情好与坏 / 144
Unit 41 表达遗憾与失望 / 147

Part 4 场景话题集中训练——高级阶段 151

Day 12 寒暄客套 / 152

- Unit 1 早上好 / 152
Unit 2 好久不见了 / 154
Unit 3 给你介绍个新朋友吧 / 156
Unit 4 接打电话 / 158

Day 13 家庭生活 / 161

- Unit 5 请来我家玩儿吧 / 161
Unit 6 你家有几口人 / 163
Unit 7 谁来做家务 / 165
Unit 8 孩子的成长和教育是大事 / 167
Unit 9 我爱爸爸妈妈 / 169

Day 14 愉快用餐 / 172

- Unit 10 我们来做饭吧 / 172
Unit 11 帮我预订一个餐桌 / 174
Unit 12 我来点最喜欢吃的菜 / 176
Unit 13 今天我来买单 / 178
Unit 14 感谢您的热情招待 / 180

Day 15 浪漫爱恋 / 183

- Unit 15 做我女（男）朋友吧 / 183
Unit 16 我失恋了 / 185
Unit 17 我们结婚吧 / 187
Unit 18 今天是中国的情人节 / 190

Day 16 友谊万岁 / 193

- Unit 19 你是我一生的好朋友 / 193
Unit 20 这是我送给你的礼物 / 195
Unit 21 真巧，我遇到朋友了 / 197

- Unit 22 出门靠朋友 / 200

Day 17 节假日庆典 / 203

- Unit 23 今天是我的生日 / 203
Unit 24 你什么时候放假 / 205
Unit 25 月圆人圆——中秋节 / 207
Unit 26 新年伊始——春节 / 210
Unit 27 祝你圣诞快乐 / 212

Day 18 交通出行 / 215

- Unit 28 乘公交车很环保 / 215
Unit 29 出租车真方便 / 217
Unit 30 不堵车坐地铁 / 219
Unit 31 坐火车去远行 / 221
Unit 32 糟糕，我迷路了 / 224

Day 19 室内活动 / 226

- Unit 33 我爱看美国大片 / 226
Unit 34 在家看电视吧 / 228
Unit 35 酒吧畅饮 / 230
Unit 36 聆听音乐会 / 232
Unit 37 我和网友聊聊天 / 235
Unit 38 舞会，我的最爱 / 237

Day 20 体育休闲 / 240

- Unit 39 和我一起来健身吧 / 240
Unit 40 火爆的 NBA / 242
Unit 41 激情的世界杯 / 244

Day 21 商场购物 / 247

- Unit 42 挑选我喜欢的 / 247
Unit 43 讨价还价 / 249
Unit 44 我要刷卡 / 251
Unit 45 我可以退货吗 / 253
Unit 46 我要售后 / 255

Day 22 物品邮寄 / 258

- Unit 47 全部打包寄回家 / 258
Unit 48 邮局汇款也快捷 / 260
Unit 49 电话一打，快递上门 / 262

Day 23 在银行 / 265

- Unit 50 我想开一个账户 / 265
Unit 51 我想多兑换一些美元 / 267

Unit 52 我要存款/取款 / 269

Day 24 出国准备 / 273

Unit 53 参加旅行团 / 273

Unit 54 我要买去纽约的机票 / 275

Unit 55 办理护照签证超简单 / 277

Unit 56 我要办理登机手续 / 280

Unit 57 我没有要申报的物品 / 282

Day 25 旅馆住宿 / 285

Unit 58 请到机场接我吧 / 285

Unit 59 我想预订个房间 / 287

Unit 60 服务生, 我需要帮助 / 289

Unit 61 服务生, 我要结账 / 292

Day 26 旅行途中 / 295

Unit 62 真烦人, 被搭讪了 / 295

Unit 63 你能帮帮我吗 / 297

Unit 64 我想买两张门票 / 299

Unit 65 我们一起来合个影吧 / 301

Day 27 求职面试 / 304

Unit 66 我是来面试的 / 304

Unit 67 自我介绍一下 / 306

Unit 68 福利待遇怎么样 / 309

Unit 69 我下周一就来上班 / 311

Day 28 职场生活 / 314

Unit 70 上班头一天 / 314

Unit 71 收发传真 / 316

Unit 72 又要加班了 / 319

Unit 73 我想请假两天 / 321

Unit 74 拜访客户 / 323

Unit 75 我要辞职 / 326

Part 1

速成口语基本
功的四大要素



口语速成

Unit 1 说好口语的必由之路

1. 发掘自身的学习兴趣

学习，对于我们每个人来说都是苦乐交织的。因为学习是一个探究和发现的过程，需要克服困难，刻苦努力，也正是在这个过程中，我们不断地发现自身的潜能，获得一种不断超越自我的快乐，而一直支持我们快乐学习的支柱就是兴趣了。

孔子曾说过：“知之者不如好之者，好之者不如乐之者”，从中也就可以看出兴趣在学习中有着不可忽视的重要性了。有兴趣的学习能够让人全神贯注、主动积极地去思考问题。如果兴趣浓烈，达到废寝忘食、欲罢不能的地步也不夸张。有一个强大的动力来推动自己，那么学习起来自然干劲十足。有了兴趣，也就能在知识的王国里自动觅取珍宝，乐此不疲，甚至达到入迷的境界。心理学家认为：学生在兴趣盎然的状态下学习，观察力更敏锐、记忆力更好、想象力更丰富，自然而然就会兴致勃勃、心情愉快地去学习。

“兴趣是最好的老师”。学习英语首先要有兴趣并努力发展这一兴趣。如果你对英语没有兴趣，那就不会有持续的干劲和动力，英语学习将很难坚持下去。反之，一旦你对英语有了兴趣并努力地发展这一兴趣，那么，你就会不知不觉地去做，带着强烈的欲望去读英语、听英语、说英语、写英语。你就会主动地找人去练英语，找一切可以提高你英语的机会去提高你的英语水平。不知不觉中你的英语就会提高，不知不觉中你就把英语学会了。所以“兴趣”对学好英语有举足轻重的作用。然而，尽管知道兴趣的重要性，但很少有人有意识、有步骤地去培养和发展自己对英语的兴趣。

有些朋友觉得学习英语枯燥无味，时间一长便半途而废，很大一部分原因就是没有将兴趣与英语学习结合起来。对于英语学习者，特别是初学英语的人来说，很有必要为自己寻找一个切合点，一个能将英语学习和自身兴趣爱好相结合的切合点。这个切合点都是因人而异的：你喜欢阅读，那不妨从简易读物开始；你喜欢歌曲，不妨就从英语歌曲听起；你喜欢看报，就从报纸读起；你喜欢电影，就先看英语电影。记住，做任何事情兴趣是最重要的！你需要做的，就是寻找到这个爱好，并将它与英语学习结合起来。一旦你对学习产生了兴趣，就会自发地去了解、学习更多自己未知的东西，平时看来繁重的学习此时早已不是一种负担，而是一种享受，一种扩充自己内涵的方法。

俗话说：“学习的成功 = 明确的学习意义 + 浓重的学习兴趣 + 勤奋刻苦”。兴趣正是在不断求知的过程中培育出来的。越求知，学习兴趣越浓重；学习兴趣越浓重，求知欲越高，

便如饥似渴地汲取知识，为创造美好的未来而努力奋斗。成功人士的求知之路就是这样！

2. 确立明确的学习目标

不管是学习还是奋斗，都需要树立一个明确的目标。俗话说：“不鸣则已，一鸣惊人。”做事想要成功，就必须树立目标。一旦有了目标，你就了解今后的学习之路是通向何方，也获得了学习的动力。与此同时，你会有足够的时间和精力来学好英语。因此，一个人如果能够通过一个具体的目标，看到学好英语之后的光明道路，那么即使学习的过程中遇到困难和挫折，在灿烂未来的激励下，一切都会变得微不足道，自己则更有信心坚持不懈地学下去，直到到达当初制定的目标所在。

不过，在确定自己的目标之前，我们最好先明白一个总体的目标——“我们能把英语学成什么样？”这是学习英语时必须思考的一个问题。这涉及我们学习英语的目标和期望值，它对我们的英语学习过程有着超乎寻常的影响。

对于初学英语的朋友来说，一个经常出问题的地方就是学习目标。很多人幻想着经过努力可以练就一口像 native speakers 一样流利而标准的口语能力，有着如同 native speakers 一样的写作能力，这个目标是不切实际的。其结果就是让你越来越产生强烈的失败感以至于失去继续学习的信心。同样，很多水平很高的英语爱好者也同样存在这个问题。因为水平比较超群，希望更精益求精，力求像 native speakers 一样，甚至期望能让 native speakers 叹服其语言能力，这种期望既不实际，也无必要，更不值得。

我们能把英语学成像 native speakers 那样吗？几乎没有这个可能。仔细想一下我们自己学习中文的过程，我们有没有像学英语那样的痛苦经历——从词汇到语法，从阅读到写作，从听力到口语？没有。我们有没有哪个中国人的中文不标准？没有。是什么导致我们学英语这么吃力而无效果？是因为缺乏语言环境。如果无法长时间地、随时随地地，找到涉及方方面面话题的、正确的模仿样本，是不可能做到 native speakers 那样的效果的。另外，学习语言过程就是一个不断模仿、纠错、重复到形成条件反射的过程，如果身边没有 native speakers 的不间断的陪同和纠错，是无法练到像母语一样的。综合这些条件，我们要把英语学得像 native speakers 一样的可能性微乎其微。

语言是什么？主要作用是作为交流的工具，只要能准确达意，顺畅沟通，就达到目的了。即使你是以语言为生，准确达意，顺畅沟通也足以满足你的工作需要，所以不必苛求尽善尽美。毕竟人的时间精力有限，平衡你的事业、家庭、娱乐、个人兴趣远比把一门语言搞精通更重要。所以把英语学成像 native speakers 一样既无必要，也不值得。

那么我们要把英语学成什么样？那就要搞清需要英语为自己做什么，给自己定个适当的目标。如果你是为考研、考博，那么英语对你来说是个应试需要，短期的培训应该就可以解决你的问题。如果你是工作需要，把你的英语学习重心放到你的专业方面。如果你是为了出国生活或学习，可以先针对出国考试如托福、雅思或者 GRE 等进行短期培训过关，然后到国外再继续学习。如果是个人兴趣爱好，你可以一点一滴地像集邮一样来学习。

了解自己的需求后，再为自己的英语学习制定一个明确的学习目标，而且这个目标要实际且实用，这样一来你才能保证你的学习之路是笔直通向你的希望所在的。少走了弯路，自然有更多的精力花在学习上，效果自然就会更好。

3. 挑战三寸不烂之舌

要学好口语，只有一个诀窍——practice。在岸上你永远学不会游泳，你不开口就永

远无法提高口语水平。很多人说英语怕犯错，久久都不敢开口。这种想法错啦！说英语别怕错，学会热爱丢脸，脸皮要厚，错多了就对了。不说，倒是永远不会犯错，也永远不知道自己错在哪里；但是只有说了，才明白自己的缺点和弱项在哪儿，才能进一步改正与提高。

可以随身带小笔记本记录下新遇到的单词、句型甚至俚语，见什么说什么，脑中忘记汉语；别老是做题，那种只做题的英语学习，学成之后必定是哑巴英语，要学会从口语中学习语法。

对于大多数的英语初学者来说，缺乏勇气往往是最大的障碍。常常听到英语学习者说：“My English is very poor.” 说出这句话其实是很勇敢的。第一，敢于正视自己的英语水准；第二，敢于勇敢地表达出来。不要对自己这么没有信心，这句话说的既正确又地道，你的英语怎么着也不会 poor 到哪儿去。事实上，他们还是勇敢的，还有更多的人因为羞于启齿而在纠结到底要不要去“英语角”这种类型的活动。所以，从口语学习的角度来说，“厚颜无耻”是必需的。不敢开口无非是怕人耻笑，其实大可不必，此刻不开口，口语无法精进，那才是让人永远耻笑。想想以后的成功之路，一时的耻笑又算得了什么？

首先，只有开口试了，才知道自己到底行不行。实际情况是，大部分人都能说出来而且说对，但是因为自己一点点害怕的心理影响了你的正常发挥，所以千万别把自己看扁了。正如奥巴马说的：“Yes, you can!”

其次，那些所谓的高手都是从菜鸟阶段走过来的，大多数人是能够宽容理解的。如果高手明里或暗里嘲笑你，那是他或她本身缺乏修养，不是一个合格的高手，你又何必因为别人的错误而阻挡自己口语学习的脚步呢？还有人怕自己说的英语不地道，长此以往会养成坏习惯，其实这完全是多想了。对于初学者来说，第一步就是让别人理解你，不论用什么方法，哪怕加上肢体语言和神态，只要能成功表达出自己的意思，并且让别人理解，你就已经迈出了成功的第一步。想想看，语言的功能不就是交流么？谁也不可能一开口就是地道流利的英语，在以后的交流中，等你敢说了，你自己也会告诫自己——“不行，我已经能说了，但是老说错也不好，我能不能让自己的表达更准确、更地道”。有这个金刚钻，为什么不努力揽一个瓷器活呢？日后多交流，你会自然而然慢慢地从别人那里学到正确又地道的表达方式，这是一个不断完善的过程。

总之，**要成为口语高手，首先第一条便是勇往直前。**简单地讲就是初学者要敢于开口，敢于尝试，让精神和思想都跳出尴尬和害羞的圈子。英语是语言，语言练习的就是三寸不烂之舌。自己都不说，舌头怎么灵活？口语怎么提高？要相信自己是未来的口语高手，何必在乎世人的眼光呢？出错又怎样？语音不准又如何？**抓住机会就大胆开口说英语！走自己的路，让别人去说吧！**等到未来学成之日，你会发现所有鄙视的目光都会转而成为景仰，你会发现，在厚脸皮之下，是一副铁齿铜牙！

4. 天生我才谁怕谁

要有一个坚强的信念——“我是最棒的，我是最优秀的！” I'm the best! I can speak good English! 天生我才谁怕谁？**如今要成功，一半看实力，一半看自信！**

自信，confidence，指说话自然、体态落落大方。很多人平时忽视了自己的语言习惯，比如有些人英语喜欢东张西望、目光漂浮、两眼无神，有人则是摇头耸肩、抓耳挠腮、紧锁眉头，这些都是不良的语言习惯，要注意克服。有自信的表现则是双眼正视对方，不需要有多余的动作，谈吐自如而稳重。

如果你对自己自信不足或者碍于面子、不愿意开口的话，那么不妨通过以下的练习来

提高自己的自信心：大声朗读一些英语读物，难度要适宜，篇幅不必过长，每天选择一个时间段，上午或下午（通常早上效果会比较显著）用一小时即可。大声朗读，对于陌生的，或者不能确定发音的单词一定要查字典确认，这样既可以纠正自己的发音，也可以熟悉一下字典里提到的一些常用句子和固定词组或搭配。

假如你的基础相对薄弱，脸皮又比较薄，那么可以先关起门来自己先练一练。建议去找一本情景对话式的口语教材，最好同时带有 CD 或者 MP3 等音频资料的，不是看也不是背，而是去练去体会。然后找一个清静的地方（当然也不要打扰到别人）先跟着录音念几次，一直念到感觉要说的话快要脱口而出的感觉。然后，想象一下书中给出对话的具体情景，同时扮演对话里的角色，进行一次想象练习，把自己融入这个假想的环境里，再尝试将刚才欲言又止的英文全部说出。这个过程不必刻意追求流利，那样就又变成了机械的背诵。你需要做的就是边想边说，把自己带入到这个假想但是非常实际的情景中，让情景而不是书本上印的英文字母推动你说，这样才能培养真正的语感。假想练习后，你还可以再构想一个你实际生活中可能遇到的与此类似的环境，然后再用书中的表达方法再练习一遍，你会发现这些英文句子并不是假想的、遥不可及的，而恰恰它就在你身边的日常生活中。

像任何语言一样，英语也是有着自身的节奏的，因此千万不要像一个机器人一样去背诵或者朗读英文。中文有抑扬顿挫、快慢停顿，英文亦是如此。首先，你可以对着镜子练习说话，如果可以再录下自己的声音，放出来对比原声，分析一下哪里有不足之处，然后对着朋友练习。要自然一些，不需要机械性的模仿，英语是语言，不是背诵的科目，你把它当成一门语言来说，你会发现其实很多说话的节奏和声调和中文其实是相通的。你会说中文吗？会！那么你就将自己带入这个场景，表情十足地、自然而然地说出来，唯一不同的就是你这次说的是英文，而平时你讲的是中文而已，差别就只有这么一点儿。之所以要对着朋友练习，是因为朋友可以站在听众的角度，而不是说话者的角度来评价你的表达。询问他们的意见，相信他们都会告诉你最真实的感觉以及最贴切的建议，有了这些反馈，才能有进一步的提高。

5. 持之以恒铸就非凡

我们常常只看到了成功者的荣誉和幸福，却往往忽略了他们身上最闪光的，也是最值得我们学习的宝贵精神，那就是毅力。如果说立志是人们在学习、工作、生活中取得成功的前提，那么坚强的意志和坚忍不拔的毅力则是人们成功的根本保障。

学习口语需要持之以恒的毅力。英语是一门语言，学语言就得勤动口、勤动手、勤动脑。所谓勤动口，就是指在平时的学习过程中应该尽量多说，把英语当成自己的母语来说，多说多练才会有效果。首先不要因为顾及自己的面子而不敢开口说英语。只有在不断说的过程中，你才能逐渐建立良好的语感，同时你对英语的兴趣会逐渐增加，能够发掘英语学习过程中的乐趣。勤动手则是说在学习过程中，多翻书、多查阅、多做笔记。多翻多查保证自己能获得最准确最丰富的信息，而且注意防止读书不求甚解的毛病，多做笔记让自己熟记知识掌握的薄弱环节，俗话说的好：“好记性不如烂笔头。”写过、记过，印象才会更加深刻。勤动脑就是在学习的过程中要多主动思考，而不是被动地接受，同时要及时总结，善于发现，对于错误的方法要及时改正。只有自己思考过的知识，才能真正转化为自己所用，否则永远只能是流水过沙，什么都留不下。此外，勤动脑是和上面勤动手相互联系的，手脑结合学习，有肢体上和思维上的双重锻炼，两者相辅相成，相得益彰。

很多人觉得自己没有毅力和信心，这完全是错觉！任何人都有毅力，只不过有的人

多，有的人少，有的人不断地获得，有的人逐渐地失去。如果此刻你正向着成功迈进，那么请记住成功的秘诀，毅力是其中不可或缺的、灿烂夺目的瑰宝；如果你向往成功，你就应该创造它、保护它、永远记住它！

毅力和信心一样，是可以培养的。很多英语初学者刚开始怀着雄心壮志，定下了远大的目标，这样很好。刚开始学习几天没问题，一个星期下来突然就觉得每天学3到4小时就受不了，太痛苦了，精神有点儿崩溃，想去玩或者安慰自己“明天再继续吧”。殊不知这样一拖再拖，好好的雄心就被慢慢磨灭了。不要想一口吃个胖子，要有条理地一步一步找到合适自己的学习方式，在付出——收获——再付出——再收获这个循环中逐渐地培养自己的毅力，慢慢地就会有毅力，之前的努力也不会白费，也有学下去的动力了。

要想持之以恒地学习英语，除了大家通常说的静心、投入、坚持之外，每天坚持锻炼身体，养成习惯也是一个不错的方法。“身体是革命的本钱”，锻炼不仅增强体质，也是一种很好的培养毅力和信心的方式，看到自己的身体一天天强壮起来绝对能给你很大的信心和满足感。强健的身体还能改善你大脑的工作状态，让你有更充沛的精力。当你坚持下来，方法正确的时候，就会感觉到付出的都有回报，就有成就感，而且效率也会越来越高。就像有本书说的：如果做一件事情能让你有成就感，不管这件事情难不难，辛苦不辛苦，你总是会逐渐地倾向于去做，这是人的天性。这也可以解释为什么那些偏科的学生尽管偏的学科本身不容易他却学得乐不思蜀，并持之以恒地深挖下去。

英国大文豪狄更斯有句名言：“**顽强的毅力可以征服世界上的任何一座高峰。**”居里夫人也说过：“人要有毅力，否则将一事无成。”每个人都渴望成功，但前进的道路上总会有阻挡。每到此时，你是畏缩不前，还是努力克服困难继续向前呢？促使你最终坚持走下去的，不是别的，就是毅力！

Unit 2 说好口语的四大法则

1. 简单法则

学习新事物，自然是从简单的开始，英语也不例外。

学习英语，一个好的方法就是大量阅读英语。有不少朋友就选择了阅读英文原著，开始看起了原版小说。看到第一行，4个生词不认识；看完第一段，20个生词不认识；看完第一页，40个生词不认识……到了第三页已不知道第一页所云；到了第五页已不知前4页讲的是什么。本来是享受读小说的过程，结果却成了漫漫的、痛苦的、无趣的查字典的经历。查了两个小时的字典，还没看懂前10页到底讲的什么内容。这样的小说，读到后面会变成苦差事，所以很少有人能坚持下去，慢慢也就放弃了。为什么？就是因为违背了“循序渐进”的常理。

“循序渐进”就是要求从“简单”开始，由浅入深。不管是学习还是使用英语，都要遵守简单原则。我们学习英语口语，都是从How are you? Nice to meet you! My name is Michael.等简单的句子开始，渐渐地我们能运用这些简单的句子和同学，甚至是外国友人进行最基本的对话了。这样，我们的自信心和成就感就慢慢建立了，从而对说英语产生更大的兴趣。“简单法则”可以培养自信，增加兴趣，使得英语变得朗朗上口，更有利于读者学以致用。

运用英语有三个级别：第一，初学英语，用简单语言交流，这样很好；第二，随着学习的深入，可以使用复杂语言交流，这样更好；第三，学习到了一定的程度，即使一个很复杂

的事件，也能用简单语言表述出来，这样最好。很多学生对简单的语言往往不屑一顾，喜欢追求一个字——“难”。但尽管学了很多难的东西，却不会“用”。事实上，灵活、准确地使用简单的东西远比学会难的东西要更费功夫、更有技术含量。看似简单，其实有难度。

评价一个人的口语是否厉害，并不是看他会说多么难的词，多么复杂的句型，而关键是他能否把最简单的单词、句型、语法熟练地运用起来，用最简单高效的方式来表达自己的情感和思想。简洁英语（Plain English）在国外已经成为一种趋势，中国学生一味追求难词和复杂的结构，到头来却连用简单词和结构来表达思想都做不到。另外，有时用“大”词，既不贴切语境，又让人觉得做作，反而是准确适用“小”词，灵活表达才让人眼前为之一亮。当你和老外面对面交流的时候，你会发现，他说的词你都学过，简单能明白，但是几个简单的词放到一起组成一个新的表达，你就不明白了。你不会觉得倍受打击吗？其实，**学会容易的东西，再融会贯通加以运用才是英语学习的关键所在**。当然，这里也不是说“难”词和“复杂句型”在英语交际的时候一点儿都不能用，或者说没有用，而是说使用这些需要看场合，通常情况下，你会发现，我们学过的“小”词和“简单句型”，就完全能够进行日常的英语交际了。

2. 模仿法则

谈到“模仿”，我们不免要联想到“创新”，英语的学习也离不开这两个部分。学英语，不先模仿到位就创新，便意味着错误不断。创新源于模仿，模仿是学习语言的基础，模仿是创新的前提。只有通过模仿，你才能真正触摸到英语的灵魂，然后结合自身形成有个人特色的语言风格。

模仿是语言学习的一种本能。回想一下我们学习语言的过程，你会发现，婴儿最开始词汇量是零，更别谈句子、语法了，但是现在我们都能讲好中文，为什么？婴儿是怎么学习语言的？答案就是模仿！而且在模仿方面，婴儿的能力是最出色的。但是由于后天学习和环境的变化，成年人逐渐遗忘了天生俱来的语言学习本领。怎样才能学好外语？答案很简单。“什么是外语？”“外语是外国人说的语言。”那不就得得了！**外国人怎么说，我就怎么说；外国人怎么写，我就怎么写**。这才是外语！

学习语音时，需要做大量的语音练习。如跟读单词、朗读句子、背诵课文等，这些就是模仿练习。模仿的时候要注意音标发音和单词发音，同时尝试模仿句子的声调和节奏。模仿对于学好英语口语至关重要，要尽量模仿你已经读过的东西和已经听过的东西。模仿一共有三大原则：

(1) 大声模仿。中国人学英语，很大的一个毛病就是模仿得不够大方、不够清楚。口语练习一定要有板有眼，口型要到位。刚开始模仿的时候，速度可以稍慢，但是发音一定要到位，等到把单个音发准后，再尝试逐渐加快到正常的速度，直至用平常的语速轻松流畅地说出句子。大声模仿有个主要目的，就是锻炼你口腔的肌肉，让它们充分运动起来。由于我们多年来讲汉语，口腔肌肉已经形成了一个固定模式，即汉语的发音模式；我们需要做的，是改变这种模式，建立一种新的口腔肌肉运动模式，即英语的发音模式。由于两种语言发音的不同，最开始的模仿可能会觉得有些别扭，能感觉到别扭才是正常，以后多加练习则会使嘴和大脑逐渐协调起来。

(2) 随时纠正自己说不好的发音。有了这种意识，模仿才能够有效果。特别注意，学发音要有一个阶段狠劲地注意口形和部位。有些发音感觉不对，不妨“勉强”一些，“夸大”一些，像京剧道白那样“过分”地咬准。纠正为正确的发音之后，会逐渐变得自然。

我们听外国人说中国话，只会对他们的发音准确而惊叹，而不会对他们不像中国人那样省力而认为不好。没有经过刻意准确的阶段就追求“自然”，这样发出的音只是一种不三不四，大体上有点儿像，却谈不上正确的声音。

(3) 坚持不懈。有句老话说得好：“三天不念口生。”坚持养成的好习惯一定不要中断，同时也要告诫自己，语言的学习是个长期的过程，不可能一口吃成胖子。一般来说，纠正语音语调很难在短期内就到位，它需要我们不断地模仿、比较、体会，最终养成一种习惯，自然而然地达到纯正发音。所以，模仿的文本选择也是很重要的，只有选择自己感兴趣的材料（歌曲、电影、电视剧等），才能坚持不懈地操练口语。

3. 重复法则

怎样才能高效率地学习英语？答案是熟练或熟习。想想我们的母语，你就明白，我们从小并未特意学习却能进行自由的交流，靠的就是不断地听别人说和模仿而自然获得的一种技能。这种技能已经深深扎根于我们的大脑之中，成为我们的天性。因此，对于母语，我们不需太多的学习，不需刻意去听就能听得懂，不用分析就能明白那些高难的句子，就是因为母语已经成为我们的一种习惯，可以即听即懂，可以随意发挥，随心所欲。对于学习外语也同样是这样的，需要对陌生的单词片语和句型不断地熟悉和熟练，使之成为我们的一种习惯，把它变成我们的第二天性。这样你就可以比较自由地驾驭一门外语了。因此，重复重复再重复，熟练熟练再熟练，是掌握一门外语的不二法门。

孔子云“温故而知新”。在英语中也有“Practice makes perfect! (熟能生巧)”之说。**重复是最简单的、最朴素、最有用的学习方法。**“哑巴”英语早已不是一个时髦的概念，这是中国英语教学的一个童叟皆知的现状。如何去 open your mouth，很多人都说大胆啊，大胆张嘴说。可是脑子里没有装句子，俗话说“巧妇难为无米之炊”，但是你每天跟着复读机模仿一句地道的口语，正如练书法描红临帖一样，入贴了，也就是把这一句模仿到位了，即把句子的语音、语调、语气、语速全都模仿到位了，这需要重复，不厌其烦地重复10遍、20遍甚至上100遍。这样，这个句子成天就会在你的脑子里跳舞。需要时，它就会不由自主地蹦出来，脱口而出。

英语有句谚语：“Repetition is the mother of skills. (重复是技能之母。)”你可以回忆一下你学习任何一种技能的过程。无论是游泳还是骑自行车，都是重复同一类动作的过程。任何技能的获得，当然包括英语这项语言技能，均来自重复。一种事情重复多了，便产生了感觉，并深刻把握。因此，在发展英语技能时，也应该遵循重复原则。

在刚开始学习英语口语时，重复原则就更为重要。刚学习英语口语，背诵一些英语后，就找同伴来练，反复重复已学内容。英语中一定有一些你理解得很透并且已经掌握了单词或句型，你可以灵活自如地使用它们来交际。请注意，这些熟练掌握了的词和句型一定是你重复过无数遍的，这些被重复的东西已经变成了你的一部分，因此你能把它们运用自如了。重复是人记忆的最重要途径，重复使人准确、深刻理解事物的本质和内在规律。

人的记忆是有规律的，即第一天记住的知识，第二天的遗忘率就能达到80%，因此需要不断地巩固。这里我们提出循环的方法，即**大小循环的同时重复**。大循环的重复是指对所学过的知识从头到尾地复习，加深整体的学习印象；小循环的重复是对目前材料进行重复的练习，以达到强化训练的目的。大小循环就好比是滚雪球，虽然到了学习的后期，任务量会变得越来越重，但是只要前面的复习扎实，也就意味着你的知识掌握得越牢固，运用起来也就越加得心应手。

4. 集中法则

一个人的精力不可能总是充沛的，如果反复做同一件事情就会觉得单调，因此就要采取间击强化的办法。既然是突击强化，就需要集中而不是分散地学习。英语学习的过程应该是由一个个强化突击阶段组成的，当你有一个短期的冲刺目标时，切记一定要趁热打铁，不可把战线拖得过长。

很多初学者想尽快学好英语，这种想法并非不现实。既然要加快进度，那么自然就要采取“速战速决”的策略，制定好目标与计划，稳步前进，各个击破。只有这样，才能有足够的动力和兴趣把学习坚持到底。你还记得你是如何学会骑自行车、游泳或开车的吗？当然，学英语或许不像骑自行车、游泳那么简单，但这些技能获取的途径是大同小异的——专注且集中地学习。学习任何一种技能，集中法则非常重要。要说好英语，我们就必须对口语进行集中强化，通过在某一段时期内反复地听说，输入输出大量的词汇和基础句型，在每天接触英语的环境下，尽可能短时间内掌握英语核心口语。

集中学习的方法有很多，除了参照一些口语类书籍天天反复练习之外，也可以多听听一些简单的英文歌曲，中速或者节奏稍慢的，发音标准的，尝试跟唱和模仿。歌曲可以是一些旋律优美、或者自己喜爱的歌手或电影原声，这样就可以很容易主动地进入学习氛围中。如果有电脑，还可以下载一下生活类的美剧来欣赏。时间自由，地点自由，不用费心找外国人约时间喝咖啡聊天，也可以避免一开始口语听力不好直接在生活中和人说英语的紧张感。而且美剧比电影时间要短，可以比较好地利用时间，不会占用太多日常学习和工作的时间，同时兼有提高口语听力和放松的双重功能，更可贵地是能够学到比较生活化的口语。

其实，口语学习从某种意义上说是强化正确意念的过程——强化单词发音的意念，强化单词用法的意念，强化句型的意念，强化组织思想的意念。例如，你若要突破语音，可以采取以下的步骤：安排一段时间（比如一个星期），天天学语音，听语音，模仿语音。这样做的目的是培养一个英语的环境，促使自己适应这个环境并吸收新的知识。一个星期之后，你就会感觉到语音有了很大的进步，听英语没有那么费力了，讲英语也没有那么生疏了。一段时间后，你可以按照同样的方法对语音进行另一轮的突击。这也是我们前面说到的重复原则，这样反复突击五到六次，你的发音一定会变得纯正完美。集中原则是通用的，要提高听力、阅读、写作水平，也可以参考这条，制定一个反复突击强化的计划。

集中法则需要的是短期内的强化练习，那么自然而然强度也会较大，相对其他正常进度的学习者来说，集中学习需要毅力与恒心，因为遇到的挑战会比以往要稍微大。学习有捷径，但是并不意味着可以偷懒，掌握的量恒定，那么学习时间越短，则单位内吸收的知识则越多，为之付出的努力就要更大。唯独将经历集中在口语练习上，才可以达到短期之内突飞猛进的效果。

Unit 3 口语提升的三个层次

1. 简单而地道

提升英语口语达到的第一个层次：“简单的东西能脱口而出。”遵循简单法则，用简单的词语和句型来表达自己的想法。尽管简单，但是一定要地道。“不管白猫黑猫，抓到老鼠就是好猫。”不管简单句还是复杂句，能地道准确地传递信息，就是好句子！

追求地道，那么我们必须善于模仿。外语外语，自然是外国人说的语言，native

speakers 怎么说,你就怎么说,如果你闭门造车,按照中文的语法和逻辑思维去思考、去练习口语,那你说的 Chinglish (中式英语),而不是 English。平时需要拓展自己接触英语的途径,可以是看英语小说,读英文报纸,听英文广播,唱英文歌曲,看英文电影电视剧等,只有确保自己是直接接触的英文资料,才能确保它的地道性,模仿起来才更有意义。多听多说,可以用录音机将自己的声音录下来,然后和原声进行比较,从而寻找差别,改进自己的发音。有的朋友可能“不听不知道,一听吓一跳”,那么就更加需要勤奋练习,努力模仿原声的发音和节奏,做到标准并且可以尽量接近原声。

英语口语的学习并不是单独进行的,而是需要穿插在阅读、听力学习过程之中。我们在阅读、听力学习过程中会时不时接触到一些好的单词、句子,或者是一些地道的表达方式,不要错过,赶紧记下,通过平时练习成功运用上这些好的表达,让它们在口语中真正地“活”起来。这样不仅巩固了所学的英语知识,口语水平也会随着阅读和听力一起稳步提升。

要达到这一层次,首先要培养自己开口说话的能力。很多学习者都自认为口语不好,每次去英语角都是只带着耳朵去,从头到尾一个小时的英语角,自己加起来讲的英语搞不好还不超过十句。其实只是不习惯于开口而已,不喜欢说与不会说完全是两个不同的概念,只要稍微热热身,有个舒适的交谈气氛,有时就能显现一把高手本色。最重要的是你一定要开始练习,最理想的是找一个以英文为母语的语伴,如今网络十分发达,借助 MSN、SKYPE 等聊天工具,可以轻轻松松和海外朋友畅所欲言,上面也有很多想学习中文的外国友人,彼此交流,既增长自己的自信心,又能相互提高,岂不乐哉?其次也可以找几个志同道合的“假老外”开练,大家都是同路人,相互帮助还来不及,又怎么会去嘲笑谁谁口语蹩脚呢?如果身边朋友是 ABC (American-born Chinese) 那就再好不过了,一则可以更准确地纠正自己的发音,二则能直接了解最地道的口语表达,三则是一旦你有不懂的地方,ABC 可以和你用中文交流解答疑惑,这点如果放在老外身上就很难做到。如果没有这样的朋友,也可以去参加英语角、英文 party 或者各种英美文化交流活动,一边可以感受一下氛围,同时也有很高的概率遇见前面说到的两种人,然后结识为朋友。最不幸的话,你还可以自言自语,闲来无事的时候和自己用英语说话,毕竟自己和自己说,不会有外人来笑话你,自然也就放开许多了。

2. 用英语思考

说话的时候,偶尔很自然地蹦出几个英文单词,之后不知不觉和人聊天时发现,有时候中文说起来怎么那么别扭,怎么也词不达意,索性直接甩英语句子,结果反而表达得酣畅淋漓。如果你到了不知不觉将英语脱口而出,或者都忘记自己说的到底是英文还是中文的境界,那么恭喜你,你已经上升到了第二个层次。

这个阶段的人,脑子的习惯思维已经慢慢开始被英语占据,思考也开始使用英语,表达更是不在话下,说着说着就成了英文了……此刻,他们能够自如运用英语,并不断尝试用英语的眼光来打量世界,然后用最直接的方式,也就是使用和思维同步的语言——英语来表达自己的思想。其实嘴和脑是联动的,嘴上英文说得溜,大脑也得跟着飞快地转,两者相辅相成,密不可分。

很多学生在英语口语的学习方法上存在着误区,直接影响着英语口语的学习效率。中国人学英语,最常用的方法是背单词、做语法,学了几十年英语仍然是哑巴英语。影响口语学习效率的因素很多,从发音、词汇量、语法、到思维方式等。其中**思维方式是影响口语学习效率的主要因素,中国式思维产生的后果就是中国式英语**。对于中国学生来说,词汇量和语法方面应试教育已为广大学生打下了坚实的基础。在应试中同学们往往能考出很

好的成绩，这一点让外国人都很佩服。但在交流过程中，我们的学生却显得捉襟见肘，说出的话通常都存在问题。导致这种现象产生的原因主要在于，中国文化与西方文化差异很大，英汉两种语言在语法、句式、文化背景等方面也存在很大差异。中国人学英语往往习惯用汉语思维，用口语交流时总是在脑子里先想汉语，然后将汉语翻译成英语表达出来。但其实很多汉语文化内的交往规则在英语文化中是不合适的。

中国人的思维逻辑往往是把一句话中最重要的意思放在最后面来表达，而外国人却会把一句话中最重要的意思放到最前面来说。例如：在汤姆家，他妈妈请我们吃了一顿丰盛的晚餐。这句话中最重要的意思是什么呢？最重要的意思应该是，汤姆的妈妈请我们吃了一顿丰盛的晚餐，所以按照英文的正确逻辑，我们应该把一句话中最重要的部分放在最前面来讲。而很多中国学生往往是用汉语逻辑去组织语言，所以我们常常会看到一些用中文思维看起来很顺、但是根本不符合英文句法的句子。

由于一些语言习惯的不同，在与外国人交流时经常出现我们理解的字面意思与外国人实际要表达的意思不同，造成或大或小的误会。我们来看一个很简单的例子：在美国要表达我要走了，通常会说：“I'm going...”如果你不学会用英语思维来表达，不了解当地风俗习惯，你就会认为他们在说“我正在去”。

想提高英语口语学习的效率，就要理解美国人的思维方式，这是交流的关键，英语思维的锻炼要注意以下几点：首先，要了解外国的风俗习惯、文化背景。这样能更好地理解对方要表达的意图。其次，要学会美国人描述东西的方法。在英语思维练习中，要锻炼对同一事物采用多种方式表达。再次，要学会当地俚语。这会使你更快地融入其中，更准确地理解对方要表达的意图。最后，要为自己创造语言环境，加强锻炼。

3. 实现信达雅

口语的最高层次，可以用三个字来概括：一曰“信”，二曰“达”，三曰“雅”。

所谓“信”，即表意准确无误，忠实于原文，力求保全原本思想内容的整体完整，英文叫做 faithfulness；所谓“达”，即条例清楚，逻辑清晰，表述畅达自然，英文叫做 expressiveness；所谓“雅”，即谈吐高雅，用词讲究，表达细腻，有文采，有内涵，有底蕴，英文叫做 elegance。

达到此层次的高手，实力可谓炉火纯青，运用英语起来得心应手。当他口若悬河与老外侃侃而谈，对方丝毫不怀疑他的母语不是英语，或者以为此人肯定是个纯正的 ABC（从小在美国长大的中国人），那么毫无疑问，他已经达到了众多口语高手梦寐以求的最高层次。拥有如此实力的人，不仅能够脱口而出一口流利到以假乱真的英语，而且用词地道考究，与 native speakers 无异，许多高阶词汇脱口而出，而同时很多细小、精妙的词语也能信手拈来，使用得恰到好处。

“信”是语言交流的基本要求。如果你连表意都有误差，那么我可以说这一次的交流是绝对失败的。语言本身是信息的载体，不管这个载体的修饰成分再多，始终传达的都是一个固定的信息，交流的首要目的，就是要把这条关键的信息准确无误地传递出去。我们学习口语，其实也是一个不断扩充词汇量的过程，我们的母语词汇和英语词汇运用起来还有不少的差距，涵盖的词汇面积和表达面积是严重不对等的，这就需要我们不断地去扩充，多阅读多听说，从而减少“中文意思我明白，但是我不知道用什么英文词”这种情况的发生。

“达”则是语言交流提出的进一步要求。正如上文提到的一样，中西语言的思维逻辑有着根本的不同，这种不同直接影响你思维的最深处，能非常明显地体现在你的口头或者书面的表达中。为什么有那么多不合英语语法的句子，我们却看起来那么舒服顺眼，因为

这些句子就是用中文思维创造出来的。不符合英文句法，也就意味着没有实现“达”。只有老外听着句序正确，单个句子流畅，句子和句子之间的逻辑关系合乎情理，段落与段落之间的联系紧密，这样才是符合“达”的标准。

“雅”则已经是语言交流的最高境界了。说话说得没有错不难，说得顺畅连贯有条理也不算很难，但是在满足前两个条件下还要说得有文化有内涵，这个就相当有难度。举一个简单的例子，你就能体会到这三个层级的差别。同样一个意思的句子，我给出三种不同的表达：“风吹我的脸”，这个句子达到了“信”的标准；“风吹过我的脸庞”，这个句子体现出“达”的标准；“清风拂面”，这个句子就升华到了“雅”的高度。有时候虽然表面只是几字之差，背后却往往凝聚着漫长的积累和数载的苦功。

有了“信”“达”“雅”——口吐珠玑的诱惑，相信各位口语痴迷者都会梦想自己修炼到这个层次吧？那么我们就来按照本书的方法开始操练自己吧！

Unit 4 口语操练法则

1. 背诵简单句型

简单的句型 + 常用的词汇 = 口语表达的最佳方式

很多人都有这种感觉，学习了很多年的英语，每次开口总有一种模模糊糊、似是而非的感觉。这种感觉就好比是：“心中一片大海期待翻江倒海，结果一开口倒出来的只是两滴眼泪。”有人认为肯定是自己的词汇量不够。其实不然。实践证明，日常生活对话，你掌握两千个词汇就足够了。有人不禁要问：“两千个词汇真的够了？”是的，词汇是够了，但是如果你表达不出来，关键在于句型掌握得不够。日常口语，无非就是衣食住行，对口语学习者来说，掌握这些场景下的几百个经典句型就足够了。能把它们脱口而出，把你扔到国外你是肯定能存活下来的，把你扔到国内就能和老外顺畅交流。

怎么学习句型呢？八字箴言——“大声朗读，坚持背诵”。古人云，熟读唐诗三百首，不会作诗也会吟。朗读可以加深我们的理解，背诵则是强化输出的过程。熟读背诵好句型后，你会发现以前很多要犹豫很久的句子，现在不用考虑便可脱口而出。坚持朗读背诵，而且一直熟读地道的句子，想说错都难。以朗读为手段，以背诵为目标，这个方法简单而高效。当你熟练掌握两千词汇后，举一反三，融会贯通，代入这几百个经典句型中，你就会扩展出成千上万个句子，瞬间进入“口语交流无障碍”的境界。但是说起来容易，做起来难。要想尽快提高口语，希望各位能静下心来，踏踏实实学习与巩固。把背过的东西讲出来，口语自然就提高了。

There be 句型	There are three books on the desk. 桌子上有三本书。
判断句型	It is very important for us to study English. 学英语对我们来说很重要。
祈使句型	Come here at 8 o'clock. 八点的时候过来。
感叹句型	What a lovely day! 多好的天气啊！

(续)

一般疑问句型	Do you know how to go to the nearest KFC? 你知道怎么去最近的肯德基吗?
特殊疑问句型	When will the birthday party start? 生日派对什么时候开始?
关联指代句型	Some like to play basketball, and others are interested in football. 有人喜欢打篮球, 有人则对足球感兴趣。
比较句型	He is taller than me. 他比我要高。
条件假设句型	If I were you, I would go. 如果我是你, 我就会去。
省略句型	Why not come earlier next time? 何不下次早点儿来?

2. 情景模拟对话

生活其实就是不同的情景, 我们在不同的情景中与人对话, 进行各种交流与沟通。仔细对比下, 每种情景下我们所说的话肯定是不同的; 但是在同一种情景下, 我们又往往会说出同一类, 甚至是完全相同的句子。所以我们有必要掌握一些常见情景的说话套路, 然后只需要根据具体的情景, 在内容和细节上做一些相应的调整、删节和替换就可以了, 这样与别人沟通起来, 就会显得更加轻松。

情景一: 介绍和开场白

外国人第一次被人引荐时, 一般是不握手的。而在正式或者工作场合下, 人们通常握手。

- A: Cathy, this is Jack's brother Leon.
B: I'm very glad to meet you.
C: It's my pleasure to meet you.
B: How do you like Beijing so far?
C: It is really different from what I expected.
B: Don't worry. You'll get used to it in no time.

情景二: 告别

当你要离开你的朋友和家人时, 你可以通过书信、电话或者因特网和他们保持联系。

- A: I've come to say goodbye.
B: When are you leaving?
A: I'm flying to Manchester on Saturday afternoon.
B: Well, goodbye. Please send E-mail to me.
A: I won't forget. Please say goodbye to the rest of the family for me.

情景三：道谢

当有人邀请你赴宴，你可以带上鲜花、糖果或者一瓶美酒。有时候人们会在宴请之后的几天内寄一封感谢信给主人。

- A: I'd better leave now.
B: So early? Why don't you stay here for supper?
A: I wish I could, but it's really late.
B: Oh, it's a pity that you have to go.
A: Thank you for a wonderful meal.
B: I'm glad that you enjoyed it.

情景四：道歉

万事和为贵，当犯错的时候，不妨主动地、诚心地说一句对不起，退一步海阔天空。

- A: I'm sorry. I apologize for being so angry with you.
B: Me too. I'm sorry to have done that. I didn't mean to be so rude.
A: I feel rather ashamed.
B: There's no need for that.

3. 聊天胸有成竹

学英语就是为了交流，通过聊天谈话与别人沟通思想。想要提高英语口语能力，英语角是个不错的选择，在那儿有很多机会和别人用英语聊天。但是，虽然聊天是一种非正式的口语会话，可以随心所欲地闲聊，但也不能漫无目的。注意有的放矢，自然得先胸有成竹。

聊天前可以先对主题进行了解和相关材料知识的准备，包括了解话题、查找所涉及或者可能会涉及的单词、准备几十个常用句型以备不时之需。

身上可以随时带一个电子词典，英汉和汉英功能都要有，最好单词解释的条目里面带有比较详细的例句。

聊天过程中有遇到听不懂的或者自己想表达却又不会的单词，不要怕在对方面前查电子词典。当然，无关紧要的话可以想办法用其他句子，或者换一种表达方式说清楚（通常是更简单的方式），但是遇到关键的词一定要随时查词典。

聊天之后，学习就不能这么结束了，这时候需要回过头总结今天聊天中学到的单词、表达法、句型，并进行记录方便日后复习，同时最好能熟读并背下来。

下面介绍一些常用的方法，用于和其他人交流想法与意见，相信大家掌握后必定受益匪浅。

(1) 展开话题	Today we are going to discuss... 今天我们将讨论…… I'm going to talk about... 今天我想谈论……
(2) 介绍自己观点	I think that ... 我想…… In my opinion, ... 我个人的观点是…… I feel that because... 我这样认为是因为……

(续)

(3) 回应别人观点	That's a good idea. 这个主意不错。 You're right. 你说的对。 I don't agree with you. 我不同意你。
(4) 引导别人发表观点	What's your opinion? 你有什么观点? Do you have anything to say about it? 关于这个你还有什么要说的吗? Do you have any advice? 你有什么建议吗?
(5) 转移话题	Let's move on to the next topic. 让我们转到下一个话题。 Next, I think we need to decide... 接下来,我想我们有必要决定……
(6) 说服别人	Don't you agree that we should...你不觉得我们应该…… I think you would agree...我想你会同意……
(7) 总结	In conclusion...总之…… Let me sum up, shall we...? 现在我来总结一下,我们应该……? Finally, let me remind you of the issues we've covered... 最后,让我再给大家提一下我们所涉及的……问题。

4. 无事自言自语

“自言自语”即自己跟自己说话,它不受时间、地点和人物等交际因素的限制,只要有一个私人空间,你就可以开口对着自己说英语。自言自语受时间和空间的限制相当少,你可以充分利用你平时生活中的闲碎时间来练习口语,比如一个人走在大街上等公车、坐地铁、上楼梯等等。时间就像海绵里的水,挤一挤总会有的。这段时间抽空用来练习口语,宝贵的时间又得到了利用。

自言自语说英文,最大的阻力就是害羞或者缺乏自信,怕被别人当成疯子。如果担心这一点,最开始可以先在自己的房间里练习,一个人的时候关上门,没有人会笑话你,你尽可以放心地说、大声地说、大胆地说、尽情地说。首先你可以对着镜子练习,这样能清楚地观察到自己发音的过程,以及口齿的一些细节,注意自己的口型和面部表情,大声地、夸张地说出每一个英文单词。不要以为“勉强”“夸大”的语音很丢脸、很愚蠢,只有“过分”的发音,才能让中国人的嘴型彻底打开,发音才能真正到位(特别是英语中的开元音),一旦纠正为正确的发音之后,最开始的这种“过分”的发音会逐渐变得自然。渐渐地,经过一段时间的练习,习惯自己说英语后,你就可以慢慢在大街上、校园里说,声音不必响彻云霄,自己能听见又不影响别人就可以了。没有必要担心别人说你是疯子,不是有种英语就叫疯狂英语吗?自己英语学好了,之前被人家说几句疯子又有什么大不了的?记住,当别人开始说你是疯子的时候,你离成功就已经不远了。

那么自言自语要说些什么内容呢?可以是平时准备的口语材料,做角色扮演或者背诵,比如说像《心灵鸡汤》之类的优秀美文,又或者说是一些经典的演讲、诗歌,又或者是一段风趣幽默的电影台词。除了准备好的材料,也可以随感而发,这样更自由,更锻炼

人的组织能力和临场发挥能力，一般来说，话题都是根据练习者自身的兴趣爱好或者关心的事物来选择的，随意展开思绪，任思想的火花驰骋，想什么说什么，见什么说什么。这些内容与自己的生活密切相关。如果你还是一个在校的学生，那么你肯定会关心学业问题，下面就有一些问题，你就可以尝试自言自语地做自我问答练习：

What university are you attending?
What is your major? / What are you majoring in?
How many courses are you taking this semester?
Where did you go to high school?
What do you call this in English?
What does this phrase mean?
How do you spell it?
What's the meaning of VOA?
I can't express myself very well in English.
How well do I speak English?
What's the difference between A and B?
How does "leave" differ from "live"?

5. 三分口语作文

与其说口语是学出来的，不如说口语是练出来的。纸上功课做得再多，嘴上功夫没有勤练，那么口语学习还是白搭。

这里提到一个好的学习方法——“三分钟口语作文”。这种方法非常符合我们之前提到的集中法则，即在一段较短的时间内进行强化训练。过程如下：首先选择好一个题目，可以是生活中发生的某些事情，或者自己感兴趣的话题，也可以是针对某个观点或意见的论述，进行一次口语作文的练习，同时将自己说过的话录音。说完之后听录音，找出有待提高之处，并了解上次一分钟哪些地方描述得不够准确，或者阐述不够完全。然后就此题目再做两分钟的口语作文，事实上是对上一份中的补充与拓展，同样还是录音，再听并找出不足与进步，在心中默默进行修改。最后一步，汇总一下前面两次口语练习共三分钟的优劣之处，再进行一个三分分钟的口语作文，这一次实际上是对上两次反复练习的一个重复、提炼与升华的过程。三分分钟口语作文，是高级口语强化训练法，效果非常显著。

要做口语作文，需要要有一定量的阅读和听力做基础，在读和听的过程中，积累了词汇，掌握了句型，熟悉了用英语表达思想的方式，最重要的是培养了语感。口语作文毕竟不同于日常生活对话，既然是作文，就需要有一定的条理和章法，自然而然也就训练了你的构思能力。只有当你尝试用英文去思考时，熟练的句型才会在你语感的潜移默化下，输出变成一段段标准的文章。通过口语作文练习，一方面能够掌握到分层次的、有条理的表情达意的方法，另一方面可以联系如何把一件事或一个意思说清楚、讲连贯。

只会学英语，而不能尽快地去用，那就永远也学不好英语，而口语作文就是你最好的练习方法。三分分钟口语作文，则让你在和别人用英语交谈的过程中更胜一筹，当别人支支吾吾、磕磕巴巴挤出一个句子的时候，你已经习惯用三到五个句子、甚至是一长段话来条理清晰地阐述自己的观点，并且每句话之间都有一个紧密的联系，这样的交流更有效率、更有说服力。

怎样让三分分钟口语练习更有效？我们不妨尝试背诵和即席发言。

学习外语的人一定要背诵好文章、好句子，一条好句子可以创造出许多好句子。背诵五十条句子，你的口语会好起来；再背五十条句子，你的口语会上一个台阶；如果再继续背诵五十条句子，你的口语会进入一个新的境界。不是要求细微地琢磨、详尽地分析每一课每一句，而是要求背诵到滚瓜烂熟的程度。常常背到了一定的课数就在脑海中形成了外语的语境，建立了语感。熟读是说的前提，只有读得通畅，才会说得流利。

即席讲话的题目应稍为广一点儿，可以从最基础的“my family”“my school”拓展到更高层次的话题。比如谈论北京，有人只说一句“北京是中国的首都”，下面就不要谈些什么。实际上，有许多话题可以谈论。例如：北京的历史、气候、大学、公园、交通、街道、建筑以及现代化建设等方面，还可以将话题引入自己感兴趣的体育比赛、电视剧、文艺或小说中去谈论一番。即席讲话可以克服自卑与羞怯，大胆张口，在轻松愉快的气氛中用英语进行交谈，将所学句型用于谈话当中，将话题引入自己所熟悉的话题和表达法中。

6. 身体也会说话

体态语又称身体语言 (body language)，也有人称之为一种哑文化。它指的是人们在交往活动过程中，人体任何一个部位辅助语言交流的表情、行为和举止。如眼神、手势、姿态等。心理学家曾提出一条公式：表达 = 7% 言语 + 38% 声音 + 55% 表情动作，可见有时候表达何必非要三寸舌，眼波一漾、眉峰一耸、嘴角一咧，都是表达的绝妙手段。

体态语是语言技能发展中一个特殊的分支，每个民族都有每个民族的身体语言。想要掌握优秀的英语表达技能，也离不开一些身体语言的学习。由于文化不同，风俗不同，不同民族形成的有声语言和无声语言自然也不尽相同。体态语言是无声语言的一种表达方式。在日常生活中，人们经常通过手势和动作来表达思想和情感。中国有句古话说得好，叫做“此时无声胜有声”，此处就能达到这种效果。

下面都是一些英美人士常用的体态语言，大家可以了解一下中西文化的差别在哪儿：

- (1) 美国人表示“我”时，用手指指胸部，而不指鼻子。
- (2) 在向对方祝贺胜利时，可竖起食指和中指，形成英语字母 V 的样子，也可以把双手向斜上方高高举起，同样呈 V 形，因为英语“胜利”(victory) 的第一个字母就是“V”。
- (3) 美国人常常把食指和中指交叉叠起来 (cross one's fingers) 乞求上帝保佑，并表示“祝你成功”，“祝你好运”的意思。
- (4) 拦路搭车英美人在路边想搭便车时，就把右手伸出跷起大拇指 (thumb a ride)，过往的司机看到一般都会停车的。
- (5) 英语语言中人们用 OK 表示“行”，“可以”或“好吧”等。用手势来表示是把大拇指和食指组成一个圆圈，代表字母 O，张开其他三个手指，代表 K，用这个手势表示同意或赞同的意思。
- (6) 英美人常常用耸耸双肩 (shrug one's shoulders) 的动作来表示“无可奈何”，“没有办法”。这个动作也能表示冷淡、怀疑、厌恶或不耐烦等意思。
- (7) 英美人在表示轻蔑时，习惯把两个手指头捏在一起啪地一弹 (snap one's fingers)，即打个响指。但随着时代的发展，这个动作也可以用来招呼别人为你服务，或者突然想起了一个好主意。
- (8) 美国人在交谈的时候，最忌讳单独竖起中指，这是一种侮辱人格的表示方式。

- (9) 英国人招呼别人过来的时候手掌向上，来回勾动食指。中国人招呼别人过来时通常手掌向前挥动，英国人却认为这是“去那边”或“离去”的意思。
- (10) 美国人在觉得某人某事还说得过去的时候，往往伸出双手，五指闭拢，翻几个来回表示。
- (11) 当向人致意或和人交谈时，美国人正视对方，有目光接触。如果不看着对方，这通常被认为是羞怯或者是缺乏热情，或者——甚至更糟——是懦弱。
- (12) 美国人讲完一件事时，常常是低头、放手，同时眼睑下垂。

7. 节奏才是灵魂

英语有很多种，澳新加美英各地的口音相差很大，但为什么听起来都是 sound like native speakers 呢？可为什么一般中国人说的英语，哪怕每个词都发得正字腔圆，听起来总是缺了那股“洋味儿”呢？

国人学英语有个最大的“软肋”：中国人喜欢在单词的读音上纠缠不休。尤其是年轻人，总希望自己能说一口标准的美式英语，最好是带点纽约口音的美式英语。于是，他们很努力地听广播、看电视，刻意模仿美国人的说话腔调。经过长时间的磨炼，有些人的发音甚至比土生土长的美国人还地道。但是，就算蒙着眼睛，老外也能轻易分辨出说话的是中国人，还是美国人。因为中国人说英语没有节奏。这里所说的节奏并不单指说话的速度快慢，还包含了许多平时不被重视的小环节，比如语调的升降、词语的重音、句子在何处停顿。英语句子也有自己断句的规则。但是很多中国人要么按照中文的思维习惯，随心所欲地把句子“大卸八块”；要么练习肺活量，一口气念下来，结果是气喘吁吁反而也听不清楚。于是，中国人听起来清清楚楚的句子，到外国人耳朵里就变成了“不知所云”。

其实很多人对于语音的“基本训练”都完成得不错：元音双元音和辅音的搭配，再加上语调训练，降调升调，等。关键还是不善于把这些“基础零件”有效地串起来，学习者还未能真正体会到英语之所以听起来像英语的语音奥妙，还不能针对自己的弱点进行有效练习。简单地说，就是要说话时把单音素有机地串起来，并使发出来的声音能正确表达说话人的感情意思，如节奏、停顿、重音、弱读、声调、语调、语气、连读、同化、失去爆破等。

英语的节奏特点和汉语的很不相同。一般说法，是把英语归于“重音节奏”（stress-timed rhythm）类，而汉语则归“音节节奏”（syllable-timed rhythm）类。前者的节奏特点是，同一段话语中，每个重音之间的距离大致相同，不论重音之间音节多寡都一样；而汉语则是每个音节的长度都差不多，所以效果可以是齐声诵读唐诗式的效果。要把握好英语的节奏，还得很好地处理重读和弱读音节的关系。

除去轻重音，连读也是节奏模仿的一大难题。控制单词、句子的节奏、速度：学会把该连的音、该连的词连在一块读，而该断开的音、该断开的词停顿的技巧。只有掌握英语标准音后，才有资格学习连读的技巧，如果没掌握准确、到位的发音动作过程，却急于学习连读的技巧，就会弄巧成拙，越连越错。众多不标准、不到位的音快速连在一块读时，你的节奏自然就会被打乱，就暴露出错误来，越来越不像老外。

要改变这个习惯也不难，只要连续练习几个月，一个英语水平普通的人也能说出漂亮的英语，甚至达到“以假乱真”的程度，和讲母语不分上下。练习方法很简单——找一盒老外读的标准音频，在手机里不停顿地播放。然后你看着文字稿，跟着他的节奏读。这时候，充分调动你的耳朵，适应外国人的语音语调，还要像个回声筒似地反映出来。久而久之，当你习惯了老外的节奏，只要具备 5000 个基本单词量，就能应付一般的对话。掌握

了灵魂，还怕说不好英语吗？

8. 强化突破语音

我们通过不断重复相同或相似的发音、对比不同的发音来强化你的意念，使你的发音从最初的模仿过渡到自觉，然后从自觉慢慢转变为自然，以至于最后无限接近 native speakers——这就是强化突破语音的过程。从语音到语调，从节奏到语气，旨在让中国人突破语音关。语音实际很简单，我们可以把它分为四步：

第一步：听。最开始需找到自己喜欢的书或者语音材料，注意必须有英语或者美语原声朗读音频，内容要选对，要选难度适合自己的；时间要保证，每天至少半小时。为什么说选择内容很重要，只有听那种纯正、地道的语音、语调，才会感觉那是一种享受。

第二步：跟读模仿。听要一句一句地听，说也要一句一句地说。不求快，要反复听、反复说，直到听懂每一个词，说好每一句话才行。事实上，跟读模仿可以起到一石三鸟的效果：既巩固了语言知识、提高了听力水平，又实现了口语运用。何乐而不为呢？不过需要克服的是，练习的过程比较枯燥，要求对每句话都要有精准的模仿，可以用复读模式。将手机打开，没有暂停地跟读。开始时可能跟不上，但千万别失去信心。特别注意到的一点，为了强调模仿的准确性，除了保证单词发音准确，最好在过程中跟着朗读者画出原文朗读的抑扬顿挫，如何断句，以及连读等值得注意的地方。这就是我们说到的需要注意的语音语调和节奏，也是为什么我们一直觉得“中国人说英语单个音像老外，连在一块就不像”的根源所在。

第三步：同步阅读。当模仿到了一定的熟练程度，你可以跟着磁带的速度，使用类似、甚至几乎相同的语音语调一起同步阅读。这个时候，你会发现讲英语是一件如此顺畅自然的事情，这时候你不再是机械地模仿，而是能和原文一起融入这个环境，你就是作者，能更自觉自发地说出想说的意思。

第四步：反复读说。复述练习是最简单也是最有效的口语学习方法，从治本上攻克英文的方法，特别适合初学者和中级学者，用自己的话背诵所听的英语故事或文章短文，应该大量地练习。不一定要高强度，但是一定要勤反复。经过反复地读说，你会发现你能不经意间就非常流畅地洋话连篇。我们也可以大声且快速朗读英文绕口令（就像相声演员练嘴皮子），还可以同时口中含块糖以加大强化训练的力度。这样来增强我们的口腔肌肉更好地适应英文发音，使我们的口语相当流利、清晰，而且还有自信。

语音强化离不开听说，“听”和“说”二者相互促进，不可偏废一方。要大量地听，不断地说，只有这样，知识才能变为能力。关键是要活学活用，坚持不懈。如果能这样，那么我相信你一定能练出非凡的听力，说出流利、地道的英语。其次我们强调“听、说”领先的同时，还注重阅读量的扩大和阅读能力的提高。阅读的过程中，你会不断地拓展自身所学的词汇以及一定的语法知识和表达，要善于归纳总结，并将它及时运用到表达中。学习英语语法的一个重要原则就是“钻进去，跳出来”。钻进去就是认真学习新的表达，归纳总结，然后再跳出来做口头练习，通过反复读说使之真正成为自己的东西。

学习英语必须在“听”中提高自己，在“说”中检测自己。把你“听”到的，找机会向你的同学、朋友、老师进行“卖弄”；当你体会到成功的喜悦时，那些曾让你感觉到干巴巴的句型、文章就会一下子变得亲切而又有意义起来。这就是强化突破语音能给你带来的收获！



Part 2

极短妙句拈来
即用——初级阶段

Day 2

实用短句

Unit 1 一字句

Absolutely! 没错!	<p>A: That is the difference between Chinese and Americans. 这就是中国人和美国人的差别。</p> <p>B: Absolutely! 没错!</p>
Amazing! 难以置信!	<p>A: What do you think about the whole magic show? 你认为整场魔术秀怎么样?</p> <p>B: Amazing! 难以置信!</p>
Awesome! 太棒了!	<p>A: Have you watched <i>Kong Fu Panda</i>? 你看《功夫熊猫》了吗?</p> <p>B: Yeah! Awesome! 看了! 太棒了!</p>
Boring! 真无聊!	<p>A: How about the film last night? 昨天晚上的电影怎么样?</p> <p>B: Boring! 真无聊!</p>
Bullshit! 胡说!	<p>A: Heard that? Tom had a perfect score in the final exam. 听说了吗? 汤姆期末考试拿了个满分。</p> <p>B: Bullshit! He has never passed an exam since he entered this university. 胡扯! 自打进大学以来, 他考试就没及格。</p>
Congratulations! 恭喜(祝贺)你!	<p>A: I'll get married next month. 我下个月要结婚了。</p> <p>B: Congratulations! 恭喜恭喜!</p>
Cool! 酷!	<p>A: What do you think about my new T-shirt? 你觉得我的新T恤怎么样?</p> <p>B: Cool! 酷!</p>
Deal! 一言为定!	<p>A: We'll meet at the entrance of Wal-Mart. 沃尔玛入口见。</p> <p>B: Deal! 一言为定!</p>
Disgusting! 恶心!	<p>A: The smell of the drain makes me throw up. 下水道的气味让我想吐。</p> <p>B: Oh! Disgusting! 哦! 太恶心了!</p>

Hot! 可爱的/性感的!	A: Look at that young girl! 看那个年轻女孩! B: Wow! Hot! 哇! 太性感了!
Impossible! 不可能!	A: Can you give me another chance, please? 请你再给我一次机会好吗? B: Impossible! 不可能!
Impressive! 永生难忘!	A: Do you remember the Beijing Olympic opening ceremony? 你记得北京奥运会开幕式吗? B: Of course! Impressive! 当然! 永生难忘!
Jesus! 天啊!	A: Jesus! I forgot to turn off the tap. 天啊! 我忘记关水了。 B: Go back! Now! 回去啊! 赶紧的!
Nonsense! 废话!	A: Can I play PC games before I finish my homework? 我写完作业才能打电脑游戏吗? B: Nonsense! 废话!
Pardon? 请再说一遍?	A: Would you tell us about your whole plan? 能请你谈谈你的整个计划吗? B: Pardon? I didn't get your question. 请再说一遍好吗? 我没听清楚你的问题。
Please! 请! /求你了!	A: Could you buy me a model of Transformer? Please! 能给我买个变形金刚的模型吗? 求你了! B: Not this time. 这回不行。
Really? 真的吗?	A: I've bought two concert tickets of Katy Perry. 我买到了两张凯蒂·佩里演唱会的门票。 B: Really? 真的吗?
Sorry! 对不起!	A: You're late again, Jack! 杰克, 你又迟到了! B: Sorry! 对不起!
So-so... 马马虎虎!	A: How about your final exams? 你期末考试怎么样? B: So-so... nothing special. 马马虎虎吧! 没什么特别的。
Speaking! 我就是!	A: Hello! May I speak to Mr. Tan? 您好, 请帮我找一下谭先生。 B: Speaking! 我就是!
Sure! 当然可以!	A: Could you give a light, please? 劳驾, 能不能借个火? B: Sure! 当然可以!
What?!	A: It is said that Michael Jackson is dead. 据报道说迈克尔·杰克逊死了。 B: What?! 什么?!

Unit 2 二字句

Anything else? 还要什么吗?	A: One glass of orange juice and two cups of tea. Anything else? 一杯橙汁和两杯茶。还要些什么吗? B: No. Thanks. 不要了。谢谢!
All right. 没关系。	A: I'm sorry to step on your foot. 很抱歉踩到你的脚了。 B: All right. 没关系。
Enjoy yourself! 玩得开心!	A: Is this Christmas party interesting? Enjoy yourself! 这个圣诞晚会有趣吗? 玩得开心! B: Thanks, Jim. 谢谢吉姆!
Excuse me! 打扰一下!	A: Excuse me! Could you tell me how to get to the bus stop? 打扰一下, 能告诉我怎么到公交车站吗? B: Of course. 当然可以。
Forget it! 休想!	A: I hope you can finish this task. 我希望你能完成这个任务。 B: Forget it! It's your business! 休想! 这是你的活儿。
Good job! 做得好!	A: Good job! Everybody! 做得好, 各位! B: Yeah! Our hard work finally paid off! 耶! 我们的付出终于有回报了!
Got it? 明白了吗?	A: Got it? 明白了吗? B: Yes, Prof. Wang! 是的, 王教授!
Hands off! 别碰!	A: Hands off! This flower is poisonous. 别碰! 这花是有毒的。 B: Sorry! I didn't know. 对不起, 我不知道!
Hurry up! 快点儿!	A: Hurry up, we will be late. 快点儿! 我们会迟到的。 B: I'm speeding up! 我正加速呢!
I see. 我明白了。	A: Sorry, I'm in the traffic jam. Maybe I will be late for half an hour. 对不起, 我堵车了。我大概会晚到半个小时。 B: I see. 我知道了。
I quit! 我不干了!	A: I'm the captain. I tell you to do it, and you do it. 我是队长, 我要你做你就做。 B: Fine! I quit! 好! 我不干了!
I'm flattered! 过奖了!	A: Thank you for saving my mother. 谢谢您救了我的妈妈。 B: I'm flattered! It's my job. 过奖了! 这是我的工作。
Me too. 我也一样。	A: I'd like a piece of pizza. What would you want? 我想要一块比萨饼。你要点什么? B: Me too. 我也一样。

My pleasure! 我的荣幸!	A: Thank you for treating me. 谢谢你招待我。 B: My pleasure! 这是我的荣幸。
My treat! 我请客!	A: Let's have a drink. My treat! 我们去喝两杯吧! 我请客! B: Thank you. 谢谢。
Never mind. 不要紧。	A: Sorry, the whole thing was my fault. 对不起, 整件事都是我的错。 B: Never mind. 不要紧。
No comment! 无可奉告!	A: Could you tell me what the teacher said to you? 能不能告诉我老师都和你说了什么? B: No comment! 无可奉告!
No way! 没门儿!	A: Could you lend me some money? 你能借我点儿钱吗? B: No way! 没门儿!
Of course! 当然了!	A: Are you sure there is a hotel nearby? 你确定这附近有一家酒店? B: Of course! 当然了!
Say Cheese. 笑一个。	A: Let's take a photo together to mark the graduation. 我们一起照相来纪念毕业吧! B: Everyone, say cheese. 大家笑一个。
Shut up! 闭嘴!	A: Shut up! You are too noisy! 闭嘴! 你太吵了! B: Sorry. 对不起。
So what? 那又怎么样?	A: It is wrong to cheat your classmate, John. 约翰, 你欺骗同学是不对的。 B: So what? 那又怎么样?
Thank you! 谢谢!	A: I've bought this novel for you. 我帮你买了这本小说。 B: Thank you! 谢谢!
That's right. 对。	A: So you are going to live on your own? 所以你打算自己一个人住? B: That's right. 对。
Well done! 干得好!	A: I finally made a three-pointer. 我最终投了一个三分球。 B: Well done! 干得好!
What's up? 最近怎么样?	A: What's up? 最近怎么样? B: I'm fine. How about you? 挺好的, 你怎么样?
Why not? 为什么不呢?	A: Do you want to try something new? 你想尝试一下新鲜事物吗? B: Why not? 为什么不呢?
You wish! 你想得倒美!	A: If only I could win a lottery. 我要是能中彩票就好了。 B: You wish! 想得美!

Unit 3 三字句

Are you kidding? 你开玩笑吧?	A: I want to buy a villa. 我想买一栋别墅。 B: Are you kidding? 你开玩笑吧?
Don't bother me! 别烦我!	A: Hey, dear, let's go out for fun. 嘿, 亲爱的, 我们出去玩会儿吧。 B: Don't bother me! 别烦我!
Don't push me! 别逼我!	A: Don't push me, or I'll kick your ass. 别逼我, 否则我要给你点儿颜色看看。 B: Do you think I'm scared? 你以为我怕你吗?
Easy does it. 慢慢来。	A: I don't know how to operate this new machine! 我不知道怎么用这台新机器! B: Easy does it. 慢慢来。
Here we are. 到了。	A: Look! Here we are! This is the Great Wall. 看, 我们到了。这就是长城。 B: Wow, it's really awesome! 哇, 真是太棒了!
How about you? 那你呢?	A: How can we get there? 我们怎么才能到呢? B: I will choose the subway. How about you? 我坐地铁, 你呢?
I don't care. 我不在乎。	A: Who won the first prize? 谁赢得了一等奖? B: Who knows? I don't care. 谁知道呢? 我才不在乎。
I don't know. 我不知道。	A: Excuse me, could you tell me how to get to Beijing Hotel? 劳驾, 请问您知道怎么去北京饭店吗? B: Sorry, I don't know. 对不起, 我不知道。
It doesn't matter. 没关系	A: Sorry for giving you the wrong size. 抱歉给您拿错了尺寸。 B: It doesn't matter. 没关系。
It doesn't work. 坏了。	A: What's wrong with the printer in the office? 办公室的打印机怎么了? B: It doesn't work. 它坏了。
It's a deal! 一言为定!	A: When I got my salary, I would treat you to dinner. 等我拿到工资就请你吃饭。 B: Alright. It's a deal! 好的, 一言为定!
Is that so? 是这样吗?	A: I'm so lucky. I could avoid this test because of my illness. 我真幸运, 因为生病躲过了这次测验。 B: Is that so? 是这样吗?
Let it be! 顺其自然吧!	A: Don't you want to fight for love? 你不想为爱争取一下吗? B: Let it be! 顺其自然吧!

No big deal! 没什么大不了的!	<p>A: I heard you broke up with your girlfriend? 我听说你和你女朋友分手了?</p> <p>B: No big deal! I'm looking forward to dating other girls. 没什么大不了的, 我正想和其他女孩约会呢。</p>
Not at all. 根本就不(用)。	<p>A: Would you mind if I return this dictionary next week? 介意我下周再把这本词典还给你吗?</p> <p>B: Not at all. 不介意。</p>
Right over there. 就在那儿。	<p>A: Have you seen my mobile phone? 你看见我手机了嘛?</p> <p>B: Right over there. 就在那儿呢。</p>
See you later. 一会儿见。	<p>A: Sorry, I'm late. See you later. 对不起, 我要迟到了。一会儿见。</p> <p>B: See you. 一会儿见。</p>
Take a seat! 请坐!	<p>A: Wow, your room is very well decorated! 哇, 你的房间装修得真好!</p> <p>B: Take a seat! 请坐!</p>
Take it easy. 放松点儿。	<p>A: I will be nervous during an interview. 面试时我会紧张。</p> <p>B: Take it easy. 放松点儿。</p>
That's really something. 真了不起。	<p>A: He was admitted by Tsinghua University. 他被清华大学录取了。</p> <p>B: That's really something. 真了不起。</p>
That's too much! 太过分了!	<p>A: How could he say that? That's too much! 他怎么能那样说呢? 太过分了!</p> <p>B: Come on. Don't think about him anymore. 算了, 别再想他了。</p>
There you are! 我就说嘛! / 就是这么回事!	<p>A: I feel that Jack is not so honest. 我感觉杰克不是很诚实。</p> <p>B: There you are! 我就说嘛!</p>
Up to you. 你决定。	<p>A: Where shall we have dinner? 我们去哪里吃饭?</p> <p>B: Up to you. 你定吧!</p>
Watch your mouth. 注意言辞。	<p>A: Next time I meet him, I will kick his ass! 下次再让我见到他, 我要揍他一顿!</p> <p>B: Hey, man. Watch your mouth. 嘿, 哥们儿, 说话注意点儿。</p>
Whatever you say. 随便你。	<p>A: Shall we go to the library or the study lounge? 我们是去图书馆还是自习室?</p> <p>B: Whatever you say. 随便你。</p>
You are welcome. 你太客气了。	<p>A: Thank you for helping me with the work in the kitchen! 谢谢你帮我做饭!</p> <p>B: You are welcome. 你太客气了。</p>

You deserve it! 你活该!	A: Why did she refuse my invitation? 她为什么拒绝我的邀请? B: You deserve it! 你活该!
You said it. 我也是这么认为的。	A: That was a great concert. 那场音乐会很棒。 B: You said it. 我也这么认为。

Unit 4 四字句

Better later than never. 亡羊补牢，为时未晚。	A: I haven't reported the loss of my One-Card. 我还没有挂失我的一卡通。 B: Better later than never. 亡羊补牢，为时未晚。
Don't get me wrong. 你别误会。	A: I have no relationship with her! Really! 我和她一点儿关系都没有！真的！ B: Don't get me wrong. I didn't say anything. 别误解我，我什么都没说。
Don't let me down. 别让我失望。	A: Don't let me down. You are the only one I could trust. 别让我失望。你是我唯一信任的人。 B: Emily, I won't. 埃米莉，我不会的。
Get out of here! 滚!	A: Please listen to my explanation. 请听听我的解释吧。 B: No way! Get out of here! 没门！滚！
Give me a break! 饶了我吧!	A: I swear I will listen to your words. Give me a break! 我发誓我以后都会听你的话，饶了我吧！ B: I'll never believe you again. 我再也不相信你了。
Have a good time. 玩得开心。	A: I'm going to Singapore next month. 我下个月去新加坡。 B: Really? Have a good time. 真的吗？玩得开心。
I beg your pardon? 请再说一遍好吗?	A: Please write down what I have said. 请把我说的记下来。 B: I beg your pardon? What you have said? 请再说一遍好吗？你刚才说的是什
I didn't hear you. 我没听见你说什么。	A: Could you please turn down the radio? 你能把收音机声音关小一点儿吗？ B: I didn't hear you. Could you speak louder? 我没听见你说什么。你能再大点儿声吗？
I didn't mean it. 我不是故意的。	A: Who took away my files? 谁拿走了我的文件？ B: Sorry, I didn't mean it. 对不起，我不是故意的。
I don't think so. 我不这么认为。	A: I think Mike is the best for this position. 我认为迈克是这个职位最好的人选。 B: I don't think so. 我不这么认为。

I'll be right there. 我马上就过来。	<p>A: I find something interesting at home. Please come to play. 我在家发现了有趣的东西, 快点儿来玩吧。</p> <p>B: I'll be right there. 我马上就过来。</p>
I am all ears. 我洗耳恭听。	<p>A: Do you know the story of <i>Peter Pan</i>? 你知道《彼得·潘》的故事吗?</p> <p>B: I've never heard of that before. I am all ears. 我从没听过, 我洗耳恭听。</p>
I lost my way. 我迷路了。	<p>A: Are you sure this is the right way to the airport? 你确定这是去机场的正确路线?</p> <p>B: Sorry, I lost my way. 对不起, 我迷路了。</p>
It's a long story. 说来话长。	<p>A: Teacher, why did you choose to work in our school? 老师, 您为什么会选择来我们学校呢?</p> <p>B: Ah... it's a long story. 啊……说来话长。</p>
It's better than nothing. 总比什么都没有强。	<p>A: My salary only remained 100 yuan this month. 我这个月的工资只剩一百块钱了。</p> <p>B: It's better than nothing. 总比什么都没有强。</p>
It won't be long. 马上就好。	<p>A: Have you already got changed? 你换好衣服了吗?</p> <p>B: Wait a second! It won't be long. 等一下! 马上就好。</p>
I wasn't born yesterday. 我又不是三岁小孩。	<p>A: Remember not to speak to strangers... 记得不要和陌生人说话……</p> <p>B: Mum, I wasn't born yesterday. 妈, 我又不是三岁小孩了。</p>
Long time no see! 好久不见!	<p>A: Long time no see! Where have you been? 好久不见! 你去哪儿了?</p> <p>B: I've been to Shenzhen for half a year. 我去深圳待了半年。</p>
No pain no gain. 一分耕耘, 一分收获。	<p>A: You should study harder, or you won't get a good grade. 你应该更努力学习, 否则不会有好成绩。</p> <p>B: Exactly! No pain no gain. 确实如此! 一分耕耘一分收获。</p>
Over my dead body! 休想!	<p>A: Can I borrow your car tonight? 今天晚上我可以借你的车用用吗?</p> <p>B: Over my dead body! 休想!</p>
What are you thinking? 你脑子锈掉啦?	<p>A: I want to invest in stock. 我想投资股票。</p> <p>B: What are you thinking? Do you have enough money? 你脑子锈掉啦? 你有足够的钱吗?</p>
So far so good. 目前为止, 一切都好。	<p>A: How about your life in university? 你的大学生活过得怎么样?</p> <p>B: So far so good. 目前为止, 一切都好。</p>

Speak of the devil. 说曹操，曹操到。	<p>A: Hey, guys. I am sorry to have kept you waiting. 嘿，大家好。不好意思，让你们久等了。</p> <p>B: Ah! Speak of the devil, and here you appear. 啊！说曹操，曹操到。</p>
That rings a bell. 听起来耳熟。	<p>A: What's that song? That rings a bell. 那首歌是什么？听起来好熟。</p> <p>B: Love Story from Taylor Swift. 泰勒·斯威夫特的《爱情故事》。</p>
The walls have ears! 隔墙有耳！	<p>A: I think there is something wrong with the budget... 我觉得这个预算有点儿问题……</p> <p>B: Be quiet! The walls have ears! 小声点儿！隔墙有耳！</p>
You are telling me! 这还用你说！	<p>A: If you want to get a chance to promote, work hard. 如果想要有机会升职，要努力工作。</p> <p>B: You are telling me! 这还用你说！</p>
You ask for it! 你活该！	<p>A: Penny dumped me. 佩妮把我甩了。</p> <p>B: You ask for it! 你活该！</p>
You have my word! 我保证！	<p>A: If the flight was delayed, could you wait me for several days? 如果航班推迟了，你能等我几天吗？</p> <p>B: Of course! You have my word! 当然可以！我保证！</p>

Unit 5 五字句

Don't give me your attitude. 别给我摆架子！	<p>A: This question is too easy for me. You can turn to him. 这题太简单。你向他求助吧！</p> <p>B: Don't give me your attitude! 别给我摆架子！</p>
Don't make up a story. 不要捏造事实。	<p>A: She is my colleague's sister. Besides this, I have no other relationship with her. 她是我同事的妹妹，除此之外，我和她没有任何关系。</p> <p>B: Don't make up a story. 不要捏造事实。</p>
Do not trust to chance! 不要碰运气。	<p>A: Do not trust to chance! You may lose your shirt. 别碰运气！你会输得一无所有的。</p> <p>B: You are so conservative. No risks, no rewards. 你太保守了。没有风险就没有收益。</p>
He can't take a joke. 他开不得玩笑。	<p>A: He is so serious. I don't like to talk with him. 他太严肃了，我不喜欢和他聊天。</p> <p>B: I know what your feelings. He can't take a joke. 我知道那是什么感觉。他开不得玩笑。</p>
He has a quick eye. 他的眼睛很锐利。	<p>A: He can always notice mistakes about the layout of the first draft. 他总是能发现初稿中的错误。</p> <p>B: He has a quick eye. 他的眼睛很锐利。</p>

He is a fast talker. 他是个吹牛大王。	<p>A: Do you think if I can count on Jack? 你觉得杰克靠得住吗?</p> <p>B: Never believe him. He is a fast talker. 千万别相信他。他是个吹牛大王。</p>
I can't take it anymore. 我再也受不了了。	<p>A: I can't take it anymore. My neighbor is too noisy! 我再也受不了了, 我的邻居太吵了!</p> <p>B: You'd better talk to your neighbor about it. 你最好和你的邻居谈谈这件事。</p>
I have a good idea! 我有一个好主意。	<p>A: Where are we going? 我们去哪儿?</p> <p>B: I have a good idea. Let's go on a picnic! 我有个好主意, 我们去野餐吧!</p>
It doesn't make any differences. 没差别。	<p>A: Which one would you prefer, cake or pudding? 蛋糕和布丁, 你想要哪个?</p> <p>B: It doesn't make any differences. 没什么差别。</p>
I feel the same way. 我深有同感。	<p>A: This is the worst film that I've watched before. 这是我看过的最烂的电影。</p> <p>B: I feel the same way. 我深有同感。</p>
I'm dying to see you. 我很想见你。	<p>A: Hey, baby. I'm dying to see you. 嘿, 宝贝儿, 我很想见你。</p> <p>B: On the contrary, I don't want to see you anymore. 与你相反, 我不想再见你了。</p>
I'm fed up with him. 我受够他了。	<p>A: I'm fed up with him. He is too selfish. 我受够他了, 他太自私了。</p> <p>B: Me, too. I don't like this kind of man. 我也是, 我不喜欢这种人。</p>
I am a football fan. 我是一个足球迷。	<p>A: Did you watch the last World Cup yesterday? 你昨天看了最新的世界杯比赛了吗?</p> <p>B: Of course! I am a football fan. 当然, 我可是铁杆球迷!</p>
I swear by the God. 我对天发誓。	<p>A: I saw you copy your neighbor's paper! 我看见你抄同桌的卷子!</p> <p>B: No, I never did that. I swear by the God. 不, 我绝对没有。我对天发誓。</p>
It's a piece of cake. 小菜一碟。	<p>A: Can you remember all these words in a minute? 你能在一分钟内背下所有这些单词吗?</p> <p>B: It's a piece of cake. 小菜一碟。</p>
It is a small world! 世界真是小!	<p>A: It is a small world! 世界真小啊!</p> <p>B: Yes. Unexpectedly my new roommate is your classmates in primary school. 是啊, 没想到我的新室友是你的小学同学。</p>

It's easier said than done. 说起来容易做起来难。	A: You can start a business by yourself. 你可以自己创业。 B: It's easier said than done. 说起来容易做起来难。
It's none of your business! 不关你的事!	A: You shouldn't spend so much money on your online games. 你不该花这么多钱在网络游戏上。 B: It's none of your business! 不关你的事!
It's not a big deal! 没什么大不了的!	A: I'm upset about failing this exam. 这次考试没通过让我很心烦。 B: It's not a big deal to fail this exam. You still have a chance to attend the make-up examination. 考试没通过也没什么大不了的。你还有机会补考。
It's up in the air. 尚未确定。	A: When do you move to your new house? 你什么时候搬新家? B: It's up in the air. I'm still waiting finishing the decoration. 尚未确定。我还在等装修结束。
Let's get to the point. 让我们谈谈重点。	A: Don't talk something irrelevant. 别说那些不相干的。 B: OK! Let's get to the point. 好的, 那我们谈谈重点。
May I use your pen? 我可以用你的笔吗?	A: May I use your pen? 我可以用你的笔吗? B: Yours works better. 你的比我的好用。
What's the weather like today? 今天的天气如何?	A: What's the weather like today? 今天的天气如何? B: It's a nice day. 天气很好。
Why are you so sure? 你怎么这样肯定?	A: I bet she is a single mother. 我打赌她是一个单身妈妈。 B: Why are you so sure? 你怎么这么肯定?
You are going too far. 你太过分了。	A: You are going too far. How can you do these to your brother? 你太过分了, 你怎么能这样对你弟弟? B: I'm sorry. It never happens again. 对不起, 不会再有下次了。
You are just in time. 你来得正是时候。	A: Sorry, I was a bit late. 对不起, 我有点儿迟到了。 B: You are just in time. An investor wants to see you. 你来得正是时候, 有个投资商想见你。
You know what I mean? 你明白我的意思吗?	A: You know what I mean? 你明白我的意思吗? B: Yes, but I don't know where I can find information. 明白, 但是我不知道哪里可以找到这些资料。
You slept like a dog. 你睡得真沉。	A: You slept like a dog. Did you know the rain was really heavy last night? 你睡得真沉。你知道昨晚下大雨了吗? B: No, I didn't hear the thunder at all. 不知道, 我一点儿雷声都没有听到。

Part 3

功能对话实用精练 ——中级阶段

Day 3

礼尚往来

Unit 1 与他人打招呼

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

萍水相逢

- A: Good morning, Mr. Bison.
B: Good morning, Mr. Barlog.
A: How are you today?
B: Fine, thanks.

- 甲: 拜森先生, 早上好。
乙: 巴洛克先生, 早上好。
甲: 今天你身体好吗?
乙: 很好, 谢谢。

身体康复

- A: Good evening, Miss Li.
B: Good evening, Sam.
A: How do you feel today?
B: I feel much better now.

- 甲: 晚上好, 李女士。
乙: 晚上好, 山姆。
甲: 今天感觉怎么样?
乙: 我今天感觉好多了。

身体抱恙

- A: Leona! How have you been recently?
B: Pretty bad! I have had a bad cold for three days.
A: Is there anything I can do for you?
B: No, thanks.

- 甲: 利昂娜, 近来可好?
乙: 很糟糕! 我患重感冒3天了。
甲: 我能为你做些什么吗?
乙: 不用了, 谢谢你。

询问近况

- A: Hey, buddy, what's up?
B: Couldn't be better. And you?
A: Same as ever. Let's go and have some fun!
B: Deal!

- 甲: 嘿, 哥们儿, 最近好吗?
乙: 不能再好了。你呢?
甲: 还那样。我们去找点儿乐子吧?
乙: 好啊!

朋友再聚

- A: Hi, Mary. Long time no see.
 B: Hello, my old friend. How are you doing?
 A: Well, I'm just so-so. And how about yourself?
 B: Not so well. I broke up with Ted.

- 甲: 你好, 玛丽。好久不见了。
 乙: 你好, 老朋友。你近来可好?
 甲: 嗯, 一般般, 你呢?
 乙: 不是很好, 我和特德分手了。

旅途怎么样

- A: Hi, how are you?
 B: Fine, thank you. How are you doing?
 A: Not bad. How was your trip to London?
 B: Wonderful! London is a beautiful city.

- 甲: 嗨, 你好吗?
 乙: 好, 谢谢你。你呢?
 甲: 不错。伦敦之行怎么样?
 乙: 棒极了。伦敦是个美丽的城市。

假期过得如何

- A: Hi, Lily. It's so nice to see you again.
 B: Me too. How was your winter holiday?
 A: Nothing special. I had a get-together with my classmates. And you?
 B: I visited Los Angeles. I love Avenue of Stars!

- 甲: 嗨, 莉莉, 真高兴又见面了。
 乙: 我也是。你寒假过得怎么样?
 甲: 没什么特别的。和几个同学聚了聚。你呢?
 乙: 我去了趟洛杉矶。我喜欢星光大道!

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

询问状况

- What's up!
 How are you?
 How are you doing?
 How is your new job?
 How is your holiday?
 How is everything with you?
 How is everything at home?
 How have you been recently?

- 最近怎么样?
 你好吗?
 你好吗?
 新工作怎么样?
 假期过得怎样?
 你一切都好吗?
 家里都好吗?
 你近来可好?

告知近况

- Quite well.
 I'm just great.
 All right, and you?
 I'm fine, thank you.

- 很好。
 我很好。
 很好, 你呢?
 我很好, 谢谢。

I'm full of the joys of spring.
Just so-so.
Surviving.
As usual.
Same as ever.
Not bad.
Can't complain.
I feel wonderful.
I feel run-down.
I'm not feeling very well today.

我过得很快乐。
还可以。
还凑合。
老样子。
还这样。
还不错。
还凑合。
我感觉非常好。
我感到很累。
我今天觉得不太舒服。

老友重逢

What a surprise!
Long time no see.
Haven't seen you for ages.
Pleased to meet you again.
Nice to meet you again.
Such a small world, isn't it?
How wonderful to meet you again.

真意外啊!
好久不见。
好久没见了。
很高兴又见到你了。
真高兴又见到你。
世界真小啊，不是吗?
又见到你，太高兴了。

Unit 2 作自我介绍

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

和小孩聊天

A: What is your name?
B: My name is Nancy.
A: How old are you, Nancy?
B: I'm 12 years old.

甲：你叫什么名字？
乙：我叫南希。
甲：南希，你多大了？
乙：我 12 岁了。

初次面试

A: How can I address you?
B: My name is Veronica Mars.
A: What did you do before, Miss. Mars?
B: I was a detective.

甲：我怎么称呼您？
乙：我叫维罗妮卡·马尔斯。
甲：马尔斯小姐，您以前从事什么职业？
乙：我以前是个侦探。

结识外国友人

A: I'm Gordon from China.
B: I'm Cliff. I'm British.

甲：我是戈登，来自中国。
乙：我叫克利夫，我是英国人。

A: Do you live in London?
B: No, I live in Birmingham.

甲: 你住在伦敦吗?
乙: 不, 我住在伯明翰。

请客喝酒

A: My new friend, what is your name?
B: I'm Bill. But they all call me "big belly Bill".
A: Cool. Let me buy you a drink.
B: No, thanks. I prefer coffee to beer.

甲: 我的新朋友, 你叫什么名字?
乙: 我叫比尔, 但是他们都叫我“大肚比尔”。
甲: 酷, 我请你喝一杯。
乙: 不用了, 我喜欢喝咖啡, 不喜欢喝啤酒。

介绍兴趣爱好

A: What's your hobby, Sarah?
B: I love jogging. Jogging makes me thin.
A: I prefer playing tennis. Playing tennis is also good for health.
B: I don't like playing tennis. It is too tiring.

甲: 莎拉, 你有什么爱好?
乙: 我爱慢跑, 慢跑使我身材苗条。
甲: 我喜欢打网球, 打网球也有益健康。
乙: 我不喜欢打网球, 太累人了。

介绍口味喜好

A: What is your favorite food?
B: I don't know. Maybe seafood.
A: So I guess you must love sashimi.
B: Exactly!

甲: 你最喜欢什么食物?
乙: 我不清楚, 也许喜欢海鲜。
甲: 那我猜你肯定喜欢生鱼片。
乙: 的确!

介绍偶像明星

A: Who is your superstar?
B: Jing Boran, the champion of "My Hero" of 2007.
A: My idol is Taylor Swift.
B: Wow, she is the country music star! I love her too!

甲: 你崇拜哪个超级明星?
乙: 井柏然, 07 年加油好男儿的冠军。
甲: 我的偶像是泰勒·斯威夫特。
乙: 喔! 她是美国乡村音乐小天后! 我也喜欢她!

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

开场白

Let me introduce myself.
Let me give you a brief self-introduction.

我来介绍一下自己。
让我来做个自我介绍。

基础信息

My name is Florence.
I am Hank.
They all call me "Super Big Belly".
I come from Japan.
I am Chinese.
I am a British.
I'm a programmer.
I'm 21 years old.
I am thinner than my brothers.
I have two litter sisters.
There are three people in my family.
I was born in a small village.

我叫弗洛伦斯。
我叫汉克。
大家都叫我“超级大肚腩”。
我来自日本。
我是中国人。
我是英国人。
我是个程序员。
我 21 岁。
我比我的哥哥们要瘦。
我有两个妹妹。
我家一共有三口人。
我出生在一个小村庄。

性格与个性

I'm a little bit introverted.
I'm very easy-going.
I'm cheerful.
I will be shy if I talk to a stranger.

我有点儿内向。
我非常随和。
我性格开朗。
如果我和陌生人谈话，我会害羞。

喜好与厌恶

Pink is my favorite color.
My favorite food is seafood.
I love Japanese cartoons.
I like singing and jogging most.
My hobby is playing tennis.
I hate drinking.
I dislike dessert.
I don't like playing volleyball.
I prefer coffee to milk.
Taylor Swift is my idol.

粉色是我最喜欢的颜色。
我最喜欢海鲜。
我喜欢日本动漫。
我最喜欢唱歌和慢跑。
我的爱好是打网球。
我讨厌喝酒。
我讨厌甜食。
我不喜欢打排球。
比起牛奶我更喜欢咖啡。
泰勒·斯威夫特是我的偶像。

日常生活

I usually go to bed at eleven o'clock at night.
I drink one cup of milk every morning.
I work from Monday to Friday.
I play basketball twice a week.
I have watched *Terminator II* for at least three times.
I've never been to Switzerland before.
I listen to soft music for a while before I go to bed.

我通常晚上 11 点睡觉。
我每天早晨喝一杯牛奶。
我从周一工作到周五。
我一周打两次篮球。
我至少看过三次《终结者》第二部。
我从来都没有去过瑞士。
睡觉前我要听一会儿轻音乐。

Unit 3 介绍朋友

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

介绍兄妹

- A: Who's that boy over there? 甲: 那边那个男孩是谁?
 B: You mean the boy in white? 乙: 你是指穿白衣服的那个?
 A: Yes, he seems to be waiting for someone. 甲: 是的, 他看起来像是在等什么。
 B: Oh, he is my brother. Let me introduce him to you. 乙: 哦, 那是我哥哥, 我把他介绍给你吧。

介绍太太

- A: Have you met my wife, Cindy? 甲: 你见过我的太太辛迪吗?
 B: No, I haven't had the pleasure. 乙: 没有, 我还没有这么荣幸。
 A: Cindy, this is my friend Mr. Wang. 甲: 辛迪, 这是我的朋友王先生。
 C: How do you do, Mr. Wang? 丙: 王先生, 您好!
 B: How do you do? 乙: 您好!

介绍死党

- A: Do you know that tall handsome guy? 甲: 你认识那个很帅的高个子男生吗?
 B: Yes, he is my buddy Jim. 乙: 认识, 他是我死党吉姆。
 A: Would you like to introduce me to him? He is so handsome that... 甲: 你能把我介绍给他吗? 他长得这么帅.....
 B: Of course. But I tell you he is engaged. 乙: 当然可以, 不过告诉你他已经订婚了。

介绍同事

- A: I'd like to introduce a new colleague to you. Her name is Tia. 甲: 我要给你介绍一位新同事, 他的名字叫蒂亚。
 B: Welcome, Tia! 乙: 欢迎你, 蒂亚!
 C: Nice to meet you. May I have your name, please? 丙: 很高兴见到你。能告诉我你的名字吗?
 B: Yes, I'm Roland. 乙: 我是罗兰。

介绍合作伙伴

- A: Are you familiar with Allen? 甲: 你跟艾伦熟吗?
 B: Yes, he is very honest and down to earth. 乙: 熟, 他非常老实, 而且务实。

A: That's great! I just have a program to cooperate with him.

B: You can totally count on him.

甲: 太好了, 我正要和他合作一个项目。

乙: 你完全可以相信他。

介绍对象

A: I want to find a new girlfriend.

B: What about Julie? She is pretty and nice.

A: I don't know much about her. Tell me more.

B: She is considerate, and she is good at dancing.

甲: 我想找一个新女友。

乙: 朱莉怎么样? 她长得漂亮, 人又好。

甲: 我还不是很了解他, 再多说说。

乙: 她很体贴, 而且跳舞很棒。

牵线搭桥

A: Howard, this is my friend Emma. She is the most beautiful girl in my school.

B: It is my honor to meet you, beauty.

A: It is the same with me.

B: OK! Gotta go. You guys have fun.

甲: 霍华德, 这是我的朋友艾玛。她可是我们的校花啊!

乙: 美女, 认识你很荣幸。

甲: 我也是。

乙: 好。我得走了, 你们俩玩得开心。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

询问他人

Who's that boy over there?

Do you know that blonde?

Do you recognize the man who is singing?

Are you familiar with my line manager?

那边那个男孩是谁?

你认识那个金发美女吗?

你认识那个正在唱歌的男人吗?

你和我的部门经理熟吗?

引荐他人

Let me introduce my husband to you.

I'd like to introduce my best friend to you.

This is my sister Laura.

I'd like you to meet my brother Nick.

May I introduce you to him?

Shall I introduce her to you?

Excuse me, may I present my friend Tina?

让我来介绍一下我的丈夫。

我来介绍一下我最好的朋友。

这是我的姐姐劳拉。

我想让你认识一下我的弟弟尼克。

我介绍你和他认识好吗?

我介绍她和你认识好吗?

打扰一下, 这是我的朋友蒂娜。

回应引荐

Thank you. I'd like to meet her.

Thanks, I'd like to make him acquaintance.

谢谢, 我很想见见她。

谢谢, 我很想认识他。

I'm glad to make friends with her.
I've heard so much about him.
It is my honor to meet him.
May I have your name, please?
Nice to meet you.

我很高兴和她交朋友。
我已久仰他的大名。
认识他我很荣幸。
请问您的大名是？
很高兴见到您。

介绍朋友性格

Hannah is very kind-hearted.
Joseph is very easy-going.
Sometimes Lucy is somewhat on the shy side.
James has a good sense of humor.
Claudia values friendship very much.
Liam is prone to lose his temper.
Daisy is really down to earth.
Sophie is honest, so you can trust her.

汉娜乐于助人。
约瑟夫很好相处。
有时候露西有点儿内向。
詹姆斯很有幽默感。
克劳迪娅很重视友谊。
利亚姆很容易发脾气。
黛丝非常务实。
索菲很诚实，你可以信任她。

介绍朋友现状

He is single.
She is engaged.
She remains single.
He divorced again.
They have been married for seven years.
Olivia and you are 2 years apart.

他未婚。
她订婚了。
她依旧是单身。
他又离婚了。
他们结婚七年了。
奥利维亚和你差两岁。

介绍朋友爱好

He is a football fan.
Robin is interested in collecting stamps.
Milton likes playing the piano.

他是个足球迷。
罗宾对集邮感兴趣。
米尔顿喜欢弹钢琴。

Unit 4 与他人道别

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

亲自告别

A: I've come to say goodbye.
B: Well, goodbye. See you soon.
A: Please don't forget to say goodbye to the rest of your family for me.

甲: 我是来告别的。
乙: 那么，再见了。后会有期。
甲: 请别忘了代我向你家里其他人告别。

B: OK, I will.

乙: 好的, 我会的。

电话告别

A: I'm calling to say goodbye.

甲: 我打电话来是向你告别的。

B: Take care of yourself.

乙: 多多保重。

A: Goodbye. Thanks again for your generous hospitality.

甲: 再见了, 再次谢谢你的盛情款待。

B: You're welcome. Don't forget to keep in touch.

乙: 不用谢。别忘了保持联系。

明日再来拜访

A: It's getting late. I've got to go.

甲: 时候不早了, 我得走了。

B: I'm sorry you have to leave so soon.

乙: 你这么快就走, 真是遗憾。

A: I'll call on you tomorrow, so we can talk again.

甲: 我明天来拜访你, 这样我们又能继续聊天了。

B: See you tomorrow.

乙: 明天见。

赶末班车

A: I have to go now, or I'll miss the last bus.

甲: 我现在得走了, 要不我会赶不上末班车。

B: You can stay here tonight.

乙: 你今晚可以住在这儿。

A: I'm afraid I can't. My mother is worrying about me.

甲: 恐怕不行, 我妈妈正担心我呢。

B: OK. Be careful on your way home.

乙: 好吧。路上小心。

去不了舞会

A: I'm afraid I must be off now.

甲: 恐怕我必须得走了。

B: Won't you attend the prom?

乙: 你一会儿不参加舞会吗?

A: I'd love to, but I have to finish my work tonight.

甲: 我很想, 但是我今晚得完成工作。

B: Well, see you tomorrow.

乙: 那么, 明天见。

一会儿见

A: Shall we make it at 6:00 p. m. ?

甲: 我们定在下午六点怎么样?

B: No problem!

乙: 没问题!

A: OK! See you later.

甲: 好的, 那么一会儿见。

B: See you soon.

乙: 一会儿见。

代我问好

A: Mr. Dylan, you seem to be in a hurry.

甲: 狄伦先生, 您看起来好像很忙。

B: Yes, I'd better be off right away.

A: Take care and see you soon.

B: Thanks, and please send my kind regards to your parents.

乙: 是的, 我该走了。

甲: 多保重, 再见。

乙: 谢谢, 代我向你父母问好。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调 //

我该走了

Time to go.

Got to run.

Gotta go.

I have to go.

I must be leaving now.

It's getting late. I must be going.

I'm afraid I must be off now.

I'd better be off right away.

Time flies. I'd better go.

It's time to go, I think.

I'm afraid I really must go.

I've come to say goodbye.

I'm calling to say goodbye.

该告辞了。

得走了。

我要离开了。

我得告辞了。

我得走了。

时候不早了, 我必须走了。

恐怕我必须走了。

我该走了。

时间过得真快, 我要走了。

我想我该走了。

怕我真得走了。

我是来告别的。

我打电话来是向你告别的。

再见

Goodbye.

Bye-bye.

So long!

Good luck.

In a while.

See you later.

See you soon.

See you around.

See you tomorrow.

I'll be seeing you.

I'll call on you next month.

I'm looking forward to our next meeting.

再见。

再见。

再见!

祝你好运。

回头见。

一会儿见。

一会儿见。

后会有期。

明天见。

我们还会再见面的。

我下个月再来拜访。

我盼着下次见面。

道别问候与祝福

Nice talking with you.

It's pleasure to have met you.

和你交谈很是愉快。

见到你很荣幸。

Take care.

Look after yourself.

Keep in touch.

All the best.

Have a nice day.

Enjoy your vacation.

Give my love to your parents.

Remember me to your family.

Please send my regards to your older sister.

Say hello to Jenny.

多保重。

照顾好自己。

保持联系。

祝一切都好。

祝你一天愉快。

假日愉快。

向你双亲问好。

代我向你的全家问好。

请代我向你的姐姐问好。

向詹妮问好。

Day 4

闲谈聊天

Unit 5 谈论爱好

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

谈论音乐

A: What is your favorite kind of music?

甲：你最喜欢哪种音乐？

B: I like rock music and hip hop music.
What about you?

乙：我爱摇滚和嘻哈音乐。你呢？

A: I like country music very much. Oh,
can you play an instrument?

甲：我喜欢乡村音乐，你会演奏乐器吗？

B: Yes, I can play the guitar, but not
very well.

乙：会啊，我会弹吉他，但是弹得不是很好。

谈论电影

A: Which one do you prefer, the Chinese
picture or the foreign picture?

甲：你喜欢国产电影还是外国电影？

B: I prefer the latter, because plots are
better.

乙：我喜欢后者，因为情节更好。

A: So which movie is your favorite?

甲：那么你最喜欢哪部电影？

B: *Terminator*. I love movies about
science fiction.

乙：《终结者》，我喜欢科幻题材的电影。

谈论广播

A: Do you listen to Voice of America?

甲：你听“美国之音”？

B: Yes, I often listen to it.

乙：是的，我经常听。

A: What do you think of VOA?

甲：你觉得它怎么样？

B: It's very helpful! I can improve my
listening by pure American English.

乙：很有帮助。我可以通过纯正的美语来
练习听力。

谈论邮票

- A:** Wow! You have so many stamps!
B: That is because I used to collect stamps.
C: Have you been collecting all the time?
B: No longer. Nowadays stamps are almost forgotten.

- 甲：哇！你有这么多邮票啊！
乙：那是因为我过去常常集邮。
丙：你一直都在集邮吗？
乙：不了，邮票现在几乎被人遗忘了。

谈论运动

- A:** What do you do when you have free time?
B: I will do yoga.
A: But it seems so difficult.
B: Practice makes perfect, and it is good for shaping your body.

- 甲：有空的时候你都做什么？
乙：我会做瑜伽。
甲：但是看起来很难呀。
乙：熟能生巧，而且瑜伽对塑造形体有好处。

谈论舞蹈

- A:** Do you find dancing interesting?
B: Yes, and I really love dancing.
A: What can you dance?
B: Folk dance, and that is my best dance.

- 甲：你觉得跳舞有意思吗？
乙：是的，我特别热爱跳舞。
甲：那你会跳什么？
乙：民族舞，这是我跳得最好的。

谈论文学

- A:** What do you do when you have free time?
B: I always go to the National Library in my spare time.
A: What kind of books are you interested in?
B: Books about Chinese history and literature.

- 甲：有空的时候你都干什么？
乙：我闲暇时间常去国家图书馆。
甲：你对什么样的书感兴趣？
乙：中国历史与文学方面的书籍。

谈论游戏

- A:** Are you fond of PC games?
B: Definitely! I love Simulation Game.
A: Oh, you must love *The Sims*.
B: Absolutely! I'm really obsessed with it.

- 甲：你喜欢电脑游戏吗？
乙：当然啦！我喜欢模拟经营游戏。
甲：哦，那你一定喜欢“模拟人生”。
乙：当然！我特别痴迷于这个游戏。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

询问爱好

What's your hobby?
 What are you interested in?
 What kind of things are you interested in?
 What kind of music do you like?
 What are your favorite sports?
 Which movie is your favorite?
 What do you often do in your spare time?
 What do you do when you have free time?
 Do you like yoga?
 Do you find playing the guitar interesting?
 Are you fond of classic music?
 Are you a stamp collector?
 Are you interested in PC games?
 How long have you been skiing?

你的爱好是什么?
 你对什么感兴趣?
 你感兴趣的是什么?
 你喜欢什么音乐?
 你最喜欢什么运动?
 你最喜欢哪部电影?
 你闲暇时间常做些什么?
 有空的时候你都做什么?
 喜欢瑜伽吗?
 你喜欢弹吉他吗?
 你喜欢古典音乐吗?
 你是集邮迷吗?
 你对电脑游戏感兴趣吗?
 你滑了多长时间的雪了?

兴趣广泛

I love hip hop music.
 I enjoy skiing.
 I like fashion.
 I like watching films.
 I like reading novels.
 I really love singing.
 I dance well.
 I am fond of country music.
 I prefer Jazz to pop music.
 My favorite song is *Poker Face*.
 I'm crazy about swimming.
 I'm a person of many interests.
 I always go to cinema in my spare time.
 I jog and listen to music in my spare time.
 I used to collect stamps.
 I am a fan of Gundam.
 My hobby is to play basketball.
 I can't live without music.
 I prefer Chinese films to foreign pictures.
 I can play the guitar, but I don't play it well.
 Bungee can release your pressure.
 I don't have a specific hobby.

我喜欢嘻哈音乐。
 我喜欢滑冰。
 我喜欢时尚。
 我喜欢看电影。
 我喜欢读小说。
 我特别热爱唱歌。
 我跳舞跳得很好。
 我喜欢乡村音乐。
 比起流行音乐，我更喜欢爵士乐。
 我最喜欢《扑克脸》这首歌。
 我酷爱游泳。
 我是个兴趣广泛的人。
 我闲暇时间常去电影院。
 我业余时间会慢跑、听音乐。
 我以前常常集邮。
 我是高达迷。
 我的兴趣爱好就是打篮球。
 没有音乐我就活不下去。
 比起国产电影，我更喜欢外国电影。
 我会弹吉他，但是弹得不好。
 蹦极能让你减压。
 我没有什么特别的爱好。

Unit 6 谈论年龄

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

询问孩子年龄

- A: Good morning. What's the matter?
B: My daughter doesn't feel well. She has a slight fever.
A: How old is she?
B: She's 10.

- 甲：早上好。有什么问题吗？
乙：我女儿身体不太舒服。她有一点儿低烧。
甲：她多大了？
乙：她十岁了。

询问长辈年龄

- A: Mr. Wang is really a wise teacher.
B: I've told you. Can you guess how old he is?
A: I guess he's about 40.
B: He's almost 50 years old.

- 甲：王老师真的很博学。
乙：我早就告诉你了。你猜他今年多大？
甲：我猜他大概有 40 岁。
乙：他都快 50 了。

询问朋友年龄

- A: Someone told me Lydia and you are good friends.
B: Yes. We've been together for almost 12 years.
A: Can you tell me how old she is?
B: She's 32 years of age.

- 甲：我听说莉迪亚和你是好朋友。
乙：是啊。我们在一起快 12 年了。
甲：你能告诉我她多大了吗？
乙：她今年 32 岁。

谈论球星年龄

- A: L. A. Lakers finally won the championship.
B: Well, I must say Kobe Bryant is the top player among the league.
A: Kobe just turned 31. How many titles do you think he can win?
B: It's hard to say. I think at least 3 more rings.

- 甲：洛杉矶湖人队终于夺冠了。
乙：是啊，我必须承认，科比·布莱恩特是联盟的顶级球星。
甲：科比才 31 岁。你觉得他能拿几个冠军？
乙：不好说。我觉得最少能再拿 3 个。

谈论家人年龄

- A: I think the happiest thing in life is the family party.

- 甲：我觉得家庭聚会是最幸福的事。

B: Of course. You have a really big family.
 A: That's true. My grandpa is over 70 years old. And I still have a niece of 3.
 B: I envy your big loving family!

乙: 当然啦。你可有一个大家庭。
 甲: 是的。我爷爷已经 70 多岁了。而我还有个侄女, 才 3 岁。
 乙: 我真羡慕你有一个和睦的大家庭!

谈论新闻人物年龄

A: Have you read the newspaper?
 B: I was just about to. Is there something special?
 A: A 7-year-old boy won the lottery!
 B: It's unbelievable! I have to check it myself.

甲: 你看报纸了吗?
 乙: 我正准备看。有什么特别的吗?
 甲: 一个 7 岁小男孩中了彩票的大奖!
 乙: 真令人难以置信! 我得自己好好看看。

童言无忌

A: I will be 5 next week. And then I am a man!
 B: Mypapa said man must have beard.
 A: But my papa doesn't have beard either.
 B: I think that's because his hair is too long.

甲: 下周我就 5 岁了。我就是个男人了!
 乙: 我爸爸说男人必须得长胡子。
 甲: 可是我爸爸也没胡子啊。
 乙: 我想那是因为他的头发太长了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

询问年龄

How old are you?
 What age are you?
 May I ask Judy's age?
 May I ask how old Amy is?
 Can you tell me your age?
 Can you guess how old I am?
 Do you know how old Tomas is?

你多大了?
 你几岁了?
 我能问一下朱迪的年龄吗?
 我能问一下艾米多大了吗?
 能告诉我你今年多大吗?
 你能猜到我几岁了吗?
 你知道托马斯多大了吗?

回答年龄

I'm 20.
 She turned 30.
 Tim is not 20 yet.
 He's 28 years of age.
 I guess she's about 40.
 Kathy is five months off 18.
 He is almost 60 years old.
 Most of them are more than 30.

我 20 岁了。
 她今年 30 岁了。
 蒂姆还不到 20。
 他今年 28 岁。
 我猜她大概 40 岁。
 凯西还差五个月就满 18 岁了。
 他快 60 了。
 他们中大多数都超过 30 岁了。

My mother is over 70 years old.
Betty is going to be 16 next month.

我母亲已年过 70 了。
下个月贝蒂就满 16 岁了。

与年龄有关的说法

They are still children.
She's still a girl after all.
My grandpa is very old.
My nephew is at a tender age.
Ethan is in his early thirties.
Charles is a middle-aged man.
I am of the same age as Bruce.
He is too old to play basketball.
Mr. James is still in his thirties.
Susan started school at the age of 6.
Bart is the youngest in the family.
Doris is old enough to get married.
Carol looks much younger than she is.
Morgan Freeman is advanced in years.
I'm three years older than my sister.
He is of age and can take care of himself.
Elaine is growing up under the love of family.
Tony Bennett, a 67-year-old Grammy winner.
Mr. Darcy is three years older than his wife.
Like many little girls of 8, I thought one day
I could have a large number of Barbie dolls.

他们还是孩子。
她毕竟还只是个孩子。
我爷爷很老了。
我侄子还很小。
伊桑今年 30 出头。
查尔斯已经是个中年人了。
我和布鲁斯一样大。
他岁数太大了，不能打篮球了。
詹姆斯先生才 30 几岁。
苏珊 6 岁开始上学。
巴特是家里年纪最小的。
多丽丝已经到了可以结婚的年龄了。
卡罗尔看起来比她实际上年轻得多。
摩根·弗里曼岁数很大。
我比我妹妹大 3 岁。
他已经是个大人了，可以照顾自己。
伊莲恩在家人的关爱下慢慢长大。
托尼·班内特，67 岁的格莱美奖得主。
达西先生比他夫人大 3 岁。
和许多 8 岁小女孩一样，我总是幻想有一天
能拥有很多的芭比娃娃。

Unit 7 谈论感情

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

乐天派

A: You are always happy, Eve.
B: Yes, I don't have a care in the world.
A: How can I be happy as much as you?
B: Just don't care what makes you
unhappy, and you will be happy.

甲：伊芙，你总是那么高兴。
乙：是的，在这个世界上我无忧无虑。
甲：我要怎样做才能像你一样开心？
乙：只要不去在意让你不开心的事，你就会开心了。

胜败乃兵家常事

A: What disappointed you, Carter?

甲：卡特，什么事情让你这么失望？

B: Well, we lost the game.

乙: 恩, 我们输了这场比赛。

A: For a military commander, winning or losing a battle is a common occurrence.

甲: 对于领导者来说, 胜败乃兵家常事。

B: Yes, you're right. Maybe we should work harder on it.

乙: 是的, 你说的对, 或许下次我们应该更努力些。

丢手机

A: Why are you in such a bad mood, Jessie?

甲: 杰西, 你情绪怎么这么糟?

B: I hate to say it, but I lost my cell phone yesterday.

乙: 我不愿意说, 但是昨天我丢手机了。

A: Have you found that in the end?

甲: 那你最后找到了吗?

B: Of course not. It's gone, forever!

乙: 当然没有, 这手机就这么没了, 永远的。

忘记旧爱

A: I heard you broke up with Sam.

甲: 我听说你和山姆分手了。

B: Yeah, we're through with each other.

乙: 是的, 我们的关系完了。

A: Did you get over him?

甲: 你把他忘了吗?

B: Oh, yes. It was hard indeed, but I finally got over it.

乙: 哦, 是的。的确很难, 但是我最终还是忘掉了。

坚强起来

A: How can she leave me after four years?

甲: 交往了四年, 她就这样离开我了?

B: Don't be mad. I'm sure you'll go with another good girl someday.

乙: 不要生气。我确信有一天你会和另一个好姑娘在一起的。

A: I don't think so. I never want to be hurt again.

甲: 我可不那么想。我不想再受伤害了。

B: I quite understand you. Well, be strong!

乙: 我很理解你。总之, 坚强起来!

真命天女

A: What is your ideal date like?

甲: 你理想的对象是什么样子?

B: She'd be beautiful, tender and considerate.

乙: 她应该美丽温柔, 体贴周到。

A: You are dreaming in daytime again!

甲: 你又在做白日梦了!

B: I just want to meet my Miss Right.

乙: 我只是想遇见我命中注定的那一位而已。

穿针引线

A: My sister is coming to visit me this weekend, and I think you would like each other.

甲: 我妹妹这周末要来看我, 我想你们俩会相互喜欢的。

B: Really? What's she like?

A: She has a delicate figure and a likeable character.

B: OK! She sounds like my type.

乙: 真的? 她怎么样?

甲: 她身材娇小, 性格可爱。

乙: 好的! 听起来像是我喜欢的类型。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

心情愉快

I'm feeling good.

I don't have a care in the world.

I'm in a good mood today.

I'm very optimistic about my future.

We're proud of you!

We're very surprised at what you did.

We're very excited about the news.

We are satisfied with his score.

I'm very surprised at you.

我心情很愉快。

在这个世界上我无忧无虑。

我今天心情很好。

我对未来感到乐观。

我们为你骄傲!

我们对你的举止感到很惊喜。

听到这个消息我们都很激动。

他拿到这样的分数, 我们还是很满意的。

对于你我感到很惊喜。

消极情绪

I'm anxious about you.

I'm angry with my brother.

I'm bored to death.

I'm very depressed.

I feel sympathetic for the homeless child.

I'm shocked at her resignation.

I'm sick of your nonsense. Be quiet!

I'm worried about your mental state.

We're disappointed about it.

My heart is broken.

I'm scared to death.

我很为你担忧。

我生我哥哥的气。

我无聊死了。

我很沮丧。

我很同情这个穷小孩。

听到她辞职的消息我很震惊。

我受够你的废话了, 安静点儿吧!

我很担心你的精神状态。

对此我很失望。

我心都碎了。

吓死我了。

Unit 8 谈论健康

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读, 突破张口的障碍

简单寒暄

A: Good to see you, Lynn.

B: Me too. We haven't seen for a month.

甲: 见到你很高兴, 琳。

乙: 我也是。我们有一个月没见了。

A: You are in the pink.

甲：你脸色挺红润的。

B: Just because of the pleasure of meeting a friend.

乙：那是因为见到朋友很高兴嘛。

探望病人

A: Are you feeling any better?

甲：你觉得好些了吗？

B: Yes. I'm feeling much better.

乙：是的。我感觉好多了。

A: Get well soon!

甲：早点儿好起来！

B: One month later I'll be as strong as a bull.

乙：一个月之后我就会体壮如牛了。

准备考试

A: You look pale. Are you all right?

甲：你的脸色苍白。你还好吧？

B: Yeah. I just need some sleep.

乙：没事。我就是需要睡一会儿。

A: Did you stay up late last night?

甲：你昨晚熬夜了吗？

B: Yes, I have to read some books for the final exam.

乙：是的，为了期末考试我得看些书。

白领生活

A: He is off color. Anything happened?

甲：他的气色不太好。发生什么事了吗？

B: No, nothing. He just finished his last budget.

乙：没什么事。他只是刚完成上一个预算。

A: He should take care of himself.

甲：他应该保重身体。

B: People are breaking down due to working stress. Anyway he will get over it.

乙：许多人因为工作压力而垮了。无论如何，他会克服的。

体重烦恼

A: I'm on a diet.

甲：我正在减肥。

B: Why? You are actually thin enough.

乙：为什么？你已经够瘦了。

A: You don't know! I can't even put on the dress I bought last summer!

甲：你不知道！我连去年夏天买的衣服都穿不上了！

B: It's easy! Buy a new one!

乙：太简单了！去买件新的好了！

运动减肥

A: Martha! How slim you are!

甲：玛莎！你真瘦啊！

B: Of course! I'm in top form.

乙：当然！我感觉非常好。

A: How did you make it?

甲：你怎么办到的？

B: I keep on jogging at least 30 minutes every day.

乙：我每天都坚持慢跑三十分钟。

不想上学

- A: Clark! Get up or you'll be late again! 甲: 克拉克! 快起床, 不然又要迟到了!
B: Oh! I am feeling sick. 乙: 哦! 我现在觉得想吐。
A: You used this one yesterday. 甲: 你昨天用过这个借口了。
B: Well, what about having a stomachache 乙: 那, 我说胃疼怎么样?

厨房事故

- A: Do you want me to give you a hand? 甲: 需要我帮忙吗?
B: Cut the vegetable if you have time. 乙: 有空的话就帮我切菜吧。小心点儿。
Be careful.
A: I'm the knife master. Ouch! My hand! 甲: 我可是用刀的行家。啊! 我的手!
B: It's bleeding. You'd better bind up 乙: 血一直在流啊。你最好先把伤口包扎
your wound first. 起来。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

询问健康

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| What's matter with you? | 哪里不舒服? |
| Are you all right? | 你没事吧? |
| Are you feeling OK? | 你没什么不舒服的吧? |
| Are you feeling any better? | 你觉得好些了吗? |
| Do you feel all right? | 你还好吗? |
| How are you feeling today? | 你今天感觉如何? |

回答健康

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| I feel ill. | 我感觉生病了。 |
| I feel sick. | 我觉得难受。 |
| I'm not well. | 我不是很好。 |
| I'm not feeling very well. | 我感觉不是很舒服。 |
| I've got a pain in my back. | 我后背很疼。 |
| I broke my leg. | 我的腿断了。 |
| I need to see a doctor. | 我需要看医生。 |
| I have a bad stomachache. | 我胃疼得厉害。 |
| My left leg hurts. | 我左腿疼。 |
| My fever is gone, but I still have a cough. | 我发烧好了, 但还是咳嗽。 |
| You'd better go to see a doctor about that cut. | 你最好去医院看看你的伤口。 |

日常问候和说法

- | | |
|----------------|---------|
| Get well soon! | 早点儿好起来! |
|----------------|---------|

I have to go on a diet.	我得节食了。
I hope you'll be well soon.	希望你快点儿好起来。
I hope you feel better soon.	希望你早日康复
I'm fit as a fiddle.	我非常健康。
I'm in good shape.	我的身体很好。
I'm worried about putting on weight.	我担心长胖。
I'm fresh as a daisy.	我活力十足。
I feel like a million dollars.	我感觉精力很充沛。
I've gained much weight recently.	最近胖了许多。
You look tired.	你看上去累了。
You look great.	你看上去很棒。
You're pale.	你脸色苍白。
You're slimmer.	你变瘦了。
You're off color.	你气色不好。
You are in the pink.	你脸色挺红润的。
You are in top form.	你神采奕奕的。
You don't look so good.	你的气色不太好。
He is strong like a bull.	他体壮如牛。
Take care of yourself.	保重身体。
People are breaking down due to working stress.	许多人因为工作压力而垮了。

Unit 9 评价他人

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

郎才女貌

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| A: Do you know Kevin? | 甲: 你认识凯文吗? |
| B: Yes. He is very humorous. | 乙: 认识, 他很幽默。 |
| A: Do you know his girlfriend, Olive? | 甲: 你认识他的女朋友奥丽芙吗? |
| B: Sure. She is pretty and lovely. | 乙: 认识, 她很漂亮, 也很可爱。 |

品行不正

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| A: Do you know this man? | 甲: 你认识这个男人吗? |
| B: Yes, why? | 乙: 认识, 怎么了? |
| A: He always is taken into the police office. | 甲: 他经常被带进警察局。 |
| B: I see. I heard he is not a good natured person. | 乙: 我知道, 我听说他不是个好家伙。 |

风度翩翩

- A: How do you like the party?
B: I think the party is terrific. Everyone is happy.
A: What about Polly's friend?
B: He has excellent manners.
- 甲: 觉得晚会怎么样?
乙: 我觉得晚会好极了。大家都很开心。
甲: 你觉得波利的朋友怎么样?
乙: 他很有风度。

幽默风趣

- A: How is my new friend Marshall?
B: Not bad. He is very easy-going.
A: And he is a witty talker.
B: Yes. He impressed me a lot with his sense of humor.
- 甲: 我的新朋友马歇尔为人怎么样?
乙: 不错。他性格很随和。
甲: 他说话还很有趣。
乙: 是啊, 他的幽默感让我印象深刻。

虚伪

- A: I will never trust Joseph!
B: Joseph? He always tells lies.
A: You know him too?
B: Yes. He is the most dishonest people that I've ever met.
- 甲: 我再也不会相信约瑟夫了。
乙: 约瑟夫? 他总是说谎。
甲: 你也认识他?
乙: 是的。他是我见过的最不诚实的人了。

勤奋

- A: How is your new colleague?
B: Though she is green, she is very diligent.
A: I like her. She talks little but does much.
B: It seems like she is very popular in our office.
- 甲: 你的新同事怎么样?
乙: 虽然她是个新手, 但她非常勤奋。
甲: 我喜欢她。她说得少、做得多。
乙: 看来她在我们办公室还蛮受欢迎的。

八卦

- A: Quinn is really disgusting.
B: What happened?
A: He's a terrible gossip.
B: Oh, my God! I really hate this kind of people.
- 甲: 奎因这个人很讨厌。
乙: 怎么了?
甲: 他专爱说人闲话。
乙: 哦, 天哪! 我最讨厌这种人。

圆滑世故

- A: How do you think about Richard?
B: It's hard to say. He is kind to everyone, but I think...
- 甲: 你觉得理查德怎么样?
乙: 很难说。他对每个人都很好吧, 但是我觉得……

A: He is learned in the ways of the world.

甲：他非常圆滑，精通人情世故。

B: Exactly! That's what I want to say.

乙：正是如此。那就是我想说的。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

评价外表

He is very handsome.

他很帅。

She is pretty.

她很漂亮。

She is extremely beautiful.

她非常漂亮。

He is magnificent.

他很出色。

You are fascinating.

你很迷人。

You are charming.

你很有风度。

She is gorgeous.

她美若天仙。

Linda is not so good-looking.

琳达长得一般。

Ben is ugly.

本很丑。

评价性格

He is mad.

他疯了。

She is crazy.

她疯了。

He is odd.

他很古怪。

He is boring.

他很无聊。

She is very out-going.

她性格很外向。

Colin is full of enthusiasm.

科林非常热情。

Daniel is funny.

丹尼尔真滑稽。

Ruby is excellent.

露比非常出色。

Nichole has a sense of humor.

妮可很有幽默感。

Duke is an interesting person.

杜克是个很有趣的人。

I dislike his arrogant behavior.

我讨厌他那傲慢的行为。

This guy is very funny.

这家伙太滑稽了。

评价为人处世

Phoebe is not a passionate lady.

菲比不热情。

Gale is really disgusting.

加尔这个人很讨厌。

She is annoying.

她很烦人。

They are very kind to me.

他们对我都很好。

Jack works hard.

杰克工作很努力。

This young man is very helpful.

这个年轻人很乐于助人。

Justin is a real gentleman.

贾斯廷真是一个绅士。

Rebecca always lies.

丽贝卡经常说谎。

He is not worth trusting.

他不值得信任。

He's a terrible gossip.

He talks little but does much.

He is punctual to the minute.

This crafty man is nothing but a crook.

He is an honest man who kept his promises.

She has a quick reaction.

She was learned in the ways of the world.

She is the most diligent people that I've ever seen before.

他专爱说人闲话。

他说得少、做得多。

他非常守时。

那个狡猾的人纯粹是个骗子。

他言出必行，诚实可靠。

她反应很快。

她精通人情世故。

她是我见过的最勤奋的人。

Day 5

日常话题

Unit 10 谈论天气和季节

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

外出远足

- A: How's the weather today? 甲: 今天天气怎么样?
B: It's fine. Just beautiful outside. 乙: 很好。外面美极了。
A: Good. The beautiful nature is waiting for us. 甲: 好极了。美丽的大自然在等着我们。
B: You are really a fan of hiking. 乙: 你真是个郊游迷。

宅男生活

- A: What is tomorrow's temperature? 甲: 明天气温是多少?
B: I have no idea, but I could check it online. 乙: 我不知道, 不过我可以上网查查。
A: Come on. You can't stay at home from dawn till dusk. 甲: 天呐。你别从早到晚都宅在家里。
B: Leave me alone. That's what I want. 乙: 别管我了。这就是我想要的生活。

北漂一族

- A: I can hardly stand Beijing's weather. 甲: 我快受不了北京的天气了。
B: Why? I think it's still OK. 乙: 为什么? 我觉得还好啊。
A: It's too dry! And the wind is too strong in spring and autumn. 甲: 太干了! 而且春秋的风也太大了。
B: I see. Girls always care about their skin. 乙: 明白了。女孩们对皮肤问题都很关心。

洗车烦恼

- A: The rain is setting in. 甲: 雨下起来了。
B: Damn! I hate the rain! 乙: 见鬼! 我讨厌下雨!

A: Why do you say that?

甲：为什么这么说？

B: Because I have already washed my car just now.

乙：因为我刚刚洗过车。

购物狂人

A: Honey, the forecast says it's going to rain.

甲：亲爱的！天气预报说要下雨了。

B: So what?

乙：那又如何？

A: Can we choose another day to go shopping?

甲：我们能换一天去购物吗？

B: No way! I don't care what will fall down from the sky. I just want to go!

乙：没门！我才不管天上下什么呢。我就是要去！

寒暑不侵

A: How freezing it is!

甲：太冷了！

B: Not that cold, I think.

乙：我觉得没那么冷。

A: I'm not as strong as you.

甲：我可没你那么壮。

B: But it seems like your fat also don't work.

乙：但你的肥肉似乎也不管什么用。

晨练偶遇

A: Good morning, Eli.

甲：早上好，伊莱。

B: Good morning. It's a cool day, isn't it?

乙：早上好。今天挺凉爽的，不是吗？

A: Yeah. It's cool, but the cloud is too heavy.

甲：是啊。很凉爽，但乌云太沉了。

B: I think it will begin to rain.

乙：我觉得待会儿会下雨。

异国求学

A: Does it often snow in St. Petersburg?

甲：圣彼得堡常下雪吗？

B: No, not very often. But the winter is very long.

乙：不常下雪，但冬季很长。

A: Anyway you should bring more clothes.

甲：无论如何，多带几件衣服吧。

B: Mom, I will take good care of myself.

乙：妈妈，我会照顾好我自己的。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

常见天气

It is sunny.

晴天。

It is cloudy.

阴天。

It is dry.
It is warm.
It is humid.
It rains a lot.
It is cold.
It's windy.
It's very foggy.

气候干燥。
天气温暖。
气候潮湿。
雨水多。
天气很冷。
风很大。
雾很大。

询问天气

What is today's temperature?
What is the weather like today?
What does the weather forecast say?
What do you think of the weather here?
How is the weather today?
Is it below freezing?
Is it always as hot as this?
Do you think it will rain?
Cold day, isn't it?
Fairly cool this morning, isn't it?

今天气温是多少?
今天天气怎么样?
天气预报怎么说的?
你认为这儿天气怎么样?
今天天气怎么样?
今天气温在零度以下吗?
天气总是这么热吗?
你认为会下雨吗?
今天很冷, 不是吗?
今天早晨挺凉快的, 你说呢?

回答天气

It is fine today.
It's clearing up.
It's a lovely day.
It's going to rain.
It is not good today.
It's sunny but quite cold.
The rain is setting in.
The wind is getting up.
The temperature is 25 degrees.
The radio says it's going to be cloudy.
There's much rain today.
There's hardly a breath of air.
There is going to be a shower this evening.
I don't think the snow would last long.

今天天气很好。
天放晴了。
今天是好天气。
要下雨了。
今天天气不好。
阳光很好, 但很冷。
雨下起来了。
起风了。
气温是 25 摄氏度。
广播说将要阴天。
今天雨很大。
几乎没有一丝风。
今晚有阵雨。
我看这雪不会下很久的。

感叹天气

How nice the day is!
What fine weather we're having!
How cold it is!
What a downpour!

多好的天啊!
天气真好!
太冷了!
好大的雨啊!

Unit 11 谈论色彩和形状

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

挑选颜色

- A: What can I do for you? 甲：您需要什么吗？
B: I want to have a look at new style handbags. 乙：我想看看新款的手提包。
A: Which color would you prefer, pink, black or red? 甲：您想要什么颜色的？粉色、黑色还是红色？
B: None of them. I prefer white. 乙：都不是，我想要白色的。

我是色盲

- A: Would you please pass me the red clothes? 甲：把那件红衣服递给我好吗？
B: OK. Here you are. 乙：好的，给你。
A: Hey, you must be kidding. This is green! 甲：嘿，你在逗我玩吧，这件是绿色的。
B: Sorry, I am color-blind. Please don't tell others. 乙：抱歉，我是色盲。请别和别人说。

红色枫叶

- A: It is autumn now. 甲：现在已经是秋天了。
B: That's right. Leaves are turning yellow. 乙：没错。树叶开始变黄了。
A: But there is a special one that will turn red. 甲：但是有一种很特殊，它会变红。
B: Ah, I know it. You refer to maple leaves. 乙：啊，我知道，你说的是枫叶。

粉刷房子

- A: Sir, what color would you like to be painting for your new house? 甲：先生，您想把新家刷成什么颜色的呢？
B: I'd like to use bright color to make it look like more spacious. 乙：我想要用亮色来使房子看上去更宽敞些。
A: How about light yellow and white? 甲：浅黄色和白色怎么样？
B: That's a good idea. 乙：是个好主意。

染发

- A: I want to have my hair dyed. 甲：我想染头发。

B: What color do you prefer?

乙: 你想染成什么颜色?

A: Could you make me a pink? Will it fade?

甲: 能帮我染成粉色吗? 会褪色吗?

B: It won't fade until in three months.

乙: 三个月后才会开始褪色。

切蛋糕

A: Happy birthday, Lily. Make a wish.

甲: 生日快乐, 莉莉! 许个愿吧。

B: ...OK! Let's enjoy the cake!

乙:好啦! 我们来吃蛋糕吧!

A: What a big round cake!

甲: 多么大、多么圆的一个蛋糕啊!

B: Let me cut the birthday cake into triangles.

乙: 让我把生日蛋糕切成三角形吧。

国际象棋

A: What is this board with black and white squares?

甲: 这块有黑白方格的板子是干嘛的?

B: Oh, it's the chess board. Do you play chess?

乙: 哦, 这个是棋盘。你下国际象棋吗?

A: No, I just play gobang.

甲: 我只会下五子棋。

B: Maybe someday I can teach you.

乙: 改天有空我教你。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

七彩颜色

Red apples are delicious than green apples. 红苹果比青苹果好吃。

I like orange skirt. 我喜欢橘黄色的裙子。

Is it yellow, red, or orange? 这个东西是黄色、红色, 还是橙色的?

It is good for your eyes if you look at green trees for a short while. 看会儿绿树对你的眼睛有好处。

She never wears cyan. 她从不穿青色的衣服。

The room was painted in various shades of blue. 房间是用深浅不一的蓝色粉刷的。

He was blue in the face. 他脸色发青。

You seldom see blue sky in big cities. 你在大城市很少能见到蓝天。

What is that plant with purple flowers? 那种开紫花的植物是什么?

His face turned purple with rage. 他气得脸色发紫。

A rainbow has seven colors. 彩虹有七种颜色。

其他颜色

Do you have a black jacket?

你有一件黑茄克吗?

He bought a new white T-shirt.

他买了一件新的白T恤。

Today, the sky is grey.

This dark red dress doesn't fit you.

The tree was covered with beautiful pink blossom.

I prefer light blue.

The paper turned brown as if by magic.

Her hair is shining gold.

This season's color is elegant silver.

This young man with copper skin is so handsome.

He dyed his hair in all colors of the rainbow.

Mix color is more energetic than pure color.

今天的天是灰色的。

这条深红色的裙子不适合你。

这树开满了美丽的粉红色的花。

我喜欢浅蓝色。

这纸魔术般地变成了棕色。

她金发闪闪。

这一季的流行颜色是银色。

这个古铜肤色的年轻男子真帅。

他把头发染成五颜六色。

混彩比纯色彩要显得有活力。

形状

Soldiers are marching in squares.

Meetings are held in a round table.

Cut the birthday cake into triangles.

A gem is cut in the form of a narrow rectangle.

Cut the cookie dough into diamonds.

The mirror is oval.

I like a pattern full of curves and angles.

Use your compasses to draw a circle.

Rob drew a beeline from left to right.

A trapezoid is a quadrilateral with two parallel sides.

士兵们列方队行进。

会议在圆桌上开始。

把生日蛋糕切成三角形。

宝石被切成细条形。

把饼干面团切成菱形。

镜子是椭圆的。

我喜欢满是曲线和尖角的图案。

用圆规画圆。

罗伯从左向右划了一条直线。

梯形是具有两平行边的四边形。

颜色与形状

He put green apples on a round plate.

He outlined the triangle in red.

The squares on a chess board are black and white.

他把青苹果放在一个圆盘子里。

他用红笔画出三角形。

棋盘上的方格是黑白两色的。

Unit 12 讨论日期和月份

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

询问日期

A: Good morning, George.

B: Good morning, Mr. Bingley.

A: May I ask you what the date is?

B: It's July 10th.

甲：乔治，早上好！

乙：早上好，彬格莱先生。

甲：我能问一下今天几日吗？

乙：今天是7月10日。

出国日期

- A: What is the date today? 甲: 今天是几日?
 B: It is the 5th of January. 乙: 今天是1月5日。
 A: When do we leave for Japan? 甲: 我们什么时候去日本?
 B: We leave on the 24th of February. 乙: 我们2月24日动身。

何时回国

- A: In May, will you be in China? 甲: 5月份您在中国吗?
 B: No, I will be in Netherlands in May. 乙: 不在, 5月份我在荷兰。
 A: When will you come back? 甲: 您什么时候回来呢?
 B: August, I think. 乙: 我想是8月份。

休假和学习

- A: Do you work or are you on vacation in March? 甲: 3月份你工作还是休假?
 B: I don't work in March. 乙: 3月份我不工作。
 A: In what month does school begin? 甲: 几月份开学?
 B: In April. 乙: 4月份。

电影首映

- A: Have you seen *Coming Home*? 甲: 你看《归来》了吗?
 B: Not yet, but I've heard it recently. 乙: 还没呢, 但我最近老听说这部电影。
 A: It released on May 16th, 2014. 甲: 这部电影2014年5月16日首映的。
 B: Ah, I missed the premiere. 乙: 啊! 我错过首映式了!

网上支付

- A: Did you pay back my money? 甲: 你还我钱了吗?
 B: Of course I did. I used online payment. 乙: 当然, 我用的网上支付。
 A: But I haven't received it yet. 甲: 但是我现在还没有收到。
 B: You will receive the money in three days. 乙: 你三天内就会收到钱的。

送报纸

- A: What's this? 甲: 这个是什么?
 B: This is my mailbox for newspaper. 乙: 这是我的送报箱。
 A: Do you read newspaper every day? 甲: 那你每天都看报纸咯?
 B: Yes, because the delivery boy comes every day. 乙: 是的, 送报纸的人每天来一次。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

具体日期

What is the date today?

今天是几日?

What is the date?

今天是几日?

What is the date tomorrow?

明天是几日?

What was the date yesterday?

昨天是几日?

It is the 16th of May.

今天是 5 月 16 日。

It is September 25th.

今天是 9 月 25 日。

It should be October 12th.

今天应该是 10 月 12 日。

When do we leave for Spain?

我们什么时候去西班牙?

We leave for France on the 2nd of April.

我们 4 月 2 日去法国。

具体月份

What month is this?

现在几月份了?

What month are we in?

现在是几月份?

It's August.

现在是 8 月份。

It is the 15th of November.

今天是 11 月 15 日。

Today is April 17th, 2014.

今天是 2014 年 4 月 17 日。

When is your vacation this year?

今年您几月份休假?

We take our vacation in January.

我们 1 月份去休假。

We have our holiday in February.

我们 2 月份去休假。

表达某天

I watched this movie the day before yesterday. 我前天看了这部电影。

She will be in Thailand the day after tomorrow. 她后天就会在泰国了。

I met her several times the other day. 我前些日子遇见她好几次。

You will receive the money in three days. 你三天内就会收到钱的。

I will be 18 after a few days. 再过几天我就 18 岁了。

She must finish the project within a month. 她必须一个月内完成这个项目。

It was not long before I found the lost passport. 不久我就找到了遗失的护照。

Let's share the room for the time being. 我们暂时合住一个房间吧!

Some day he will become a master of this field. 有朝一日他能成为这个领域的大师。

I will leave the matter as it stands for the present. 这事我打算暂时搁一搁。

Man will conquer the weather in the near future. 人类在不久的将来将征服天气。

He'll find out sooner or later. 他迟早会发觉的。

The newspaper delivery comes every day. 送报纸的人每天都来。

They will build a shopping mall for a month ahead. 未来一个月里他们会建一个卖场。

I go only once every year or two. 我一两年才去一次。

The fast food restaurant is busy all year round. 快餐店的生意常年都很好。

Yesterday is history. Tomorrow is mystery.
Today is a gift, and that's why it is called
a present.

昨天已成历史，明天还是个谜，今天
是礼物，这就是我们为何把今天
称为“Present”。

Unit 13 谈论钟点和星期

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

问陌生人时间

A: Excuse me, sir. What time is it now?
B: It is five thirty.
A: Thank you.
B: You're welcome.

甲：对不起，先生。请问现在几点了？
乙：现在是5点半。
甲：谢谢你。
乙：不客气。

赶火车

A: Our train leaves at 3:10 p. m.
B: Are we late?
A: No. It is 2:00 p. m. at most.
B: That's great. We still have time.

甲：我们的火车下午3:10分开。
乙：我们晚了吗？
甲：没晚，现在最多不过2点。
乙：太棒了，我们还有时间呢。

时间不对

A: You're late!
B: What? Shall we meet at six o'clock?
A: But it's half past six now.
B: Are you kidding? My watch tells me
it's half past five.

甲：你迟到了！
乙：什么？我们不是约在六点吗？
甲：但是现在都六点半了！
乙：你开玩笑吧？我的表才五点半。

会议时间

A: When shall we have a meeting?
B: On Monday morning, I think.
A: Are you sure?
B: No, I am not.

甲：我们什么时候开会？
乙：我想周一的早上吧。
甲：能肯定吗？
乙：不能。

中秋是哪天

A: Is the Mid-Autumn Festival on a Thurs-
day this year?
B: No. It is on a Friday.
A: That's great. We can have a run-on
holiday.

甲：今年的中秋节是周四吗？
乙：不是，今年是星期五。
甲：太好了，我们又可以连休了。

B: Yeah, that is certain.

乙: 当然了。

连轴转

A: You look so haggard.

甲: 你看起来好憔悴。

B: I have to work seven days a week.

乙: 我一周七天都有工作。

A: But all people work from Monday to Friday.

甲: 但是大家都是从周一工作到周五的。

B: However, few people like me go to work even on Sundays.

乙: 然后很少有人和我一样, 连星期天都还去上班的。

刚认识不久

A: Hey, who's that boy talking to you?

甲: 嘿, 那个和你说话的男孩是?

B: Oh, my new boyfriend Hugh.

乙: 哦, 我的新男友休。

A: How long have you known each other?

甲: 你们认识多久了?

B: I met him last month.

乙: 我上个月认识他的。

计划派对

A: Mona's birthday is coming, isn't it?

甲: 莫娜的生日要到了, 是吧?

B: Yes, she will be 26 soon.

乙: 是的, 她马上就要 26 岁了。

A: Do we have some arrangements?

甲: 我们有什么安排吗?

B: We will hold a party on Saturday evening.

乙: 我们周六晚上有个晚会。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

询问时间

What time is it now?

现在几点了?

What's the time?

现在几点了?

Sir, can you tell me what time it is now?

先生, 请问现在几点了?

表达时间

It's eight o'clock.

现在 8 点钟了。

It's nine sharp.

现在 9 点整。

It's ten past six.

现在 6 点 10 分。

It's a quarter past eleven.

现在 11 点 1 刻。

It's half past seven.

现在 7 点半。

It's a quarter to four.

现在 3 点 45。

It's ten at most.

现在最多 10 点钟。

It's five at least.

现在至少 5 点钟了。

It's not three yet.
 It's about two o'clock.
 It's half past twelve.
 It's mid-night.
 It's eleven twenty-five.
 It is three twenty.
 Our flight will leave at four o'clock.
 We are going to set out at half past six.

现在还不到3点。
 现在大约是2点。
 现在是中午12点半。
 现在是半夜12点。
 现在是11点25分。
 现在是下午3点20分。
 我们的航班下午4点起飞。
 我们打算在6点半出发。

询问星期

What day of the week is it today?
 What day is it?
 Is it Wednesday or Thursday?
 The 8th, what day is it?
 Is this Spring Festival on a Monday?

今天是星期几?
 今天星期几?
 今天是星期三还是星期四?
 8日是星期几?
 今年的春节是在周一吗?

表达星期

It is Friday, June 13th, 2014.
 It is Saturday.
 Is this Mid-Autumn Festival on a Thursday?
 People work from Monday to Friday.
 Few people go to work on Sundays.
 We will hold a party on Saturday evening.
 We held a party last Wednesday.
 We will hold a meeting next Friday.
 I met him last month.
 I knew him the week before last.
 I have an appointment with her next week.
 I have an appointment with him in two weeks.

今天是2014年6月13日星期五。
 今天是星期六。
 今年的中秋节是星期四吗?
 星期一到星期五大家都工作。
 只有很少的人在星期天去上班。
 我们周五晚上有个晚会。
 我们上周三开了个派对。
 我们下周五要开个会。
 我上个月遇见他了。
 我上个星期才认识他。
 我下星期和她有个约会。
 我下下星期和他有个约会。

Day 6

交际手段

Unit 14 和陌生人聊天

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

谈论天气

A: The weather is terrible today.

甲：今天天气不好。

B: Yes, it is. But it doesn't last for a long time.

乙：是的。但是这样的天气不会持续多久。

A: Why?

甲：为什么？

B: The weather forecast said it would be fine tomorrow.

乙：天气预报说明天晴天。

巧遇本国朋友

A: Konnichiwa!

甲：您好！（日语）

B: Konnichiwa! Are you Japanese?

乙：您好！您是日本人吗？

A: Yes, we are on vacations.

甲：是的，我们是来度假的。

B: So do I.

乙：我也是。

介绍学弟学妹

A: Matt, Are you a freshman or sophomore?

甲：马特，你是大一的还是大二的？

B: I'm a freshman.

乙：我是大学一年级学生。

A: What is your major?

甲：你是什么专业的？

B: I major in French.

乙：我是法语专业的。

打听职业爱好

A: So are you an engineer?

甲：那么，你是工程师吗？

B: No. I work for an animation company.

乙：不是，我在一家动画公司工作。

A: Really? Do you like reading comics?

甲：噢！你喜欢看漫画吗？

B: Yes. I like comics and games.

乙：是的。我喜欢漫画和游戏。

第一次来度假

- A: Have you ever been here before? 甲: 你们以前来过这儿吗?
 B: Never. This is our first time to be in Hawaii. 乙: 从没来过, 这是我们第一次来夏威夷。
 A: Really? So are you spending your holiday here? 甲: 是吗? 那么你们来这里度假吗?
 B: Yes. We are looking forward to it. 乙: 是的。我们一直期待来这里。

收入隐私

- A: What do you do? 甲: 你的职业是什么?
 B: I am a lawyer. 乙: 我是个律师。
 A: That's an occupation with high salary. 甲: 那可是个高薪职业。你一个月挣多少钱啊?
 B: Sorry. It's my own privacy. 乙: 对不起, 这是我的隐私。

婚姻隐私

- A: You're so beautiful! 甲: 你真美!
 B: Thank you! 乙: 谢谢你!
 A: Are you married or still single? 甲: 你已婚还是未婚?
 B: People don't ask such questions when they meet for the first time. 乙: 人们第一次见面的时候可不会问这种问题。

一回生二回熟

- A: Hey buddy! Let me buy you a drink! 甲: 嘿, 哥们儿, 我请你喝一杯!
 B: Thanks, dude. 乙: 谢了, 伙计。
 A: Did you enjoy the party? 甲: 派对上玩得开心吗?
 B: I love it. Although we are not too familiar, we still have fun. 乙: 爱死了! 虽然大家都不是很熟, 但是我们都玩得很开心。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

谈论天气

- It's really cold today, isn't it? 今天天气真冷, 不是吗?
 Is it going to rain? 天要下雨了吗?
 Another snowy day! 又是一个大雪天!
 Lovely weather, isn't it? 天气真好, 不是吗?
 What a nice day! 天气真好啊!
 What a bad day it is! 天气真糟糕啊!

询问经历

- Are you spending your holiday here? 您是在这里度假吗?
 Are you on vacation? 您在休假吗?

Do you know this place well?	你熟悉这个地方吗?
Do you often come here?	你经常来这儿吗?
Is this your first trip here?	你是第一次来这里吗?
Have you ever been to Singapore before?	你以前去过新加坡吗?

兴趣爱好

Do you like this film?	你喜欢这部电影吗?
Do you like travelling?	你喜欢旅游吗?
Do you like doing sports?	你喜欢做运动吗?
Did you enjoy the party last night?	昨晚派对玩得开心吗?
How do you find the atmosphere here?	你觉得这里的气氛怎么样?

个人信息

Are you a British?	你是英国人吗?
Are you a university student?	你是大学生吗?
What's your major?	你学什么专业?
Do you speak Mandarin?	您说普通话吗?
What nationality are you?	您是哪国人?
Which country are you from?	您来自哪个国家?

少提为妙

Are you engaged?	你订婚了吗?
Are you married?	您结婚了吗?
Are you a Christian?	你是一个基督教徒吗?
Are you a Republican?	你是共和党党员吗?
How much do you make each month?	您的月薪是多少?
How much do you earn each month?	每个月你赚多少钱?
How old are you?	您今年多大了?
How many children do you have?	你家里有几个小孩? / 您有几个孩子?

Unit 15 邀请他人

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读, 突破张口的障碍

假期旅游

A: Lisa, what's your plan for the summer holiday?	甲: 莉萨, 暑假有什么打算?
B: I've got no idea.	乙: 还不知道。
A: We'll go to Sichuan. Do you want to go with us?	甲: 我们要去四川。想一起去吗?
B: That sounds really good.	乙: 听起来不错。

邀约同事

- A: Jerry, do you have any arrangement tomorrow night? 甲: 杰瑞, 明天晚上你有安排吗?
- B: No. What's your suggestion? 乙: 没有。有什么建议吗?
- A: Then let's have dinner together. I have something to talk to you. 甲: 那晚上一起吃饭吧。我有点儿事想和你谈谈。
- B: OK. See you then. 乙: 好的。下班见。

周末休闲

- A: Jeff's speaking. 甲: 我是杰夫。
- B: It's Phil. Anything special tonight? 乙: 我是菲尔。今晚有什么特别的安排吗?
- A: My plan is to stay at home. 甲: 我的计划就是在家待着。
- B: It's Saturday night! Come to my house and let's play video games. 乙: 这可是周六晚上啊! 来我家, 咱们一起打电子游戏吧。

工作完成

- A: Oh, yeah! I finally finish this fussy project. 甲: 噢耶! 我终于把这个烦人的项目结束了。
- B: You are really a diligent worker. 乙: 你真是个勤奋的员工。
- A: Are you free now? Let's go and get a drink. 甲: 你现在有时间吗? 一起出去喝一杯啊。
- B: That's what I am thinking about. 乙: 正如我想。

照顾家人

- A: Maggie, do you want to go to the cinema tomorrow? 甲: 麦琪, 你明天想去看电影吗?
- B: I'd like to. But I have to take care of my sister. 乙: 我想去。但我得照顾我妹妹。
- A: What's wrong with her? 甲: 她怎么了?
- B: She had a fever yesterday and she was still not fully recovered. 乙: 她昨天发烧了, 还没康复。

赛前找人

- A: Ryan, next week we'll have a baseball match. 甲: 瑞安, 下周我们有一场棒球比赛。
- B: But there are only 4 of you. 乙: 但你们只有四个人啊。
- A: So I'm looking for teammates. Can you join us? 甲: 所以我在找队友。你能加入吗?
- B: Sorry, I have to prepare for the final exam next week. 乙: 对不起, 我下周必须为期末考试做准备。

生日邀请

- A:** Steven, I'll host a fancy ball next Sunday.
B: Really? What for?
A: It's my birthday. And now I'm inviting you to come.
B: Thank you. But I'll be busy for the whole month.
- 甲: 史蒂文, 下周日我要开个化装舞会。
乙: 真的吗? 为什么?
甲: 我过生日。我邀请你参加。
乙: 谢谢。但我这个月都很忙。

万人空巷

- A:** Jay Chou will come!
B: I'm a fan of him. He is super talented.
A: Will you meet him at the airport with me?
B: I'm afraid I can't. I have to look after my litter sister.
- 甲: 周杰伦快来了!
乙: 我是他的粉丝。他太有才了。
甲: 你要和我一起去机场见他吗?
乙: 恐怕不行了, 我必须照顾我妹妹。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

提出邀请

- Are you free tonight?
Are you up for a picnic this weekend?
Are you interested in playing basketball tomorrow?
Is there anything special for you to do this weekend?
Do you want to have a drink later?
Do you have time to have a dinner?
Do you want to go to a concert tonight?
What will you do on Saturday?
How about seeing a movie with me?
Would you like to come?
I'd like to invite you for dinner.
I'm inviting you to my birthday party.
Why don't we go and get something to drink?
Shall we go to watch the *Coming Home* tomorrow?
- 你今晚有空吗?
这个周末要不要去野餐?
明天去打篮球怎么样?
这个周末有什么特别的事吗?
等会儿去喝一杯怎么样?
你有时间跟我吃晚饭吗?
今天晚上要不要去听音乐会?
你周六做什么?
一起去看电影怎么样?
你来吗?
我想请你吃饭。
我邀请你参加我的生日派对。
我们为什么不去喝点儿什么呢?
明天我们一起去看看《归来》如何?

接受邀请

- OK.
Why not?
- 好啊。
为什么呢?

I'm glad to.
It's very kind of you.
It's a good idea.
Sounds great!
My pleasure.
Sounds good.
No problem.
Fine with me.
Count me on.

非常高兴。
你太客气了。
真是个好主意。
太棒了。
十分荣幸。
似乎不错。
没问题。
我无所谓。
算上我。

拒绝邀请

Probably not.
Sorry, I can't.
No, thank you.
I'm afraid not.
I can't join you.
Sorry, I'm busy.
Sorry, I'm tied up.
Thanks for asking, but it's too late now.
Thank you for the invitation, but I really can't go.
I'd like to, but I still have to prepare for my final exam tonight.

可能不行。
抱歉，我去不了。
不了，谢谢。
恐怕不行。
我不想参加。
对不起，我很忙。
不好意思，我另有安排。
谢谢你的邀请，但实在是太晚了。
谢谢你的邀请，但我真的去不了。
我很想去，但我今晚还得为期末考试做准备。

Unit 16 与他人约会

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

去电影院

A: Linda, Let's go to the cinema. Are you free this Saturday?
B: Well, morning or afternoon?
A: Saturday afternoon. Is it OK for you?
B: OK. No problem.

甲：琳达，我们去电影院吧！你周六有空吗？
乙：嗯，上午还是下午？
甲：周六下午，你有空吗？
乙：好的，没问题。

讨论会

A: We should make a short discussion next Monday.
B: Fine. What time?

甲：我们下周一要简单讨论一下。
乙：好的。什么时候？

A: What about 5 p. m. ?

甲：下午5点怎么样？

B: OK. I agree.

乙：行，我同意。

预约医生

A: Hello, would you please make an appointment with Doctor Stanford for me?

甲：您好，请您为我跟史丹佛医生约个时间行吗？

B: OK. What time will that be?

乙：好的，您什么时候过来？

A: As soon as possible. Can I come this afternoon?

甲：尽快。今天下午我可以来吗？

B: Sorry. Doctor Stanford is out this afternoon.

乙：对不起，史丹佛医生下午不在。

确认行程

A: Hello, Mr. Darcy. Can we make an appointment? I really hope to see you when you're in Shanghai.

甲：您好，达西先生。我们可以定个约会吗？我非常希望能在您于上海逗留期间与您见个面。

B: Let me check the schedule. I will be free tonight.

乙：我看一下我的行程安排。我今晚有空。

A: Well, tonight is fine, about 8 o'clock. Will that suit you?

甲：那就今天晚上，8点左右吧。这个时间您合适吗？

B: Fine, it is convenient for me. Well, see you at 8.

乙：好的，我很方便。那么8点见。

改天再见

A: Can we meet in the near future?

甲：我们近期能否约见一次？

B: I suggest we make an appointment about 3 o'clock in the afternoon on Saturday. Is that OK?

乙：我建议，我们周六下午3点左右见面，可以吗？

A: Sorry, I'm occupied at that time.

甲：不成，那时候我脱不开身。

B: Well, I think we'd better choose another day.

乙：那么，我想我们最好选别的日子。

餐厅见

A: What time will be convenient for you?

甲：您什么时间比较方便？

B: I am free in the afternoon on Friday.

乙：我周五下午有空。

A: Let's make it at the restaurant in the trade center at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

甲：我们定在下午2点在商贸中心的餐厅见。

B: Fine. See you at 2 o'clock.

乙：好的，那2点钟见。

一言为定

A: We will meet you at airport at 9 a. m.

B: Sure. No problem for me.

A: Sure, don't forget it.

B: Don't worry. I won't forget it.

甲: 我们上午 9 点在机场见你。

乙: 可以, 我没问题。

甲: 说好了, 你可别忘了。

乙: 别担心, 我不会忘的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

提出约会

Can you make an appointment with Doctor Bob for me?

请您为我跟鲍勃医生约个时间行吗?

I want to make an appointment with Mr. Bennett.

我想和贝内特先生定个约会。

约定时间和地点

When shall we meet?

When is it possible for us to meet?

Can you meet me next week?

Can you meet me in the near future?

What time will be convenient for you?

I can go there in the afternoon on Friday.

Will 9 o'clock on Wednesday be all right?

10 a. m. on Tuesday, will that suit you?

8 o'clock in the morning on Saturday, is it convenient for you?

Are you free on Sunday the 25th of December?

I suggest we make an appointment between 4 o'clock and 5 o'clock in the afternoon on Wednesday. Is that OK?

我们什么时候碰个面?

我们什么时候能碰个面?

下星期您能接见我吗?

近期您能否约见我一次?

什么时间对您比较合适?

我可以星期五下午过去。

星期三上午 9 点可以吗?

周二上午 10 点, 合适吗?

周六上午 8 点, 你方便吗?

您 12 月 25 日, 星期日那天有空吗?

我建议, 我们在周三下午 4 点到 5 点之间见面, 可以吗?

同意

OK. I agree.

Fine, it is convenient for me.

Sure. No problem for me.

OK, it's fine for me.

See you at 8 o'clock.

Let's make it at the café in the shopping mall at 8 o'clock in the morning.

Well, we will meet you at the railway station at 2 p. m.

行, 我同意。

好的, 对我很合适。

可以, 我没有问题。

行, 我很方便。

8 点钟见。

我们定在上午 8 点卖场的咖啡厅见。

好, 那我下午 2 点在火车站见你。

不同意

Sorry, I'm occupied at that time.	不成，那时候我脱不开身。
Sorry, I have some work to do at that time.	不行，那时候我有工作。
Sorry, I can't. That time is unavailable.	不行，那个时候我没时间。
Ah, no. I am busy at that time.	啊，不行，那个时候我正忙着呢。

答复

Don't worry. I won't forget it.	别担心，我不会忘的。
OK, that is for sure. Please don't worry.	好的，一定，别担心。
Sure, don't forget it.	说好了，你可别忘了。
I hope you can make it.	我希望你准时赴约。
Come at the right time.	请准时赴约。

取消、修改

Can we postpone our appointment?	我们能推迟约会吗？
It is a pity that we must cancel our appointment.	非常遗憾，我们必须取消约会。
I will contact you to arrange the next meeting.	我会再跟您联系确认下次约会的时间。
Thank you for the invitation, but I really can't go.	谢谢你的邀请，但我真的去不了。
I'd like to, but I still have to prepare for final exam tonight.	我很想去，但我今晚还得为期末考试做准备。

Unit 17 赠送他人礼物

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

感谢父母

A: Dad! Guess what day is today?	甲：爸爸，猜猜今天是什么日子？
B: I don't know, honey. Just tell me.	乙：不知道。告诉我吧。
A: It's Father's Day! I bought this for you.	甲：是父亲节！这是我为你买的。
B: How sweet of you! My good girl!	乙：你真好！我的乖女儿！

生日聚会

A: Happy birthday to you!	甲：生日快乐！
B: Thank you! I'm so happy today!	乙：谢谢！我今天太高兴了！
A: Here is a gift for you.	甲：这是送给你的礼物。
B: Oh! You shouldn't have to!	乙：哦！你不应该这么客气！

情人节到

- A: Today is very important for me. 甲: 今天对我来说非常重要。
 B: Me too. This is the first Valentine's Day we have. 乙: 我也是。这是我们第一个情人节。
 A: I've prepared flowers. 甲: 我给你准备了花。
 B: What lovely flowers! I like roses very much. 乙: 多么漂亮的花! 我非常喜欢玫瑰花。

婚礼祝福

- A: You are so beautiful today, Bella. 甲: 贝拉, 你今天太漂亮了。
 B: It's good to see my best friend come to my wedding. 乙: 我最好的朋友来参加婚礼真是让我太开心了。
 A: The chocolates are for you. Hope you will have a sweet honeymoon. 甲: 这是给你的巧克力。希望你有个甜美的蜜月。
 B: I like it very much. Thank you. 乙: 我很喜欢。真谢谢你。

感谢师恩

- A: Happy Teachers' Day, Mr. Wang. 甲: 教师节快乐, 王老师。
 B: Thank you. I didn't know you would come. 乙: 谢谢你们。我都不知道你们要来。
 A: Please accept this with our best wishes. 甲: 请收下这份礼物和我们美好的祝福。
 B: Oh! You are all my good students. 乙: 哦! 你们都是我的好学生。

欢度圣诞

- A: Merry Christmas! 甲: 圣诞快乐!
 B: Merry Christmas! It's a surprise you got up that early. 乙: 圣诞快乐! 你居然没赖床?
 A: Can't you say something good today? 甲: 你今天就不能说两句好听的?
 B: Just kidding. Here you are. You will like it. 乙: 玩笑而已。拿着, 你会喜欢的。

乔迁之喜

- A: Dennis, your new apartment is awesome! 甲: 丹尼斯, 你的新房真是太棒了!
 B: I should thank my wife. 乙: 我得感谢我妻子。
 A: This is for you. Hope you will find it useful. 甲: 这是送给你的。希望能派上用场。
 B: Well, that's very nice of you. Thank you. 乙: 哎, 你真好。谢谢你。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

赠送礼物

Here you are.
This is for you.
I got this for you.
I'm sure you like it.
I hope you'll like it.
The books are for you.
I've bought you flowers.
I brought along this for you.
Here is a small gift for you.
Here's a little something for you.
Hope you will find this useful.
Take this. I think you will like it.
This is the wedding gift I've made for you.
This one is for your moving.
Here is a surprise for Thanksgiving.
I come along with your birthday present.
Something to celebrate your birthday.
This is the gift I've prepared for you.
What do you want for birthday?
I hope you can remember me when you see it in London.

请收下。
这是送给你的。
这是我为你准备的。
我肯定你会喜欢的。
希望你喜欢。
这是我送给你的书。
我给你带来了鲜花。
这是我带给你的礼物。
这是送给你的小礼物。
这是给你的小礼物。
希望这件东西对你有用。
给你，我想你会喜欢这个的。
这是我为你准备的结婚礼物。
这是送给你的搬家礼物。
这是感恩节的礼物。
我带来了送你的生日礼物。
送你的生日礼物。
这是我给你准备的礼物。
你过生日想要什么礼物？
希望你在伦敦看到这份礼物的时候就能想起我。

感谢赠送

It's so beautiful.
It's so lovely.
It's a surprise.
I like it very much.
How sweet of you!
It's exactly what I want.
I'm so glad to have it.
Thank you for your gift.
I will have it.
You don't have to.
It's not necessary.
That's very kind of you!

太漂亮了。
这礼物真可爱。
真是个惊喜啊。
我很喜欢。
你真好。
这就是我想要的。
收到这份礼物我真高兴。
谢谢你送我的礼物。
我会好好保存的。
你不用这样的。
没必要让你费心。
你真是太客气了！

赠送礼物的节日

Here's a gift for your birthday.
Here's a gift for Father's Day.
Here's a gift for Christmas.

这是你的生日礼物。
这是父亲节礼物。
这是圣诞节礼物。

Unit 18 请他人重复

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

确认邮费

- A: Excuse me, sir. I'd like to post a letter to Britain. 甲: 打扰了, 先生, 我要往英国寄一封信。
- B: Good. Give me the letter. I will weigh it. The post rate is 50 cents. 乙: 好的, 您把信给我, 我来称一下重量。要贴 50 美分的邮票。
- A: What? I didn't hear you. 甲: 什么? 我没听清楚。
- B: I said you should pay 50 cents. 乙: 我说要付 50 美分。

确认时间

- A: When can I receive the package? 甲: 我什么时候能收到包裹?
- B: About four hours later. 乙: 大概四个小时以后。
- A: Madam, you said four hours later, wasn't it? 甲: 夫人, 您说四个小时以后是吗?
- B: Yes, that's right. 乙: 是的, 没错。

听清楚了吗

- A: She said who? Did you hear? 甲: 她说谁? 你听见了吗?
- B: Yes, she said Lisa is going to meet us at the Cafe. 乙: 听见了, 他说莉萨在咖啡馆见我们。
- A: Are you sure? 甲: 确定吗?
- B: Definitely sure. 乙: 万分确定。

重复姓名

- A: Would you like to leave a message? 甲: 你需要留言吗?
- B: Yes. Tell him to call Beverly. 乙: 是的。告诉他给贝芙丽打电话。
- A: Could you please repeat that name? 甲: 您能重复一下那个名字吗?
- B: B-E-V-E-R-L-Y, Beverly. 乙: B-E-V-E-R-L-Y, 贝芙丽。

确认碰面地点

- A: How can I meet you? 甲: 我怎么和你碰面?
- B: Just wait at the exit D of Xidan Station. 乙: 在西单地铁站的 D 口等我。
- A: What? I didn't hear you. Exit B or D? 甲: 什么? 我没听清楚。B 口还是 D 口?
- B: Exit D. 乙: D 口。

踩到别人的脚

A: Would you please move your feet?
B: Pardon?
A: I said you stepped on my shoes!
B: Oh, I am sorry. I didn't catch you.

甲：您能挪一下脚吗？
乙：您能再重复一遍吗？
甲：我说你踩到我的鞋了！
乙：哦，对不起。我没有听清楚。

保修单无效

A: Here is the guarantee.
B: I'm sorry, sir. This guarantee is invalid in America.
A: But why?
B: It is valid only in the country where the camera is bought.

甲：给你保修单。
乙：先生，非常遗憾，这个保修单在美国无效。
甲：怎么了？
乙：它只在您购买相机的国家里有效。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

没有明白时

What?
Pardon?
What did you say?
I didn't catch you.
I beg your pardon?
What? I didn't hear you.
I didn't hear you clearly.
Sorry. How was it again?
Can you repeat that, please?
Can you say it again?

什么？
能再说一次吗？
您说什么？
我没听到你说的。
请再说一遍好吗？
什么？我没听清楚。
我没有听清楚。
对不起，怎么样了？
您能不能再说一遍？
您能再说一遍吗？

没听清楚时

Why?
Who?
Who is it?
Where?
When?
What time?
I am sorry?
Sorry, how?
How much?
How many?
Which one?

为什么？
谁？
是谁啊？
在哪儿？
什么时候？
几点钟？
能再说一遍吗？
对不起，怎么做？
多少？
多少？
哪一个？

Could you please repeat that?

请您再说一遍好吗?

Could you say it more slowly?

您慢点说好吗?

Could you spell the name again, please?

您能再把名字拼一次吗?

需要确认

Did you say all for free?

你说都免费?

Did you say 3 hours?

你说的是 3 个小时吗?

No. 1 Street, isn't it?

第一条街, 是吗?

Is it the second gate on the right?

是右边第二个门吗?

Nine o'clock at the airport, isn't it?

9 点在机场, 是吗?

Excuse me, did you say 16 or 60?

对不起, 您说的是 16 还是 60?

Her birthday is June 15th, isn't it?

她的生日是 6 月 15 日, 对吧?

See you in front of exit B of Wangfujing station, isn't it?

在王府井站 B 出口见, 是吗?

Does this spare part cost 80 yuan? Are you kidding?

就这零件你卖 80 元? 我没听错吧?

I just want to make sure.

我只是想确认一下。

I just want to confirm that the arrangements have been made.

我要确认所有计划都安排好了。

Day 7

互帮互助

Unit 19 提醒他人注意

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

街头玩耍

A: Let's play baseball here.

甲：我们在这儿打棒球吧。

B: Fine with me.

乙：好的。

A: I will pitch the ball!

甲：我要投球啦！

B: Be careful. Don't break the window.

乙：小心点儿，别把玻璃打碎。

紧急情况

A: Where is the professor? I have something important to tell him.

甲：教授在哪儿？我有重要的事情找他。

B: He is in the laboratory.

乙：他在实验室。

A: Thank you.

甲：谢谢。

B: Don't run that fast. You will make noise.

乙：别跑那么快。声音太大了。

宣布通知

A: May I have your attention, please.

甲：请大家注意了。

B: What's the matter?

乙：有什么事？

A: The manager said we can have an extra bonus due to these days' hard work.

甲：经理说由于我们这几天辛勤工作，我们可以享受额外的奖金。

B: That's the best news I've heard this month.

乙：这是我这个月听到的最好的消息。

装修一新

A: Your house is much better than it used to be.

甲：你的房子比过去好看多了。

B: Of course. It takes me 3 months.

A: I like the color of the wall.

B: Look out the paint. It's still wet.

乙: 当然了。花了我三个月的时间呢。

甲: 我喜欢墙的颜色。

乙: 当心油漆, 还没干呢。

注意言辞

A: Eric is really annoying!

B: I don't like to talk about others.

A: But do you know anyone who is more stupid than him?

B: Be careful of your words. If he knew this you would feel sorry.

甲: 艾瑞克太烦人了!

乙: 我不喜欢背后谈论别人。

甲: 可你见过比他还笨的人吗?

乙: 注意你说的话。要是 he 知道了, 你就该后悔了。

提醒注意

A: You can never look down upon others.

B: What do you mean by that?

A: Do you think twice before you take action.

B: I see. I could handle this.

甲: 永远不要小看别人。

乙: 什么意思?

甲: 做事之前要多想想。

乙: 我明白的, 我能处理。

为时尚早

A: We are almost there. We will be the number one.

B: You must do your best until the last minute.

A: But no one can catch us up.

B: You will lose if you always think this way.

甲: 马上就到了。我们是第一。

乙: 必须努力到最后一分钟。

甲: 可没人能追上我们啊。

乙: 如果你总是这么想, 你会失败的。

小心谨慎

A: No time to waste. Let's get the ball rolling.

B: Hold it. Something's not right.

A: I know. You are just too nervous.

B: You should make sure everything before you start.

甲: 没时间可浪费了。我们开始吧。

乙: 等等。似乎有些不对头。

甲: 我明白, 你只是有些紧张而已。

乙: 开始前要确保万无一失。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

突发情况

Attention!

Pay attention!

注意了!

注意!

Be careful!
Look out!
Watch out!
Heads up!
Slow down!
Wet floor!
Wet paint!
Be more careful!
Watch your step!
Hold on to me tight.
Pay attention to the cars!
Be careful about the dog!

小心!
当心!
留神!
抬头!
慢点儿!
小心地滑!
注意, 油漆未干!
小心点儿!
注意脚下!
抓紧我。
注意车辆!
当心那条狗!

正常提醒

Keep your eyes on him.
You'd better do it now.
Do remember to give me a call.
May I have your attention please?
Don't forget to take your clothes with you.
You shouldn't spend your money like water.
I must stress that this is your last chance.

盯着他点儿。
你最好现在就做。
记得要给我打电话。
请注意了。
别忘记带着你的衣服。
你不应该花钱如流水。
我必须强调, 这是你最后的机会了。

教诲告诫

Don't trust it.
Use your head!
Don't be selfish.
Respect yourself.
Be good to others.
Watch your tongue!
Don't miss the boat.
Better safe than sorry.
Don't take any chances.
Don't take it for granted.
It's up to you to do that.
Be cautious about your words!
I can tell you that it's not easy.
You should be more careful next time.
You should finish what you start.

别轻易相信。
动动脑子!
不要自私。
要有自尊心。
要善待别人。
说话要小心!
不要坐失良机。
小心不出大错。
不要心存侥幸。
不要想当然。
这是你应该做的。
说话要谨慎!
我告诉你这不怎么容易。
你下次要更注意一点儿。
不要半途而废。

Unit 20 转述消息

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

结婚典礼

- A:** Good morning, Ivy. Geoffrey wants me to tell you that he is going to marry Jane.
- B:** Congratulations!
- A:** He also invites you to his wedding ceremony.
- B:** No problem.
- 甲:** 早上好，艾维。杰佛里想让我告诉你，他就要和简结婚了。
- 乙:** 恭喜！恭喜！
- 甲:** 他也邀请你去参加他的婚礼了。
- 乙:** 没问题。

获得奖学金

- A:** Good morning, Elma. I've come here to give you good news.
- B:** What's the good news?
- A:** You have been awarded a scholarship by Harvard University.
- B:** Oh, God! Was I dreaming?
- 甲:** 艾尔玛，早上好。我来告诉你一个好消息。
- 乙:** 什么好消息？
- 甲:** 你获得了哈佛大学的奖学金。
- 乙:** 噢！我的天哪！我不是在做梦吧？

关好门窗

- A:** How long are you going to stay in the classroom?
- B:** I'm not sure. Maybe three hours?
- A:** OK. The administrator asked you to close the doors and windows before you leave.
- B:** Don't worry! I will.
- 甲:** 你还要在教室待多久？
- 乙:** 我不确定，可能三小时？
- 甲:** 好的。管理员要你离开之前关好门窗。
- 乙:** 别担心，我会的。

意外事故

- A:** Mandy, I have bad news to tell you.
- B:** What? What happened?
- A:** Your brother was badly hurt in a traffic accident.
- B:** Oh no! Where is he now?
- 甲:** 曼迪，我有个不幸的消息要告诉你。
- 乙:** 怎么了？出什么事情了？
- 甲:** 你哥哥出车祸了，伤得很严重。
- 乙:** 哦，不！他现在在哪儿？

商场打折

- A:** Let's go shopping this weekend!
- 甲:** 我们周末去购物吧？

B: OK! Where would you like to go?
A: Let's go Glory Mall. I tell you all the Nike's are sold at a discount of 60%!
B: 60%? I can't wait until weekend. Let's move now!

乙: 你想去哪儿?
甲: 我们去国瑞吧! 我告诉你, 那儿耐克的所有商品都打六折!
乙: 六折? 我可等不到周末了。我们现在就去吧!

夜生活

A: Hey, Henry! Are you still hanging out with your friends?
B: Yes. We are having fun now.
A: The houseparent asks me to tel you, that you should be back to the dormitory before 11 o'clock in the evening.
B: 11 o'clock? Come on! Night life has just begun!

甲: 嘿, 亨利, 你还和你的朋友们在外面玩吗?
乙: 是啊! 我们玩得正开心呢!
甲: 宿舍管理员让我告诉你, 说你必须晚上十一点以前回宿舍。
乙: 十一点? 别开玩笑! 夜生活才刚刚开始呢!

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

宣布消息

I have something to tell you.
I have good news for you.
I'm sorry to tell you this.
I come here to tell you the news.
Silence, please. I have some news to announce.
Attention, I'm going to announce some good news.

我有事儿要跟你说。
我有好消息跟你说。
很遗憾告诉你这个消息。
我来告诉你这个消息。
请大家静一静, 我有消息向大家宣布。
注意, 我要向大家宣布一些好消息。

帮我转达

Can I leave a message?
Would you please take a message for me?
Please tell him that the meeting is canceled.
Let Terry call me if he is free.
Please inform the entire staff to set off at 8 o'clock tomorrow morning.

我能留言吗?
你能帮我留言吗?
请转告他会议已经取消了。
如果泰瑞尔有空, 让他打电话找我。
请通知所有员工明天早上八点出发。

我来告知

I'd like to tell you that I will move out this May.
我来跟您说我想在5月份搬走。
I'd like to tell you that I am going to study in Britain.

我想告诉你我要去英国留学了。

I regret to tell you that due to the weather, our performance is delayed.

我很遗憾地转告大家，由于天气缘故，我们的演出延期了。

I'm pleased to tell you that we are offering you the post of engineer.

我十分荣幸地告诉您，我们为您提供了一个工程师的工作岗位。

转述命令

Jeremy asked you to close the door before you leave.

杰里米要你离开之前关门。

He ordered you to pick him up on time.

他命令你准时去接他。

Kirk would like to invite you to his birthday party.

科克想邀请你去参加他的生日派对。

Teacher Liu told me that she would like to meet you after school.

刘老师告诉我说放学后她想见你。

The boss ordered that everyone should finish this task before the deadline.

老板下命令，所有人都必须在最后期限之前完成任务。

Your mum said you should go home before 10 o'clock in the evening.

你妈妈说你必须晚上十点以前回家。

Unit 21 给他人提建议

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

游玩建议

A: What do you suggest I should see in Beijing?

甲：在北京，你建议我去哪儿玩？

B: Well, how about the Great Wall?

乙：嗯，长城怎么样？

A: No, I don't like walking. It's too tiring.

甲：不，我不喜欢走路，太累了。

B: Ah! Why don't you go to the Water Cube?

乙：啊！那你为什么不去水立方？

出行指南

A: Then, what shall I do?

甲：那么，我该怎么办？

B: I suggest you go by air. It's faster.

乙：我建议你坐飞机去，那样更快。

A: What about by train?

甲：坐火车怎么样？

B: I wouldn't advise that, because it's waste time. You don't have too much time.

乙：我不建议你坐火车，那样浪费时间，你可没多少时间了。

文章点评

- A: Martin, I'd like to have your opinion in my essay. 甲: 马丁, 我想听听你对我这篇文章的意见。
- B: I'd be glad to tell you what I think. 乙: 我很乐意告诉你我的看法。
- A: What do you think about the introduction? 甲: 你认为引言部分怎么样?
- B: I think it's too long. 乙: 我觉得太长了。

大夫建议

- A: Doctor, I found it difficult to fall asleep. 甲: 医生, 我很难入睡。
- B: Well, I suggest you have a cup of milk before sleeping. 乙: 我建议您睡前喝杯牛奶。
- A: Oh, thank you for your advice. 甲: 哦, 谢谢你的建议。
- B: And you should be less late at night. 乙: 你还得少熬夜。

劝诫酗酒

- A: Drinking too much does do harm to your health. 甲: 酗酒确实对你的健康有害。
- B: I know you're right. 乙: 我知道你说得对。
- A: Why don't you try and give it up? 甲: 你为什么不去尝试去戒掉呢?
- B: I've tried to give up drinking several times, but it's no use. 乙: 我已经试过几次了, 没用。

去看医生

- A: For quite some time, I have been a toothache. 甲: 我有一阵子牙疼。
- B: I think you'd better go and see the doctor. 乙: 我看你最好去看看医生。
- A: But I have no time. 甲: 可我没有时间。
- B: It's absolutely right that you should care more about your health. 乙: 你应该多注意自己的身体, 这才是正道。

失恋安慰

- A: I broke up with my boyfriend a few days ago. 甲: 我前几天和男朋友分手了。
- B: Don't take it too seriously. Everything will be OK. 乙: 别太放在心上。一切都会好的。
- A: I just don't know what I should do without him. 甲: 我只是不知道没了他我该怎么过。
- B: If I were you, I would find other interesting things to do. 乙: 如果我是你, 我就找些其他有趣的事情做。

创意聚会

A: Let's have a birthday party for Jessica.

B: That's a good idea. Where will we have it?

A: Why don't we choose the park?

B: That seems so interesting.

甲: 杰西卡的生日我们开个聚会吧!

乙: 好主意! 那我们在哪儿办?

甲: 我们选公园怎么样?

乙: 听起来有点儿意思。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

有何建议

What do you suggest?

Could you give me some advice?

你有什么建议?

你能给我点儿建议吗?

提出建议

Go right ahead.

Go ahead, it's time.

That would be safer.

Let's take a shortcut!

Shall I do the cleaning?

Don't take it too seriously.

Enough talk! Let's fight!

I'd like to make a suggestion.

I suggest you seize the day.

Don't let your feelings take control.

Let's take advantage of the chance.

If I were you, I wouldn't buy it.

Always carry a map with you.

In my opinion, she will forgive you.

I'd like to propose we go for a picnic as a celebration.

马上行动吧。

干吧, 是时候了。

那样做会更稳妥些。

我们抄近道吧!

我来打扫好吗?

别太放在心上。

多说无用! 动手吧!

我有个建议。

我建议你只争朝夕。

别感情用事。

我们抓住这个机会吧。

如果我是你, 我就不买。

你应该随时都把地图带在身上。

在我看来, 她会原谅你。

我建议我们去野餐庆祝吧。

你最好……

You'd better play it safe.

You'd better be careful.

You'd better get rid of them.

You'd better talk about it with him.

You should quit that job.

You should be more understanding.

You should reserve a seat before departure.

You shouldn't get so angry.

你们最好谨慎行事。

你最好小心点儿。

你最好甩掉他们。

你最好和他谈谈这件事。

你应该把那份工作辞了。

您应该要多理解他一些。

动身前, 要预订座位。

你不该那么生气。

I think we should take the deal.
You would as well do something else now.
You should be more careful, otherwise
you will fail in the final exam.

我觉得我们应该做这笔生意。
你不妨先干别的事情。
你应该更细心一点儿，否则你可能会
过不了期末考试的。

为什么不呢

Won't you join us?
How about going to KTV?
Why don't you try another way?
What about having a dinner after going
shopping?
Why don't we invite our classmates to
this masquerade? It must be fun.
Won't you join us? It is Sam's birthday party.

你也一起来吧?
去唱歌怎么样?
你为什么试试别的方法呢?
逛完街后一起吃个饭怎么样?
我们何不邀请同学们来参加这个假面
舞会? 一定会很有趣的。
你不一起来吗? 这可是山姆的生日派对啊!

Unit 22 征求他人意见

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

临近毕业

A: Having further study or taking a job, I
really do not know which one to
choose.
B: Take it easy. You still have time.
A: Can you give me your suggestion?
B: In my opinion, though the economy
crisis is still there, taking a job can
still help learn a lot.

甲: 继续深造还是参加工作, 我真的不知
道该怎么选择。
乙: 放松点儿。你还有时间。
甲: 你能给我些意见吗?
乙: 在我看来, 尽管经济危机仍然存在,
参加工作依然可以学到很多东西。

会议讨论

A: What do you want to say about it?
B: I totally agree with him.
A: Is there anything you want to add?
B: My only concern is the budget.

甲: 你有什么要说的吗?
乙: 我完全同意他的看法。
甲: 没有想要补充的吗?
乙: 我唯一担心的就是经费。

高层决策

A: We all know what the things should be.
B: But now we are facing the huge
pressure.

甲: 我们都知道事情应该是怎样。
乙: 但我们现在正面临巨大的压力。

- A:** Do you have something to say?
B: I think we should focus on the domestic market.

- 甲：你有什么要说的吗？
 乙：我觉得我们应该关注国内市场。

研究战术

- A:** Our team should think about a new tactic.
B: Tell me how you look at it.
A: Since our center is injured, we should play faster and take jump shot.
B: But rebound is another problem.

- 甲：我们队得想一个新战术。
 乙：告诉我你的看法。
 甲：既然中锋受伤了，我们就应该快打，多用中投。
 乙：可这样篮板就成了问题。

六神无主

- A:** Please tell me where did I do wrong.
B: You should spend more time on study instead of online games.
A: I did study! But why can't I get graduated?
B: Maybe you can remember every word of the book. But you never go to the class.

- 甲：请告诉我哪儿做错了。
 乙：你应该在学习上多下功夫，不要沉迷于网络游戏。
 甲：我学习了！但为什么我不能毕业？
 乙：也许你能把书上的每一个字都背下来。但你从不去上课。

平息怒火

- A:** Why did you stop me?
B: I don't want to see you end up with a mess.
A: Then you tell me what should I do?
B: First you must keep calm. Don't let the anger take up your mind.

- 甲：你为什么要阻止我？
 乙：我不想见到你搞成一团糟。
 甲：那你告诉我要怎么做？
 乙：首先你必须冷静。不能让愤怒冲昏你的头脑。

衣服太多

- A:** Honey. We'll be late if you're still choosing your dress.
B: But I really don't know what I should wear.
A: So, will you meet him at the railway station with me?
B: I'm afraid I can't.

- 甲：亲爱的，你要是还在挑衣服，我们就会迟到了。
 乙：可我真不知道该穿什么好。
 甲：那你还要和我一起去火车站见他吗？
 乙：恐怕不行了。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

征求意见

Will this do?
What about this?
What do you think?
Any different ideas?
Don't you think so?
Do you have any idea?
What's your opinion?
What's on your mind?
What's your suggestion?
What do you recommend?
What do you want to say about it?
How will this be?
How about this one?
How did you like the song?
How did you find his novel?
How do you feel about this one?
How do you like your new camera?
Is it Yes or No?
Is this all right?
Are there any questions?
I really need your suggestion.
Could you give me some advice?
Should I do something for the party?
Which one do you think is better?

这样可以吗?
这样如何?
你觉得如何?
有没有什么不同意见?
难道你不这么认为吗?
你怎么想?
你有什么看法?
你有什么想法?
你有什么建议?
你如何推荐?
对此你有什么要说的吗?
这个怎么样?
这个如何?
你觉得这首歌怎么样?
你觉得他的小说如何?
你觉得这个怎么样?
你觉得你的新相机怎么样?
你是同意还是不同意?
这个可以吗?
还有什么问题吗?
我真的很需要你的建议。
你能给我些建议吗?
我是否要为聚会做些什么?
你觉得哪个更好?

给出意见

In my opinion...
We're all for it.
Anything will do.
Of course you can.
You'd better quit smoking.
What about having a party?
I'll take your suggestion.
I totally agree with you.
I think you can ask Mr. Bart.
I advise you to think it over.
I can recommend a good doctor to you.

我认为……
我们全都同意。
什么都可以。
你当然可以。
你最好把烟戒了。
开个聚会如何?
我接受你的建议。
我完全同意你的看法。
我觉得你可以问一下巴特先生。
我建议你再重新考虑一遍。
我可以为你推荐一位好医生。

Why don't you give your parents a call?

你为什么不给你的父母打个电话呢?

It is obvious that what you've done is wrong.

显然, 你做错了。

Unit 23 请求他人帮忙

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读, 突破张口的障碍

异地旅游

A: Excuse me, sir, do you have time?

甲: 不好意思, 先生, 您有时间吗?

B: Of course. What can I do for you?

乙: 当然。有什么我能做的吗?

A: Can you tell me how can I get to the National Library?

甲: 能告诉我国家图书馆怎么走吗?

B: I'm sorry. I'm also a stranger here.

乙: 对不起, 我也是初来此地。

助人为乐

A: May I use your pen? Mine is out of ink.

甲: 能用一下你的笔吗? 我的笔没墨水了。

B: OK. Here you are.

乙: 好的。给你。

A: Thank you. I was supposed to be at a performance at Poly Theater, but my car broke down.

甲: 谢谢。我本来是要去保利剧院参加演出的, 但路上车抛锚了。

B: I'm about to go there. I can give you a ride.

乙: 我正要去那儿, 顺路送你去吧。

业务繁忙

A: Bess, could you give me some help?

甲: 贝丝, 能帮帮我吗?

B: What's up?

A: Search some information about this and give it to me at 4.

乙: 什么事?

甲: 搜索一下关于这个的资料, 4 点给我。

B: I'm sorry I can't. I have a client to meet at 3.

乙: 对不起, 我不能帮你。3 点我得见个客户。

车辆限行

A: Peter, can you give me the lift?

甲: 彼得, 能让我搭车吗?

B: What's the matter?

乙: 有什么事儿?

A: I have to pick my brother up at the railway station. But I can't drive due to the traffic limitation.

甲: 我得去火车站接我哥。但今天交通管制, 我没法开车。

B: A quarter of an hour later.

乙: 一刻钟后我就到。

春运大潮

- A: What can I do for you, sir? 甲: 有什么我能帮忙的吗, 先生?
B: My train will leave in 10 minutes. But I 乙: 我要坐的火车还有 10 分钟就开了。但
have so many packages to take. 我的行李实在是太多了。
A: Don't worry. I will give you a hand. 甲: 别担心。我来帮你。
B: That's very kind of you! 乙: 你真是太好了!

人有三急

- A: Madam, can you do me a favor? 甲: 女士, 您能帮个忙吗?
B: All right. Anything I can help? 乙: 好的。有什么我能做的?
A: I'm looking for the washroom. 甲: 我在找洗手间。
B: Go down this street. It's on your 乙: 走到头儿就是。在右手边。
right.

家庭扫除

- A: Darling, can you help me with the 甲: 亲爱的, 帮我擦下窗户好吗?
window?
B: No problem. 乙: 没问题。
A: Well, it's clean again. 甲: 啊, 总算又干净了。
B: And our weekend is over, too. 乙: 我们的周末也结束了。

游乐园中

- A: I want to buy something to drink. Do 甲: 我去买饮料。你要吗?
you want one?
B: Yes. You are so kind. 乙: 要。你真好。
A: Can you keep an eye on my bag? 甲: 帮我看一下包好吗?
B: No problem. 乙: 没问题。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

提出请求

- Can I ask a favor? 能帮个忙吗?
Do you have a pen? 你有笔吗?
Do you have a minute? 你有时间吗?
Could you help me out? 能帮帮我吗?
Do me a favor, will you? 请你帮个忙, 好吗?
Could I borrow your car? 我可以借你的车用吗?
Can you give me the lift? 能让我搭个车吗?
Can you give me a little help? 能帮我个小忙吗?
Do you mind if I ask you a favor? 您介意帮我个忙吗?

Excuse me, can you help me?
 I'm sorry to bother you, but can you help me?
 May I use your laptop?
 May I ask you something?
 Would you give me a hand?
 Can you keep a seat for me?
 Can you tell me where is the washroom?
 Would you help me with this window?
 Could you do me a favor to close the door?
 Could you please help me with these packages?

打扰了, 能帮我个忙吗?
 对不起, 能帮我一下吗?
 我能用一下你的笔记本电脑吗?
 我能问个问题吗?
 能帮我一下吗?
 能帮我留个座位吗?
 能告诉我厕所在哪儿吗?
 帮我擦一下窗户好吗?
 帮忙把门关上好吗?
 你能帮我搬一下这些包裹吗?

能够帮忙

Yes.
 Here you are.
 All right.
 Of course.
 It's no bother.
 No, not at all.
 I'd be glad to.
 With pleasure.
 At your service.
 I'd be happy to.
 Here, let me show you.
 No problem, what is it?

可以。
 给你。
 好的。
 当然可以。
 没问题。
 没问题。
 荣幸之至。
 非常乐意。
 乐意效劳。
 乐意效劳。
 好的, 我指给你看。
 没问题, 你说吧。

不能帮忙

I'm too busy.
 I wish I could.
 I'm sorry I can't.
 I don't have a pen either.
 I'm a stranger here.
 I'd like to say yes, but it's just impossible.

我太忙了。
 我也希望我能帮上忙。
 对不起, 我不能帮你。
 我也没有笔。
 我也是初来此地。
 我想帮你, 但爱莫能助。

Day 8

积极态度

Unit 24 夸奖他人

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

成绩出色

A: Mom! I got the first place in my class in the mid-term examination!

B: Good girl! My smart girl.

A: Can I go to Lily's home this weekend?

B: No. You have to go to the dance class.

甲: 妈妈! 期中考试我取得了班级第一名。

乙: 好孩子! 我闺女真聪明。

甲: 那我周末能去莉莉家玩吗?

乙: 不行。你得去上舞蹈课。

长大成人

A: Now you have your own family, son. And you perform excellently in the company.

B: That's because I have a good mother.

A: I'm very proud of you.

B: I won't forget what you've told me.

甲: 现在你也有了自己的家庭, 儿子。工作也很出色。

乙: 那是因为我有个好母亲。

甲: 我为你感到十分骄傲。

乙: 我不会忘记你对我的叮嘱的。

工作认真

A: Well done, Jason. You're the best!

B: I still have to learn.

A: That's good. Here's the next case.

B: You must be kidding, right?

甲: 干得好, 贾森。你是最棒的!

乙: 我还需要学习。

甲: 那太好了。这是下一个项目。

乙: 你在开玩笑是吗?

朋友聚会

A: This is my boyfriend, Julian.

B: Nice to meet you.

甲: 这是我男朋友朱利安。

乙: 很高兴见到你。

A: He is handsome, right?

甲: 他很帅, 不是吗?

B: More than the previous you dated.

乙: 比你以前的男朋友帅很多。

功不可没

A: Your efforts in the success of the plan were outstanding.

甲: 你在这次企划的实施过程中功不可没。

B: I just did what I should have done.

乙: 我只是做了分内的事。

A: You've got a great personality.

甲: 你的个性真好。

B: Thank you for your compliments.

乙: 谢谢您的夸奖。

很会穿衣

A: You're a clotheshorse.

甲: 你很会穿衣服。

B: I know. I love dressing up.

乙: 是啊, 我喜欢打扮。

A: Do you shop around a lot for bargains?

甲: 你经常去逛商场买便宜货吗?

B: I'm lucky. I work for a department store and I get a discount on merchandise.

乙: 很幸运。我在百货公司工作, 可以享受折扣。

英语不错

A: Where are you from?

甲: 你来自哪里?

B: I'm from China.

乙: 我来自中国。

A: Your English is very good.

甲: 你的英语很不错。

B: Thank you.

乙: 谢谢。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

夸奖下属

Not bad.

不错啊。

Well done!

干得好!

You are the best.

你是最好的。

You did a great job.

你做得真棒。

I'm pleased with your work.

我对你的工作非常满意。

Nice going!

干得好!

Keep up the good work!

继续这样好好表现!

夸奖合作伙伴

You have a very successful business.

你的事业很成功。

You're very professional.

你非常专业。

Your company is very impressive.

你的公司给我留下了深刻的印象。

夸奖子女

You are so smart.	你真聪明。
I'm proud of you.	我为你感到骄傲。
You are incredible.	你太棒了。
You are my good boy.	你真是我的好儿子。

夸奖朋友

It's cool.	很棒。
You are so diligent.	你真勤奋。
You're really talented.	你很有天赋。
That's awesome.	太棒了。
You are too kind.	你真好。
It's very kind of you.	你为人真好。
How pretty you are!	你真漂亮!
You're looking sharp!	你看上去真精神!
You look great today.	你今天看上去很棒。
You look like a million dollars.	你看上去帅呆了。
You look outstanding.	你看上去帅呆了。
You two make a lovely couple.	你们真是天生一对。
You have a good sense of humor.	你真幽默。
You're very eloquent.	你总是说话得体。
You've got a great personality.	你的个性很好。
Your Chinese is really surprising.	你的中文令人惊讶。
Your English is incredible.	我真不敢相信你的英语这么棒。

Unit 25 恭维他人

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

刻苦训练

A: How do you feel about this song?	甲：你觉得这首歌怎么样？
B: I must say your voice is fantastic.	乙：我必须得说，你的声音太出色了。
A: I've been practicing for completely three years.	甲：我练习了整整三年了。
B: Now I'm looking forward to your new album.	乙：我已经在期待你的新专辑了。

恭维老人

A: May I ask your age?	甲：我能问一下您的年龄吗？
------------------------	---------------

B: I'm 72.

A: You don't like that at all! I assume that you are over fifty.

B: That's very nice of you to say so.

乙: 我 72 岁了。

甲: 您看上去一点儿都不像。我以为您 50 多呢。

乙: 你能这么说太好了。

获得大奖

A: Noah won that award of the year.

B: That's great!

A: Now he is the top one of this field.

B: He is worthy of it.

甲: 诺亚拿到了今年的大奖。

乙: 太棒了!

甲: 现在他是这一领域的第一人了。

乙: 他当之无愧。

品味独到

A: Which one do you think is better?

B: The white one. It can make you look more elegant.

A: You really have a good taste.

B: I can tell you how to choose suits if you are interested.

甲: 你觉得哪件更好些?

乙: 白色的。能让你显得更有风度。

甲: 你真的很有品位。

乙: 如果你感兴趣, 我可以告诉你如何挑选西装。

恭维厨艺

A: This is the first time I have such a delicious meal.

B: You are far too kind.

A: Do you have any sister?

B: Sorry, all my sisters are married. You should ask earlier. Ha-ha.

甲: 我第一次吃到这么美味的一餐。

乙: 你太客气了。

甲: 你还有姐妹吗?

乙: 对不起, 我所有的姐妹都结婚了。你问晚了。哈哈。

互相恭维

A: You won the attraction tonight.

B: But I saw so many boys are staring at you.

A: That's because I'm standing beside you.

B: I bet there will be more if I leave.

甲: 你成为今晚的焦点。

乙: 但也看到许多男生都盯着你看。

甲: 那都是因为我站在你旁边。

乙: 我打赌如果我现在走了, 会有更多男生看你的。

演出过后

A: What a show!

B: I'm glad you like it.

A: You are really a super star tonight.

B: Without others, I'm nothing.

甲: 多么精彩的演出啊!

乙: 你这么喜欢我很高兴。

甲: 你今晚的表现是巨星级别的。

乙: 没有其他人, 我什么都不是。

记者采访

A: Rex, you control the game again!
B: I have the feeling of winning.
A: Shall we call you Mr. Everything?
B: All I care about is the final round.

甲：雷克斯，你又一次控制了比赛。
乙：我有获得胜利的预感。
甲：我们要叫你“全能先生”吗？
乙：我唯一关注的就是决赛。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

口语化

Great!
Bravo!
Terrific!
Amazing!
Marvelous!
Sensational!
Super star.

好极了。
好！
了不起！
令人惊叹！
不可思议！
难以置信！
超级明星。

恭维熟人

I envy you.
Hurray for you.
You're a winner.
You're fantastic.
You're unique.
You're special.
You're on top of it.
You're catching on.
That's really something.
Outstanding performance.
Nothing can stop you now.
Look how far you've come.
You're important.
You made my day.
You're a good friend.
You make me feel good.
Lucky to have a friend like you.

我羡慕你。
为你欢呼。
你是赢家。
你真是太妙了。
你是独一无二的。
你很不一样。
你是数一数二的。
你真有吸引力。
真了不起。
出色的表现。
你现在势不可挡。
看，你已经领先别人这么多了。
你非常重要。
你给了我美好的一天。
你真是个好朋友。
你让我感觉好极了。
有你这样的朋友真走运。

恭维陌生人

I respect you.
You're my idol.
You have a good taste.

我尊敬你。
你是我的偶像。
你很有品位。

You're a real trooper.	你真是一个勇士。
You brighten my day.	你让我今天增辉不少。
You're so much fun.	你真是太有趣了。
You're a real gentleman.	你真是一个绅士。
What an imagination!	多么丰富的想象力!
You have a very successful business.	你的事业很成功。
Your presentation is smashing.	你的表现太出色了。
I must say it's really very good.	我必须得承认这很不错。
I don't think I've ever seen anyone better.	我想我没见到比这个更好的了。
I really admire your decision-making ability.	我实在很佩服你的决策能力。
You look so much younger than your age.	你看上去要比实际年龄年轻很多。

Unit 26 表达感谢

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

寻找地图

- A: Is there anything I can do for you? 甲：有事需要我帮忙吗？
 B: I'd like to have a map of Beijing. 乙：我需要一张北京地图。如果可以的话，
 Please find one for me if you can. 请帮我找一张。
 A: All right! Here it is! 甲：好的。给您！
 B: Thank you very much. 乙：非常感谢！

补习功课

- A: Claire, I have to be in hospital for at least two weeks. 甲：克莱尔，我不得不住院至少两周。
 B: Don't worry. I'll help you with those lessons you missed. 乙：别担心，我会帮你补上落下的功课的。
 A: I am full of gratitude to you for helping me. 甲：非常感激你对我的帮助。
 B: It doesn't matter. 乙：没关系。

修改论文

- A: Sean, have you ever finished correcting my paper? 甲：肖恩，你改完我的论文了吗？
 B: Yes, and I made several marks and comments on each page. 乙：改完了，而且我每一页都做了些标记和建议。
 A: I really can't thank you enough. 甲：再怎么感谢你都不为过。
 B: It is my pleasure. 乙：不用谢。

搬家

- A: Gary, are you moving your house? 甲: 加里, 你正在搬家吗?
B: Yes. There are so many stuffs to be moved. 乙: 是的, 有好多东西要搬呢!
A: Can I help you with some work? 甲: 我能帮你干点活儿吗?
B: Thanks. That's very kind of you. 乙: 谢谢, 你真好。

庆祝生日

- A: Cherry, I'm here to express my congratulations to you on your birthday. 甲: 谢里, 我特来祝贺您的生日。
B: I'm so glad that you can come. 乙: 我很高兴你能来。
A: Here is a birthday gift for you. 甲: 这是给您的生日礼物。
B: Many thanks for your gift. 乙: 十分感谢你的礼物。

鼓舞激励

- A: Blake, I really appreciate your help. 甲: 布莱克, 我非常感谢你的帮助。
B: You are welcome. 乙: 别客气。
A: I don't know what I should do without you. Thank you so much. 甲: 要是没有你的话, 不知道我该怎么办。谢谢你。
B: After this thing, I am sure that you can handle the rest all by yourself. 乙: 我相信, 经过这件事情之后, 剩下的事情你都可以自己处理好的。

全力以赴

- A: I am not so confident. 甲: 我不是很自信。
B: Well, you should believe in yourself, and try your best. 乙: 那么, 你应该相信自己, 并且尽力做到最好。
A: It is so kind of you to say so. I will. 甲: 你这样说真是太好了, 我会尽力的。
B: I know you can do that. Just do it! 乙: 我知道你可以, 放手去做吧!

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

表示感谢

- Thanks a lot. 非常感谢!
Thanks anyway. 不管怎样都要谢谢你。
Thanks a million. 太谢谢你了!
Thanks for everything. 感谢您为我做的一切。
Thank you for coming to pick me up. 谢谢你来接我。
Thank you for your cooperation with us. 谢谢你和我们合作。
Thank you for being with me all the time. 谢谢你一直支持我。

Thank you for taking the time to come
and advise me on the problem.

I'm in your debt.

It's very kind of you.

It's most thoughtful of you.

You're most understanding.

I'd appreciate that very much.

I appreciate your help.

I really can't thank you enough.

I will never forget your kindness.

I'd like to express my appreciation.

I don't know how to thank you.

I am full of gratitude to you for helping
me.

I really don't know how I can thank
you enough.

It was thanks to you that we finished
this project.

We offer the small token by way of
appreciation.

I don't know what I would have done
without your support.

谢谢你花时间对这个问题提出建议。

我欠你一个人情。

你太好了。

你想得真周到。

你真能体谅人。

我很感激。

我很感激你的帮忙。

再怎么感谢你都不为过。

我不会忘记你的好意的。

我想表示我的谢意。

我不知道该怎么感激你才好。

非常感激你对我的帮助。

真不知道怎样谢你才好。

多亏有你我们才能完成这个项目。

我们赠送这小小的礼物以表感激。

我不知道没有你的支持我该怎么办。

礼貌问答

Not at all.

My pleasure.

That's OK.

Don't worry.

You're welcome.

Don't mention it.

That's all right.

Oh, it's nothing.

It's not worth mentioning.

Sorry, it didn't work out.

It is so kind of you to say so.

You're most understanding.

It's most thoughtful of you.

I'm glad I could be of some help
to you.

不客气。

乐意效劳。

别放在心上!

别担心。

不客气。

别客气。

别放在心上!

啊呀, 这不算什么啦!

不值得一提。

很抱歉没帮上你。

你这样说真是太好了。

你真能体谅人。

你想得真周到。

我很高兴能帮上忙。

Unit 27 鼓励他人

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

工作受挫

- A: You look upset, why? 甲：你看起来不太高兴，怎么了？
B: I have been criticized by my boss. 乙：我被老板批评了，我担心他会对我失望。
I'm worrying that he would be disappointed to me.
A: Don't think too much. I'm sure he won't. Cheer up! 甲：别想太多了。我保证他不会的。打起精神来！
B: I hope so. 乙：但愿吧。

学业受挫

- A: I always feel disappointed. I have many problems with English learning. 甲：我总是感觉很失落。我学英语时遇到了很多问题。
B: I'm sure you'll do fine if you try. Be confident, and never give up. 乙：我确信只要你努力，你一定会做得很好。自信一些，别放弃。
A: Yes. You are right. I will keep going. 甲：是，你说得对。我会继续努力的。
B: I will always be behind you. 乙：我会一直支持你的。

缺乏信心

- A: I'm afraid of failure. 甲：我害怕失败。
B: Failure is the mother of success. You must get enough experience before you succeed. 乙：失败乃成功之母。成功之前总要积累足够的经验。
A: But I have too much this kind of experience. 甲：但我已经有太多这种经验了。
B: Trust yourself. I will back you up. 乙：相信自己。我会支持你的。

生意失败

- A: I have nothing now. All my money has gone. 甲：我一无所有了。我的钱都没了。
B: Don't give up. You can make it again. 乙：别放弃。你能东山再起的。
A: Do you believe it? 甲：你相信吗？
B: I have faith in you. 乙：我对你有信心。

身染重疾

- A: I think my cancer couldn't be cured. 甲：我觉得我的癌症不会治好了。

B: Be positive! Many patients are recovered just because they are optimistic.

A: Alright. I still haven't seen my idol.

B: Yes, thinking of the good times.

乙: 积极点儿! 很多病人就是因为他们很乐观所以被治愈了。

甲: 是的, 我还没见过我的偶像呢。

乙: 对, 你要多想想快乐的事情。

情场受挫

A: She turned me down! Again!

B: I'm with you all the way. There are plenty more fish in the sea.

A: But I've failed for 50 times!

B: Then just start your 51st now.

甲: 她又一次拒绝了我!

乙: 我会一直陪着你的。天涯何处无芳草。

甲: 但我都失败了 50 次了!

乙: 那现在就开始你的第 51 次吧。

表现欠佳

A: I don't think I performed well.

B: Oh! That's better than I did. It doesn't matter. Forget it.

A: Can you tell me how to improve myself?

B: The only thing for you to do is to practice more. You will succeed.

甲: 我觉得我表现得不好。

乙: 哦! 你比我当时表现得要好。没关系。忘了它吧。

甲: 你能告诉我如何获得提高的吗?

乙: 你唯一要做的就是多练。你会成功的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

鼓励坚持

Come on!

Keep it up!

Stick to it!

Don't give up.

You can make it.

Just hang in there.

加油!

坚持下去!

坚持住!

别放弃。

你能行。

撑下去。

激励斗志

Try again.

Go ahead!

Cheer up!

Have a go at it.

Don't be afraid.

Be a man!

I have faith in you.

再来。

干吧!

打起精神来!

试一下吧。

不用怕。

像个男人的样子!

我对你有信心。

It's not the end of the world.
Failure is the mother of success.

这不是世界末日。
失败乃成功之母。

表示支持

I'm on your side.
I will back you up.
I'm with you all the way.
Don't worry about it.
We are all behind you.

我站在你这边。
我会支持你的。
我会一直陪着你的。
别担心了。
我们都支持你。

回应鼓励

I really appreciate it.
I think you are right.
I shouldn't think too much.
Thanks, that's nice of you.
Thank you for your encouragement.
I can't find my courage without you.

我非常感谢。
我觉得你说得对。
我不该想太多。
谢谢，你真是太好了。
谢谢你的鼓励。
没有你，我就没法找回勇气。

Unit 28 祝福他人

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

考试通过

- A: Hey, Scott. I hear you've got a very high mark in IELTS. 甲：嘿，斯科特，我听说你雅思考了高分。
B: Just 7 points. There is nothing to be showed off. 乙：7分而已，没什么可炫耀的。
A: But congratulations! 甲：祝贺你！
B: Thank you very much. 乙：多谢。

喜获贵子

- A: Larry, let me congratulate on the birth of your son! 甲：拉里，祝贺你喜得贵子！
B: Thank you. 乙：多谢
A: What do you feel when you become a dad? 甲：当爸爸了有什么感想啊？
B: I feel I'm the happiest man on the earth. 乙：我觉得我是世界上最幸福的人。

新年礼物

- A: Happy New Year, Hale!
 B: Happy New Year! Here's something for you and your family.
 A: How nice of you! Oh, it's delicate!
 B: I'm glad you like it.

- 甲: 黑尔, 新年快乐!
 乙: 新年快乐! 这个是送给你和你家人的。
 甲: 你真好! 噢, 真是精美啊!
 乙: 很高兴你喜欢它。

生日快乐

- A: Hello Nick. Happy birthday!
 B: My birthday? Oh, I have already forgotten it.
 A: Now let me give you the birthday present.
 B: Thank you very much.

- 甲: 你好, 尼克, 生日快乐!
 乙: 我的生日? 哦, 我都忘了。
 甲: 现在送给你生日礼物。
 乙: 非常感谢。

喜结良缘

- A: Marshall, congratulations on your marriage! May both of you be happy!
 B: Thank you very much, Roy.
 A: Where are you going on your honeymoon?
 B: We're going to Greece. Donna has always wanted to go there.

- 甲: 马歇尔, 恭贺你喜结良缘! 祝你们二位幸福!
 乙: 谢谢你, 罗伊。
 甲: 你们会去哪里度蜜月?
 乙: 我们打算去希腊。唐娜一直都想去那里。

新的一年

- A: Hi, Caroline. Happy New Year!
 B: Wish you a happy New Year.
 A: Do you have any new plan for this year?
 B: I want to pass the teacher certification examination.

- 甲: 嗨, 卡洛琳, 祝你新年快乐!
 乙: 祝你新春快乐。
 甲: 你今年有什么新计划吗?
 乙: 我想通过教师资格考试。

升职

- A: Mr. Martin, I'm pleased to hear that you have been appointed the department manager of your company.
 B: It is my honor.
 A: Please accept my sincere congratulations.
 B: Thank you very much.

- 甲: 马丁先生, 听到您被任命为你们公司的部门主管, 我十分高兴。
 乙: 这是我的荣幸。
 甲: 请接受我诚挚的祝贺!
 乙: 非常感谢。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

常用祝福

Good luck!	祝你好运!
Enjoy yourself!	祝你开心!
All the very best!	万事如意!
Best wishes to you!	致以我们良好的祝愿!
Have a nice trip!	祝你旅途愉快!
I'm very glad for you.	我为您感到高兴。
Wish you every success!	祝你一切成功!
I wish you a good vacation!	我祝你假期愉快!
Hope everything goes your way.	祝你万事如意。
May you succeed at whatever you try.	祝你心想事成!
Please accept my sincere congratulations!	请接受我诚挚的祝贺!
I wish to congratulate you on having passed the IBT!	我想祝贺你通过了新托福考试!

婚姻祝福

You're well matched.	你们俩天生一对。
You look so sweet together.	你们两个真般配啊!
Wish you a long life together.	祝你们百年好合。
Congratulations on your marriage!	恭贺你喜结良缘!
I hope you have a good honeymoon.	希望你们蜜月愉快。
Happy anniversary!	祝你们结婚周年快乐!
May you have a lovely baby.	祝你们早生贵子。

节日祝福

Merry Christmas!	圣诞快乐!
Have a good time!	祝你玩得开心!
Happy New Year!	祝你新年快乐!
Happy birthday to you!	祝你生日快乐!
Best wishes for a wonderful New Year.	献上最诚挚的祝福，祝您新年愉快。
Wish you a Merry Christmas and a happy New Year.	祝你圣诞快乐，新春快乐。

事业祝福

I wish you good fortune and every success.	我祝你大吉大利。
I hope everything is all right with your work!	祝你工作顺利!

My sincere congratulations on
your promotion.

衷心祝贺你荣升!

Wish you good luck and prosperity
with your business!

祝您好运, 生意兴隆!

健康祝福

Good health to you!

祝您身体健康!

Take care of your health!

请你多注意身体!

I wish you the best of health.

祝你身体健康。

I wish you early recovery!

祝你早日恢复健康!

I hope you'll get well soon.

祝你早日康复。

Day 9

消极态度

Unit 29 摆脱纠缠

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

陌生搭讪

- A: Have we ever met before? 甲：我们以前见过吗？
B: I don't think so. 乙：应该没有。
A: Do you want to have a cup of coffee? 甲：去喝杯咖啡怎么样？
B: Sorry, I have something urgent to deal with. 乙：对不起，我现在有点儿急事需要处理。

无理取闹

- A: Hey! Lady, do you want to have a drink with me? 甲：嗨！小姐，一起去喝一杯怎么样？
B: I'm not interested. 乙：我没兴趣。
A: Come on! Let's have some fun! 甲：别这样！一起去开心一下吧！
B: Go away or I will call the police. 乙：走开！不然我叫警察了。

抱怨连篇

- A: He is the most annoying guy I've ever met. 甲：他是我见过的最烦的男生。
B: Listen, I'm running out of time. 乙：听着，我时间有限。
A: I know. But can you imagine the way he talks? 甲：我知道。但你能想象他的腔调吗？
B: Time's up, I have to go. 乙：时间到了，我得走了。

滔滔不绝

- A: And you know what, Debby? They even invited us to join their crazy party! 甲：你知道吗，黛比？他们还邀请我们参加疯狂聚会！

B: Leave it next time.

乙: 下次再谈吧。

A: Wait. The most exciting part is coming.

甲: 等等。最刺激的部分马上开始。

B: Neil, if you go on like this, I will leave immediately.

乙: 尼尔, 如果你还这样, 我立刻就走。

死缠烂打

A: You can't just leave me like that!

甲: 你不能就这么离开我!

B: We're done! That's it.

乙: 我们完了! 就这样了!

A: I need a reasonable answer!

甲: 我需要一个合理的解释!

B: Get lost! Don't talk to me!

乙: 滚开! 别跟我说话!

遇人不淑

A: OK, let's go on with another game.

甲: 好的, 我们来玩下一个游戏吧。

B: It's too late now. I think it's time to go home.

乙: 太晚了。我想是该回家了。

A: Late? We're just warming up! We'll go to the bar and I will show you some funny guys.

甲: 晚? 我们才刚开始呢! 等会儿我们去酒吧, 我给你介绍几个有趣的家伙。

B: Sorry, my mom told me to come home early.

乙: 不好意思, 我妈妈叫我早点儿回家。

应付客户

A: Can you make it easier to understand?

甲: 你能不能说得简单一点儿?

B: Well, I think that's the simplest I can make.

乙: 我想, 我已经尽力让它简单了。

A: But I still can't see anything clearly in the last 2 hours.

甲: 但这 2 小时我还是很糊涂。

B: I think you need someone else to make it straight.

乙: 我想您需要其他人来帮您弄明白了。

酒后失态

A: No! No! Please don't leave me alone!

甲: 不! 不! 别丢下我一个人!

B: Please leave me alone, OK?

乙: 请让我自己待一会儿, 好吗?

A: No! Just talk with me for a while.

甲: 不! 陪我说说话吧。

B: Stop it! You have to go home now.

乙: 停! 你得回家了。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

对熟人含蓄

It is too late.
Catch me later.
I have a date soon.
I'm not feeling well.
I'm pressed for time.
I think I must go now.
Wait a few minutes, OK?
Let's talk about that next time.
Sorry, my dad just called me.
I've got some other things to do.
Can we talk about this a moment later?

太晚了。
过会儿再来找我。
我马上有个约会。
我有点儿不舒服。
我时间紧迫。
我想我现在必须走了。
等几分钟，好吗？
我们下次再谈吧。
不好意思，我爸爸刚叫我回家。
我还有点儿事要做。
我们能过会儿再说吗？

对陌生人含蓄

Please keep quiet.
Please leave me alone.
This is more than I can bear.
Here is the instruction. Please read it yourself.
If you continue like this, I will lose my temper.
Another client is waiting for me; one of my colleagues will explain this for you.

请安静点儿。
请让我自己待一会儿。
我再也无法忍受了。
这是说明书，请您自己看一下。
如果你还这样，我可发脾气了。
另一个客户正在等我，我的同事会为您详细解释的。

对熟人激烈

Stop it!
Hold it!
Get out!
Get lost!
Get out of here!
Get off my back.
Don't bother me.
Don't disturb me!
Finished or not?
Get out of my life.
Get out of my sight!

停！
打住！
出去！
滚开！
走开！
你给我滚开。
别烦我。
别烦我！
还有没有完？
我再也不想见到你。
从我面前消失！

对陌生人激烈

Go away!	走开!
Don't touch me!	别碰我!
Behave yourself.	放规矩些。
Get away from me!	你给我走开!
What do you want?	你想怎么样?
Move out of my way!	让开!
I will call the police.	我要叫警察了。
You have gone too far!	你可有点儿过分了!

Unit 30 表达不耐烦

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读, 突破张口的障碍

等待女友

A: Susan, I almost fall asleep.	甲: 苏珊, 我都快睡着了。
B: I need to make up.	乙: 我得化妆啊。
A: A 2 hours makeup?	甲: 化一个妆要两小时?
B: My nail polish is still wet.	乙: 我的指甲油还没干呢。

随便发泄

A: I'm fed up with my homework!	甲: 我烦死家庭作业了!
B: Stan, I'm not your teacher. Don't shout at me.	乙: 斯坦, 我又不是你的老师。别冲我吼。
A: I don't care!	甲: 我不在乎!
B: I do.	乙: 我在乎。

买火车票

A: Time is limited. Be quick!	甲: 时间有限。快点儿!
B: Don't push me!	乙: 别推我!
A: Don't stand still like a pole, we have been standing here for a long time.	甲: 别像根杆子似的杵在那儿, 我们都站在这儿好久了。
B: I also want to move. But there're too many people here!	乙: 我也想动。但人实在是太多了!

惨遭压榨

A: Ella, your latest performance really makes me angry.	甲: 埃拉, 你最近的表现真让我失望。
B: I've tried my best.	乙: 我已经尽我所能了。

- A: But now you still have 2 unsettled projects.
B: OK! I quit!
- 甲：但你现在还有两个未完项目。
乙：好吧！我不干了！

迟到大王

- A: Sorry Mr. Steven. My car broke down on the road.
B: This is the third time your car breaks.
A: I swear this time is real.
B: No more excuses.
- 甲：对不起，史蒂文先生。我的车子在路上抛锚了。
乙：你车子都坏了三次了。
甲：我保证这次是真的。
乙：别找借口。

夫妻吵架

- A: Cliff, don't give me that!
B: Grace, so what do you want?
A: That's enough! Stop pretending!
B: What's wrong with you?
- 甲：克利夫，少来这套！
乙：格雷斯，那你到底想要什么？
甲：够了！别装蒜了！
乙：你哪儿出问题了？

新生婴儿

- A: It's very annoying.
B: What?
A: The baby. It cries day and night.
B: You need to take good care of her.
- 甲：真烦人。
乙：什么？
甲：婴儿。一天到晚地哭。
乙：你得好好照顾她。

榆木脑袋

- A: Can you say that again, madam?
B: I've explained this question for 3 times.
A: But I just can't get it.
B: You need to think carefully about it before asking me.
- 甲：你能再说一遍吗，老师？
乙：这个问题我解释三遍了。
甲：但我就是不明白啊。
乙：问我之前你自己先好好想想。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

语气较轻

- She turns me off.
He gets on my nerves.
She gives me a headache.
Helen is tired of her boyfriend.
Is it really that difficult to understand?
I'm tired of all the work.
I've been waiting for you for centuries.
- 她让我厌烦。
他让我反感。
她让我头疼。
海伦很烦她男朋友。
真的那么难理解吗？
工作弄得我烦透了。
我都等了你几个世纪了。

I was bored to death yesterday at home. 昨天我在家快烦死了。
I don't have time to explain everything for you. 我可没时间给你一个个解释。

语气中等

Be quiet.	安静点儿。
No time to waste.	没时间浪费。
No more excuses.	别找借口。
It's rather boring.	真烦人！
It's very annoying.	真烦人。
It's too crowded here.	这里太挤了！
It's already ten o'clock.	已经十点了。
It's none of your business.	不关你的事。
I can't stand it.	我受不了这个。
I don't want to hear it.	我不想听。
I'm fed up with your words!	你的唠叨烦死我了！

语气较重

Shut up!	闭嘴！
Be quick!	快点儿！
Hurry up!	快点儿！
That's enough!	够了！
Enough is enough!	够了！
Enough talk, let's fight!	多说无益，动手吧！
Don't push me!	别逼我！
Don't give me that!	少来这套！
I quit!	我不干了！
I hate his guts.	我对他恨之入骨。
I can't bear him.	我受不了他。
I'm done with it!	我受够了！
I can't stand it anymore.	我再也受不了了。
I can't stick to this kind of things.	我不能容忍这种事情的发生。
This is your last chance.	这是你最后的机会了。
That is really bothersome.	这真烦人。

Unit 31 向他人表示歉意

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

买错东西

A: I'm looking for some cloth. 甲：我要买布料。

B: Here you are, madam.

乙: 给您, 夫人。

A: Oh, sorry, I want to buy some cloth with dots.

甲: 不好意思, 我要的是带圆点的布料。

B: It doesn't matter, madam. Here you are.

乙: 夫人, 没关系。给您。

开会迟到

A: Ted, don't you know you are already late?

甲: 特德, 你不知道你已经迟到了吗?

B: I'm terribly sorry for being late.

乙: 真的很对不起, 我迟到了。

A: Do not be late for work again!

甲: 上班不要再迟到了!

B: I will bear it in mind.

乙: 我会牢记在心的。

和气为贵

A: Peter, I'm sorry about that mistake. I apologize for being so angry with you.

甲: 彼得, 我为上次犯的错向你说声对不起。我惹你生气了, 我向你道歉。

B: Me too. I'm sorry to have done that. I didn't mean to be so rude.

乙: 我也是。我很抱歉, 我并非有意那么粗鲁。

A: I feel rather ashamed.

甲: 我感到很惭愧。

B: There's no need for that. We'll go out another time.

乙: 没有必要那样。我们改天出去玩吧。

我不该那样做

A: Sorry, I shouldn't do that.

甲: 对不起, 我不该那样做。

B: It doesn't matter.

乙: 没关系。

A: I still feel guilty. It's my fault.

甲: 我还是觉得愧疚, 这是我的错。

B: Forget about it.

乙: 忘了这件事吧。

弥补

A: Well, I don't want to go out with you anymore.

甲: 哼, 我再也不要和你一起出去了。

B: Alice, it was my fault. How can I make it up?

乙: 艾丽斯, 我错了。我怎样才能弥补你呢?

A: Well... invite me to the cinema and I will forgive you.

甲: 嗯……请我看电影, 我就原谅你。

B: No problem! Honey, let's go!

乙: 没问题! 亲爱的, 我们走!

扫兴

A: Kelly, finally you're here.

甲: 凯莉, 你终于到了。

B: Wait. I came to tell you that I couldn't go with you tonight.

A: What? Well, you look very busy.

B: Yes. I'm terribly sorry. I hope I haven't spoiled the fun.

乙: 等等,我是来告诉你今晚我不能跟你一起去了。

甲: 什么? 不过你看起来很忙。

乙: 是的,非常抱歉。希望我没有扫你的兴。

不可原谅

A: Maria, I'm really sorry for my rude behavior.

B: Apology doesn't work!

A: How can you forgive me?

B: No way!

甲: 玛利亚,我为我的失礼道歉。

乙: 道歉不管用。

甲: 你怎样才能原谅我?

乙: 没门儿!

自练篇 装装老外,学会洋腔洋调

道歉

Excuse me.

Excuse me for a moment.

How stupid I was!

It's my fault.

It was wrong of me.

I apologize.

I take the blame.

I'm terribly sorry.

I beg your pardon.

Sorry to trouble you.

Sorry of being late.

I'm sorry I didn't notice that.

Sorry to keep you waiting for such a long time.

Please forgive me.

Please accept my apology.

We're sorry for the inconvenience.

We're so sorry for not meeting your expectations.

I'm really sorry that I got angry at you at your birthday party.

I really don't know how to describe how sorry I am.

I honestly didn't mean it.

I didn't mean it that way.

对不起。

对不起,我一会儿就回来。

我真蠢!

是我的错。

错在我。

我向你道歉。

这全怪我。

我非常抱歉。

请原谅我。

给你添麻烦了。

对不起,我来晚了。

对不起,我没有注意到。

抱歉让你等了这么久。

请原谅我。

请接受我的道歉。

很抱歉,给您带来了不便。

很抱歉,我们辜负了您的期望。

在你生日宴会上我冲你发火,我感到十分抱歉。

我真不知道该怎么表达我内心的惭愧。

我真的不是故意的。

我本来不是那个意思。

I throw myself upon your mercy.
How can I make it up to you?
How can you ever forgive me?

我求求您宽恕我。
我怎样才能弥补我的过错呢?
你要怎样才能原谅我呢?

回应

Never mind.
That's all right.
It doesn't matter.
It's nothing.
It's not your fault.
Don't worry about it.
Don't be bothered!
Please don't blame yourself.
Don't talk about it anymore. It's all over.
There's no reason for an apology.
I won't be angry at such a trivial thing.

没事儿啊!
没关系。
这不要紧。
这不算什么。
这不是你的错。
别担心。
别为此烦恼!
请你不要自责。
别提这件事了,都过去了。
不必道歉了。
我不会为这点儿小事生气的。

Day 10

观点表达

Unit 32 表达愿意与不愿意

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

介意抽烟吗

- A: Peg, would you mind my smoking?
B: Of course not. But can you open the window while you're smoking?
A: No problem.
B: Thanks.

- 甲：佩格，你介意我抽烟吗？
乙：当然不介意。不过你抽烟的时候能打开窗户吗？
甲：没问题。
乙：谢谢。

散步休息

- A: Molly, would you like to go out for a walk?
B: I'd like to, but I have some tasks to be done.
A: Sometimes it is also necessary to have a rest.
B: OK. Let's move.

- 甲：莫莉，想出去散散步吗？
乙：我也想，但是我有些工作需要完成。
甲：有时候休息也是必要的。
乙：好吧，我们走。

不想看电影

- A: Honey, what shall we do on Saturday?
B: I have no idea. What's your plan?
A: Let's go to see *Tiny Times*!
B: To be honest, I'd be rather reluctant to see a film.

- 甲：亲爱的，我们周六干什么？
乙：我不知道。你有打算吗？
甲：我们去看《小时代》吧！
乙：说实话，我非常不愿意去看电影。

买票购车

A: Sir, how can I get a ticket from a self-service machine?

甲：先生，我要如何从自动售票机上买票？

B: It's easy. Just like this ... OK, here you are!

乙：简单，就像这样……好了，票给你。

A: Thanks for helping me!

甲：谢谢你帮我！

B: My pleasure.

乙：乐意效劳。

中途变卦

A: Bob, how can you quit halfway?

甲：鲍勃，你怎么能中途退出呢？

B: Sorry, I have changed my mind.

乙：对不起，我改变主意了。

A: You should be responsible for what you did.

甲：你要对你的行为负责。

B: It's a compelling choice. I don't really want to quit.

乙：这是一个迫不得已的选择。其实我也不想退出。

做作业

A: Sam, can you help me to finish my homework?

甲：萨姆，你能帮我完成家庭作业吗？

B: I'm afraid I can't.

乙：我恐怕不能。

A: Why?

甲：为什么？

B: Because it's your duty. Everyone is supposed to finish his homework by himself.

乙：因为这是你的责任，每个人都应该自己完成自己的作业。

看升旗仪式

A: Vincent, how about going to see the flag hoisting ceremony.

甲：文森，去看升旗仪式吧！

B: Are you crazy? You have to get up very early.

乙：你疯了吧？你得起得很早啊！

A: No. I decide to stay up in Tian'anmen Square.

甲：不，我决定在天安门广场熬夜。

B: Are you insane? Like hell I will.

乙：你疯了啊？我才不愿意！

抬行李

A: Sir, could you do me a favor?

甲：先生，能帮我个忙吗？

B: Go ahead.

乙：说吧。

A: Would you help me to carry this luggage to the fifth floor? It's too heavy for me.

甲：你能帮我把这个行李抬到五楼吗？这对我来说太沉了。

B: Sorry. It's not that I don't want to, but that I can't.

乙：对不起，不是我不想，而是我不能。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

非常愿意

Naturally.	当然。
Of course.	当然。
Certainly!	当然可以!
No problem.	没问题。
I'm perfectly willing.	我非常愿意。
I'd be happy to help you.	我很乐意帮助你。
I'd like to go out for a walk.	我想出去散步。
We are willing to help you.	我们很乐意帮助你。

一般程度的愿意

I suppose so.	我看可以
I don't mind.	我不介意。
I don't see why not.	我不觉得有什么不可以的。
I see no objection whatever.	我看没有什么可反对的。
I'm quite prepared to, if the conditions permit.	我愿意这样做，只要条件允许。
I'll have it, provided the price is reasonable.	只要价格合理，我就把它买下了。
Why not, if the conditions permit.	如果条件允许，没什么不可以的。

不愿意

I don't think I will.	我想我不愿意。
I wouldn't be willing to leave.	我不愿意离开。
I'm not really willing to attend that meeting.	我不愿意参加那会。
I'm sorry. I couldn't possibly accept your suggestion.	对不起，我不可能接受你的意见。
To be honest, I'd be rather reluctant to go to the amusement park.	说实话，我非常不愿意去游乐园。

极不愿意

Cut it out.	省省吧!
You're crazy!	你疯了!
Like hell I will.	我才不愿意!
Are you insane/crazy/out of your mind?	你疯了吗?

委婉拒绝

I wish I could.

I'm afraid I can't.

I'd rather not actually.

I don't really want to quit.

I'm not sure I can, actually.

Only wish I could, but I have no time.

I'd like to go, but I have a lot of things to do.

I wish I could, but I have to finish my job first.

I'm sorry to say that's really not possible.

I regret to say that I can't go with you.

It's not that I don't want to, but that I can't.

我希望我能。

恐怕我不能。

实际上我宁愿不这样。

其实我不想退出。

实际上我没有把握是否能够。

但愿我能，可是我没有时间。

我也想去，但是我有很多事情要做。

我希望我能，但我得先完成我的工作。

很抱歉，这确实不可能。

我很遗憾地告诉你我不能和你一起去。

不是我不想，而是我不能。

Unit 33 表达喜欢与讨厌

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

看电影

A: Hey, Sharon. I'm going to watch a movie tonight. Would you like to join with me?

B: Okay. What kind of movie are you going to watch?

A: What about action movies?

B: I do enjoy action movies.

甲：嘿，沙伦。今晚我打算看一部电影，你要不要过来一起看？

乙：好啊，你想看什么电影？

甲：动作片怎么样？

乙：我确实喜欢看动作片。

购物

A: Does the dress fit you well?

B: Yes. I like it very much. How much is it?

A: 400 yuan.

B: It's a little expensive. Can it be cheaper?

甲：这件裙子你穿着合适吗？

乙：合适，我很喜欢。多少钱？

甲：四百元。

乙：有点儿贵了。能便宜一点儿吗？

讨论音乐

A: Hey, do you like this piece of music?

甲：嘿，这段音乐你喜欢吗？

B: Oh, no. I don't like Jazz.

乙: 哦, 不, 我不喜欢爵士乐。

A: But I am fascinated with it.

甲: 但是我对其很着迷。

B: Everyone has their own taste.

乙: 大家的品位不一样啊!

风景住宅

A: It's very beautiful here, isn't it?

甲: 这个地方真漂亮啊, 是不是?

B: Yes, I'm very pleased with natural scenery.

乙: 是的, 我非常喜欢这儿的自然景色。

A: I'm so lucky to buy a house here.

甲: 在这买到房子我真幸运。

B: Yes. If I have enough money, I'd like to live here too.

乙: 是啊! 要是我有足够的钱, 我也要住到这里来。

玩游戏

A: Hey buddy, do you have some new games to play?

甲: 嘿, 哥们, 最近有没有新游戏玩?

B: *Counter-Striker: Global Offensive*. Do you like it?

乙: 《反恐精英: 全球攻势》, 你喜欢吗?

A: I have no interest in shooting games, but I am crazy for RPG games.

甲: 我对射击游戏没一点儿兴趣, 但是我超喜欢角色扮演类游戏。

B: OK. I will surf on the Internet and see what else we can download.

乙: 好的。我上网看看能不能下载到什么别的游戏。

爱上臭豆腐

A: Nick, what are you doing in the kitchen?

甲: 尼克, 你在厨房做什么?

B: I'm cooking Stinky Tofu. I really love it.

乙: 我在做臭豆腐, 我爱死臭豆腐了。

A: Stop! It makes me sick!

甲: 别做啦! 这让我恶心!

B: You will like it if you get used to it.

乙: 如果你习惯了, 你就会爱上它的。

对老板不满

A: Simon, I can't stand my new boss a minute longer!

甲: 西蒙, 我一分钟也忍受不了我的新老板了!

B: What happened?

乙: 怎么了?

A: He asked me to do so many things but paid me so little.

甲: 他让我干那么多活儿, 却只给这么点儿钱。

B: Calm down. You are not the only one.

乙: 冷静点儿, 又不是只有你一个人这样。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

喜欢某人某物

I like this best.	我最喜欢这个。
I live for cola.	没有可乐我就活不下去。
I enjoy sun-bathing.	我享受日光浴。
I'm hooked with drinking.	我喝酒上瘾了。
I prefer coffee without sugar.	我喜欢喝不加糖的咖啡。
Guitar grows on me.	我渐渐喜欢上吉他了。
Ice cream is my cup of tea.	冰淇淋是我的最爱。
I am interested in mysteries.	我对神秘的事情很感兴趣。
I am fascinated with classical music.	我对古典音乐很着迷。
She is crazy for fashion ornaments.	她疯狂迷恋时尚小饰品。
She is happy with her score of GRE.	她很满意她的 GRE 考试分数。
He loves Cindy very much.	他非常喜欢辛蒂。
He is fond of architecture and music.	他喜欢建筑与音乐。
He is satisfied with his new salary.	他对他的新工资很满意。
He is very pleased with his PSP 3, 000.	他很喜欢他的 PSP 3000。

喜欢做某事

I adore climbing.	我喜欢爬山。
I like doing exercises every morning.	我喜欢每天早上锻炼身体。
I would like to stay with her.	我愿意和她在一起。
She quite likes going to the cinema.	她非常喜欢看电影。
She is deeply moved by his honesty.	她被他的真诚深深打动了。

讨厌某人某物

It is intolerant!	这不能忍了!
This is disgusting!	真恶心!
I'm sick of coffee.	我讨厌喝咖啡。
I can't take it anymore.	我受不了了!
The noodles make me sick!	这面条真让我恶心!
She loathes ice cream.	她讨厌冰淇淋。
She doesn't like boxing.	她不喜欢拳击。
She can't stand her new boss.	她受不了她的新老板。
He is so unbearable.	他真让我受不了。
He hates crowded supermarkets.	他讨厌太拥挤的超市。
I wish to get rid of him as soon as possible.	我希望尽早甩掉他。

讨厌做某事

She detests being late.

她讨厌迟到。

I dislike waiting others.

我讨厌等别人。

I can't bear studying in a noisy room.

我无法忍受在一个吵闹的房间里学习。

Unit 34 表达赞同与否决

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

周末安排

A: What shall we do this weekend?

甲：这周末做什么？

B: What about going picnic?

乙：去野餐如何？

A: Good idea.

甲：好主意。

B: And we can call Rebecca to join us.

乙：我们还能把瑞贝卡叫来一起野餐。

厨艺非凡

A: Tess, this is the best steak I've ever had!

甲：特斯，这是我吃过最香的牛排啦！

B: It's nice of you to say so.

乙：你这么说实在是太好了。

A: You have practiced a lot, right?

甲：你肯定练过很多次了，是吧？

B: Of course I did!

乙：当然啦！

课程安排

A: It's great. This term we have only 3 classes.

甲：太棒了。这学期我们只有三门课。

B: That's not what I heard. Someone told me it is 5.

乙：这与我所了解的有些出入。有人告诉我五门。

A: Are you sure?

甲：你确定吗？

B: Not really. Let's go to the teacher to find out.

乙：不确定。去找老师问问吧！

召开会议

A: Mr. Brown, we can't wait to see the chance go.

甲：布朗先生，我们不能坐看机会溜走。

B: Then what can we do?

乙：那我们能做什么？

A: Shall we have a meeting to gather everybody's opinion?

甲：我们开个会集思广益一下如何？

B: That sounds great.

乙：听起来不错。

朋友见面

A: Your new boots are cool.

甲: 你的新靴子真漂亮。

B: Thank you. A foreign friend bought them for me.

乙: 谢谢。一个外国朋友帮我买的。

A: Must from Japan.

甲: 肯定是从日本买的吧。

B: Exactly.

乙: 确实如此。

大手大脚

A: Mom, please give me 1,000 yuan.

甲: 妈妈, 请给我一千块。

B: What for?

乙: 要干嘛?

A: I have to buy a gift for my friends.

甲: 我得给我的朋友们买礼物。

B: Don't even think about it. That's too much!

乙: 想都别想。太多了!

狗头军师

A: Larry, keep your mouth shut.

甲: 拉里, 闭上嘴。

B: I have the right to speak during the conference.

乙: 我有权在会议中发言。

A: All your words are useless to solve the problem.

甲: 你说的对解决问题毫无作用。

B: Are you kidding? I'm the top one of this industry.

乙: 你在开玩笑吗? 我可是业界最好的。

意见相左

A: I think it's time to take the action.

甲: 我想是时候采取行动了。

B: I don't think so. We still have to be patient.

乙: 我不这么认为。我们还得有点儿耐心。

A: But we can't just sit here. It's not useful at all.

甲: 那我们也不能就这么坐着啊。这样一点儿用都没有。

B: All we need is someone who will pull the trigger.

乙: 我们需要的是有人先动手。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

意见相左

OK!

好吧!

I agree.

我同意。

So it is!

真的是这样!

I think so.
I'm with you.
It's true.
You are right.
That's fine!
That's fine with me.
That's quite possible.
We share the same point.

我也这么认为。
我同意你的观点。
这是真的。
你是对的。
那好吧！
我觉得很好。
非常有可能。
我们观点一致。

非常赞同

Exactly.
No doubt.
Of course!
It's certain!
That's for sure!
I couldn't agree more.
Great minds think alike.
Sounds like a good idea.
You are absolutely right about that.

确实如此。
毫无疑问。
当然！
这是一定的！
肯定的！
我完全同意。
英雄所见略同。
听起来不错。
你说的完全正确。

一般反对

I don't agree.
I don't think so.
I wouldn't say that.
I can't buy that.
I can't go along with you.
I'm against this decision.
It's not true.
It's a bad idea.

我不同意。
我不这么认为。
我并不这么认为。
我无法相信。
我不赞成。
我反对这个决定。
这不是真的。
这不是个好主意。

强烈反对

No way!
Absolutely not!
You must be joking!
Are you kidding me?
I totally disagree.
I really wonder about that.
It won't work.
It's out of the question.

不行！
绝对不是！
你肯定是在开玩笑！
你在开玩笑吗？
我完全不同意。
我对那件事深感怀疑。
这行不通。
这是不可能的。

Unit 35 表达表扬与批评

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

成绩进步

- A: Marlon, good job! I'm very pleased with your grade. 甲: 马龙, 干得好! 我对你的成绩很满意。
- B: I am really diligent in study in this period. My teacher also praises me. 乙: 这段时间我学习十分用功。老师也夸了我。
- A: Keep it up. Don't be proud. 甲: 坚持下去。别骄傲。
- B: I won't. I know what I should do. 乙: 不会的。我知道我该怎么做。

领导赞赏

- A: Zoe, your performance is very excellent. 甲: 佐伊, 你的工作十分出色。
- B: Thank you for saying this. 乙: 很感谢您这么说。
- A: I have seen your progress. You are really hard working. 甲: 我已经看到了你的进步。你确实很努力。
- B: That's what I should do. 乙: 那是我应该做的。

姐妹吵架

- A: Rachel, how can you do such a thing? 甲: 瑞秋, 你怎么能做出这种事来?
- B: It's none of your business. 乙: 关你什么事?
- A: I am your sister—Regina! You are not supposed to talk to me like that! 甲: 我是你姐姐蕾吉娜! 你不应该这么跟我说话。
- B: You are nobody. 乙: 你什么都不是。

出人意料

- A: Tracy! I don't know it was you. 甲: 特蕾西! 我不知道是你。
- B: I didn't know either. Even now I still feel like it is just a dream. 乙: 我也不知道。直到现在我都还以为这一切只是个梦。
- A: It's unbelievable that you are the Pulitzer Prize winner. 甲: 真是难以置信, 普利策奖得主居然是你。
- B: I just tried my best. That's it. 乙: 我只是尽力而为。就这样。

抉择错误

- A: Harry, why didn't you ask for help?
 B: Because I am overconfident and I want to finish it all on my own.
 A: I'm very disappointed.
 B: Sorry, It's my fault.

- 甲: 哈里, 为什么你不寻求帮助?
 乙: 因为我很自信, 想自己完成。
 甲: 我非常失望。
 乙: 对不起, 这是我的错。

后继有人

- A: Well done, young man. Your mom must be very proud of you.
 B: Thank you. I still need suggestions from you and I still have a long way to go.
 A: You always have the quick response. That helps a lot.
 B: Right. I can also feel it.

- 甲: 做得好, 年轻人。你妈妈肯定会为你骄傲的。
 乙: 谢谢。但我还需要你们的建议, 我还有很长的路要走。
 甲: 你的反应总是很快。这对你很有帮助。
 乙: 是的。我也有这种感觉。

日常提点

- A: Kerry, you should be more patient.
 B: I've tried. But the time is short.
 A: That can't be an excuse.
 B: I know. Next time I will be more careful.

- 甲: 克里, 你应该更耐心一点儿。
 乙: 我试过。但时间太紧了。
 甲: 这不是借口。
 乙: 我知道。下次我会更认真。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

上级表扬

- Good job!
 Nice work.
 Fantastic job.
 Beautiful work.
 Remarkable job.
 You're improving.
 You're making progress.
 I like your work.
 I can see progress.
 I like the way you handled that.
 I'm very pleased with your work.

- 干得好!
 干得好。
 干得太好了。
 完美的作品。
 出色的工作。
 你在进步。
 你正在进步。
 我对你的成果十分欣赏。
 我已经看到了你的进步。
 我欣赏你的做法。
 我对你的工作十分满意。

朋友表扬

- Nice going!

- 干得好!

You really tried.
You're on target.
You did fairly well!
You're on your way.
Now you're flying.
Now you've got it.
You always know the right thing to say.
They praised him highly.
How did you do that?
I knew you can do it.

你确实尽力了。
你达到目标了。
你干得相当不错!
你正在前进。
现在你进步了。
现在你做到了。
你说话总是很得体。
他们大大地表扬了他。
你怎么做到的?
我知道你能做到。

上级批评

You should learn more.
You need to be more focused.
How can you do such a thing?
What you have done is really serious.
I can't believe you could make such a mistake.

你应该多学习一些。
你应该更专心一点儿。
你怎么能做出这种事来?
你做的事很严重。
我无法相信你居然会犯这种错误。

朋友批评

What you said is annoying.
What was that all about?
You shouldn't do this to me.
Don't drive so fast.
Don't talk to me like that.
I'm very dissatisfied with you.
It's wrong not to take her along.
Why didn't you take my advice?
Whatever you do won't surprise me!

你的话很令人生气。
这究竟是怎么回事?
你不应该这样对我。
别开那么快。
别那么跟我说话。
我对你非常不满意。
不带她走是不对的。
你们为什么不听我的劝告?
你们什么都做得出来!

Unit 36 表达同意与反对

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

城市与乡下

A: Why do you want to spend your rest life in the country?

甲: 你为什么想在乡下度过晚年?

B: I think the countryside is terrific.

乙: 我认为乡村棒极了。

A: I'm afraid I don't share your opinion. It's less convenient than the city.

B: I disagree. It has fresh air, and it is nicer than the city.

甲: 恐怕我和你观点不一样。它不如城市方便。

乙: 我不同意。乡下有新鲜空气, 比大城市美丽。

好友推荐

A: What would you like to eat?

B: Do you have some recommendations?

A: Still pasta, because pasta here is very special.

B: OK! I will follow your advice.

甲: 你要喝点什么?

乙: 你有什么推荐的吗?

甲: 还是意大利面, 因为这儿的很特别。

乙: 好的! 我听你的。

精彩小说

A: Have you read *The Grapes of Wrath* by John Steinbeck?

B: Yes. But I think it's a little bit boring.

A: On the contrary. This is the best novel that I've ever read.

B: I can't think the same. It doesn't attract me.

甲: 你读过约翰·斯坦贝克的《愤怒的葡萄》吗?

乙: 读过, 但是我觉得有点儿无聊。

甲: 与你相反, 这是我读过的最棒的小说。

乙: 我不这么想。它不吸引我。

最差电影

A: Isaac, have you seen *Fast & Furious VI*?

B: Yes. I don't think much of the film.

A: But I don't think so.

B: Actually I think it is the worst one I have ever seen.

甲: 艾萨克, 你看《速度与激情6》了吗?

乙: 看了, 我觉得不怎么样。

甲: 但是我不这么认为。

乙: 事实上我觉得这是我看过的电影中最差的一部。

堵车

A: Marian, can we start off at 8:00 a.m. tomorrow morning?

B: You must be joking! We will be late.

A: Ah, I forgot the traffic jam.

B: That's it! We are on the Xueyuan Road!

甲: 玛丽安, 明天早上八点动身行吗?

乙: 你开玩笑吧! 我们会迟到的。

甲: 啊, 我忘记堵车这事儿了。

乙: 就是这样! 我们可是在学院路上啊!

我来搞定

A: What can I do for you, sir?

B: I lost my passport! Just a few minutes ago!

甲: 先生, 我能为您做些什么?

乙: 我的护照不见了! 就在几分钟之前!

A: Don't worry. We will see to it.

甲：别担心。我来负责这件事。

B: OK! I couldn't agree more!

乙：同意，我完全同意！

表里不一

A: They're very good friends, aren't they?

甲：他们是好朋友吧？

B: You're absolutely wrong.

乙：你大错特错了。

A: What? They seem to be on good terms...

甲：怎么？他们看起来好像关系不错啊……

B: But actually they often speak ill of each other.

乙：但是他们背后常相互说坏话。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

表示赞同

I'm for it.

我支持。

I agree to your plan.

我同意你的计划。

You're right.

你说的对。

You have a point there.

你说得有道理。

That's fine with me.

我觉得那样很好。

That sounds like a good idea.

听起来主意不错。

I'll follow your advice.

我听你的。

I'll go along with you there.

在这一点上我同意你的观点。

Finally they agreed on these terms.

最后他们一致同意这些条款。

完全赞同

Exactly!

的确是这样！

It sure is.

的确如此。

I agree entirely.

我完全同意。

I couldn't agree with you anymore.

我再同意不过了。

That's exactly my own idea.

那正是我的想法。

表示反对

It won't work.

行不通。

That's not practical.

那不现实。

I don't agree.

我不同意。

I'm against this decision.

我反对这个决定。

I can't see eye to eye with you.

我不能和你意见一致。

I can't go along with you on that matter.

在那件事上我不同意你的看法。

委婉反对

I still have some different ideas.	我还有些不同看法。
I don't think that is a good idea.	我觉得那不是个好主意。
I agree with you in principle, but...	原则上我同意你的看法，但是……
I'm afraid I can't give my approval.	我无法赞同。
I have a slightly different opinion about it.	我还有保留意见。
Sorry, but I can't go along with you.	抱歉，我不赞同。
I'm afraid I don't share your opinion.	恐怕我和你观点不一样。
I hate to disagree with you.	我不想反对你的观点。
Our positions are different.	我们的见解不同。

强烈反对

I object!	我反对!
I disagree completely.	我完全不同意。
I don't agree with what you said at all.	我一点儿也不同意你的说法。
I couldn't disagree with you more.	我的意见完全相反。
Are you kidding?	你开玩笑吧?
You're absolutely wrong.	显然你是错的。
You don't have a leg to stand on.	你的话站不住脚。

Day 11

情感表达

Unit 37 表达高兴与愤怒

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

喜从天降

A: Congratulations! Sir, you are the chosen one to win the first prize provided by our company.

B: Really? That's too exciting!

A: Yes, you can come to take your prize tomorrow.

B: Terrific!

甲：恭喜你！你被抽中获得由我公司提供的一等奖。

乙：真的吗？太让人激动了！

甲：是的，你明天就可以过来领取奖品。

乙：太棒了！

过分激动

A: Gavin, why are you still awake?

B: I'm too excited to go to bed.

A: Come on! Just a date.

B: This is the happiest moment I've ever had.

甲：加文，你怎么还醒着？

乙：我激动得睡不着。

甲：得了。不过是个约会而已。

乙：这是我最开心的时候了。

新车入手

A: Martina, how is your new car?

B: Perfect. Couldn't be better.

A: So now you can go wherever you want.

B: Yes, my dream has come true.

甲：玛蒂娜，你的新车如何？

乙：完美。不能再好了。

甲：现在你可以想去哪儿就去哪儿了。

乙：是的，我的美梦成真了。

购买专辑

A: I fought my way from crowds to get you this new album.

甲：我从人山人海中帮你买到这张专辑。

B: Thank God!

乙: 感谢上帝!

A: Don't you think I'm the one you should thank?

甲: 你不觉得我才是应该被感谢的那个吗?

B: I've been thanking you since the moment you got this album.

乙: 从你帮我抢到专辑的那刻起, 我就一直在谢你了。

玩物丧志

A: Oh, no, Jimmy! You dare to cancel my LOL account!

甲: 哦, 不, 吉米。你敢删我的英雄联盟账号!

B: You should care more about your exam.

乙: 你应该在考试上多下点儿功夫。

A: I'll never forgive you!

甲: 我永远都不会原谅你!

B: You're the most impossible.

乙: 你可真是不可救药。

警察遇匪

A: Hey, man. Give me your money!

甲: 嘿, 小子。把钱交出来!

B: You'll be sorry for this.

乙: 你会后悔的。

A: Are you out of your mind? I am the one who takes the knife!

甲: 你疯了吗? 我才是手上有刀的人。

B: Do you think you can be faster than a bullet? Hands up!

乙: 你觉得你会比子弹更快吗? 举起手来!

大吵一架

A: Do you know you always act like an idiot!

甲: 你知道自己总像个白痴似的吗?

B: Really? What about you? You make me ill!

乙: 是吗? 那你呢? 你让我恶心!

A: If I were you, I wouldn't say that again.

甲: 如果我是你, 我就不会再说一遍。

B: Get lost! You liar!

乙: 滚开! 骗子!

分手风波

A: Ellis, don't let me see you again.

甲: 埃利斯, 别让我再看见你。

B: Fiona, that's what I want to say.

乙: 菲奥纳, 那是我要说给你听的。

A: Why do you do this to me?

甲: 你为什么这么对我?

B: You asked for it.

乙: 你自找的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

表达高兴

What fun!

太好了!

Thank God!

感谢上帝!

That's great!
That's terrific!
I feel good.
I'm thrilled.
I'm so happy.
I jumped for joy.
I'm glad to hear it.
I couldn't be happier.
I'm too excited to go to bed.
I've never been this happy.
It's very exciting!
It's a dream which has come true!
This is the best moment of my life.

太棒了!
太好了!
我感觉很好。
我太激动了。
我太高兴了。
我高兴得跳了起来。
听到这消息我很高兴。
我太幸福了。
我兴奋得睡不着。
我从没这么高兴过。
太令人激动了!
美梦成真了!
这是我人生中最开心的时刻。

轻微愤怒

You'll be sorry.
You asked for it.
You're impossible.
You're nothing to me.
You shouldn't have done that!
Do you think I was born yesterday?

你会后悔的。
你自找的。
你真不可救药。
对我来说你什么都不是。
你真不应该那样做。
你以为我还是三岁小孩呢?

非常愤怒

Shut up!
Drop dead.
Go to hell!
It's disgusting!
It's unbearable!
I could kill you!
I'm about to explode!
You're a joke!
You piss me off.
You make me sick!
You've gone too far!
Are you out of your mind?
Don't you dare come back again?
How dare you!
What a stupid idiot!
Who do you think you are?
This makes me very angry.

闭嘴!
去死吧!
去死吧!
真让人恶心!
简直让人无法忍受!
我宰了你!
我肺都快要气炸了!
你真是个小丑!
你气死我了。
你让我恶心!
你太过分了!
你疯了吗?
你敢再回来!
你敢!
真是一个白痴!
你以为你是谁?
这让我很生气。

Unit 38 表达肯定与否定

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

讨论文学

- A: Is this written by Dickens? 甲：这本书是狄更斯写的？
 B: You got it. 乙：没错。
 A: But I have never heard about that. 甲：但是我从来没听说过。
 B: That's because this one is just discovered. 乙：因为这本书刚刚被发现。

针砭时弊

- A: Life is too boring. 甲：生活真是太无聊了。
 B: Why do you say that? 乙：你怎么这么说？
 A: People now only focus on money. Everything is measured by the money. 甲：人们只看重钱。每件事都用金钱去衡量。
 B: I think you just look into only part of life. There are so many people devote themselves to the charity. 乙：我想你只看到了生活的一部分。很多人都投身于慈善事业中。

工作压力

- A: The manager said we have to finish this project by next Wednesday. 甲：经理说我们下周三之前要完成这个项目。
 B: Are you sure he said so? 乙：你确定他是这么说的？
 A: No doubt about that. 甲：毫无疑问。
 B: My God! 乙：我的天哪！

约会 VS 开会

- A: Linda, are we going to have a meeting tonight? 甲：琳达，今天晚上我们有个会要开？
 B: I'm sorry to tell you, yes. 乙：很遗憾地告诉你，是的。
 A: Then what about my date? 甲：那我的约会呢？
 B: You can go if you want to change a job. 乙：如果你想换份工作，你可以去约会。

商场尴尬

- A: It's so lucky. This dress is so cheap! 甲：太幸运了。这条裙子这么便宜！
 B: I don't think so. 乙：我不这么认为。

A: Why? Isn't it 200yuan?

甲：为什么？难道不是 200 元吗？

B: You missed counting one zero.

乙：你少数了一个零。

路痴出门

A: Karen, I think we are lost.

甲：凯伦，我想我们迷路了。

B: I have the same feeling with you.

乙：我也是这么认为。

A: So what shall we do then?

甲：那我们该怎么办？

B: Try to call someone to guide us.

乙：试着打电话叫人带路吧。

无根谬论

A: Do you believe it? James said he could eat 20 hamburgers.

甲：你相信吗？詹姆斯说他能吃 20 个汉堡。

B: Is he crazy?

乙：他疯了吗？

A: I don't know why he said that.

甲：我真不知道他们为什么这么说。

B: Maybe he just wants to show how strong he is.

乙：也许他只是想展示他有多强壮而已。

热衷彩票

A: God bless me. This time I will win!

甲：上帝保佑我，这次一定能中！

B: You've told me for hundreds, Ian.

乙：你都说了几百次了，伊恩。

A: I have the feeling.

甲：我有这种预感。

B: But I never see the results.

乙：但我从没见过结果。

自练篇 装装老外，学会洋腔洋调

一般肯定

Right.

是的。

I'm sure.

我肯定。

I think so.

我认为是这样的。

I believe so.

我想是吧。

I'm afraid so.

恐怕是这样的。

She did know.

她确实知道。

If you say so.

你说是就是。

You got it.

你说对了。

Your opinion is reasonable.

你的观点有道理。

非常肯定

You've got the point.

你说到点上了。

You are absolutely correct.

你说的一点儿没错。

I strongly trust it.	我坚信不疑。
I have no problem with that.	我对此毫无意见。
I'm a hundred percent certain.	我百分之百肯定。
I couldn't agree with you more.	我完全同意你的看法。
It's a fact.	这就是事实。
It's obvious.	这很明显。
It's totally true.	千真万确。
It is more than certain.	再确定不过了。
It goes without saying.	这是不言而喻的。
There is no doubt.	毫无疑问。
That's just what I want to say.	那正是我想说的。

一般否定

I don't think so.	我不这么认为。
I'm not talking about that.	我没说那个。
I don't think you are right about it.	我想你弄错了。
I'm afraid there's some misunderstanding here.	恐怕这儿有点儿误会。
You can never tell.	谁都没把握。
It doesn't seem like that.	似乎不像是那样。
That's not right.	那是不对的。
That's not what I mean.	我不是那个意思。

强烈否定

Certainly not.	当然不是。
That can't be.	不可能。
That makes no sense.	那也太没道理了。
Over my dead body!	休想!
Absolutely impossible!	绝对不可能!
You've got it all wrong.	你全弄错了。
It doesn't make any sense!	毫无意义!

Unit 39 表达焦虑与安慰

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读, 突破张口的障碍

高考成绩

A: I can't fall asleep.	甲: 我睡不着。
B: Is something bothering you?	乙: 是不是有什么事困扰着你?

A: I'm waiting for the result of college entrance examination.

甲：我在等高考成绩。

B: Take it easy. I believe that you will get good grades.

乙：放松点儿。我相信你会取得好成绩的。

炒股套牢

A: What's the matter, Mandy?

甲：怎么回事，曼蒂？

B: I'm afraid I will lose all I have.

乙：我担心我会失去所有。

A: Did you hear something?

甲：你听说了什么？

B: Yes. They are talking about the terrible stock market.

乙：是的。他们都在谈股市低迷。

缺乏睡眠

A: Megan, why the long face?

甲：梅根，为什么板着脸？

B: Am I?

乙：我有吗？

A: Do you have any trouble?

甲：有什么在困扰着你吗？

B: No. I just need to sleep a while.

乙：没什么。我就是想睡一会。

过度担心

A: It's already 11. Tony hasn't come back.

甲：都 11 点了。托尼还没回来。

B: Don't worry. He's old enough to take care of himself.

乙：放心吧。他够大了，能照顾自己。

A: But what is he doing now?

甲：那他现在到底在做什么？

B: Something the young people are fond of.

乙：只是一些年轻人喜欢做的事罢了。

刷卡过多

A: What's wrong with you, Austin? You look so serious.

甲：你怎么了，奥斯汀。看上去这么严肃。

B: It's OK.

乙：没什么事。

A: Are you sure nothing happened?

甲：你确定没什么事发生吗？

B: Nothing. I'm just worrying about my credit cards.

乙：没事。我只是在担心我的信用卡。

宽慰朋友

A: I don't know how to go on.

甲：我不知该如何继续下去。

B: Don't worry too much. We can all help you.

乙：不要太担心了。我们大家都能帮你。

A: I'm in a flap.
B: Tell me what happened.

甲: 我慌极了。
乙: 告诉我出了什么事。

初为人父

A: I think I'm going crazy.
B: Why?
A: I'm about to be a father. But I'm still not prepared. I have so many problems to solve.
B: Relax! You will get used to it.

甲: 我想我快要发疯了。
乙: 为什么?
甲: 我就快当爸爸了。但我还没准备好。我有太多问题需要解决了。
乙: 放松点儿! 你会习惯的。

工地噪音

A: My God! I can't stand it anymore.
B: Anything wrong?
A: There's a construction site near my home. The noise keeps me awake!
B: Try to talk with them. It will be solved.

甲: 天哪, 我再也受不了了。
乙: 出什么问题了吗?
甲: 我家旁边有个工地。噪音吵得我睡不着觉!
乙: 试着跟他们讲讲。会解决的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

询问情况

What shall I do?
What happened?
What's going on?
What's the problem?
Why are you so glum?
What are you worried about?
Are you all right?
Is anything wrong?
Is something on your mind?
Is something bothering you?

我应该做些什么?
发生了什么事?
到底怎么回事?
有什么问题?
你怎么闷闷不乐的?
你在担心什么事?
你还好吗?
出什么问题了吗?
有什么挂心的事吗?
有什么在困扰着你吗?

表示焦虑

It drives me crazy.
I don't know what I should do.
Worrying keeps me awake.
I'm seriously troubled.
I can't take it anymore.
I'm afraid all my efforts were in vain.
I was worried about you.
You look serious.

它快要让我发疯了。
我不知该如何是好。
我愁得睡不着。
我忧虑不已。
我再也受不了了。
我担心我的努力全白费了。
我担心你。
你看上去很严肃。

表达安慰

Relax!	放松点儿!
Cheer up!	打起精神来!
Calm down.	冷静点儿。
It's all right.	没关系的。
Take it easy.	放松点儿。
Don't worry.	放心吧。
Nothing serious.	没什么大不了的。
Think nothing of it.	别放在心上。
Hold your horses.	耐心点儿。
No need to worry.	没必要担心。
Control yourself!	克制一下!
Don't lose your head.	不要惊慌失措。
Pull yourself together.	振作起来。
You will be fine.	你会没事的。
You can make it!	你能做到!
I know the feeling.	我知道那种感觉。
It's better than nothing.	总比什么都没有好。
Tell me about your trouble.	把你的烦恼告诉我。
Everything will be all right.	一切都会好的。

Unit 40 表达心情好与坏

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

见面寒暄

A: How are you today, Billy?	甲: 今天如何, 比利?
B: I'm in a good mood.	乙: 我的心情很好。
A: Did you watch the basketball game?	甲: 你看篮球比赛了吗?
B: Certainly. A nice game.	乙: 当然。一场精彩的比赛。

人生之喜

A: I feel like a million dollars.	甲: 我从没这么高兴过。
B: It's common for a daddy.	乙: 对于一个爸爸来讲, 这很正常。
A: I'm on top of the world! I can't help shouting out!	甲: 我愉快至极! 忍不住要大叫了。
B: Calm down. Don't scare the baby.	乙: 冷静点。别把孩子吓着了。

工作邀请

- A: Hey, buddy. Let's go to have a drink. It's on me. 甲: 嘿, 哥们儿。一起去喝两杯吧。我请客。
- B: Anything good happened? 乙: 有什么好事发生了?
- A: I received an offer from Google. Today's my lucky day. 甲: 我收到了 Google 的入职邀请。今天是我的幸运日。
- B: Congratulations! 乙: 恭喜你!

收到礼物

- A: What's up, Colin? 甲: 发生什么事了, 科林?
- B: My uncle gives me a Wii. 乙: 我叔叔给了我一台 Wii.
- A: Cool. That's why you look so happy. 甲: 真好。难怪你看起来那么开心。
- B: I'm walking on air. 乙: 我高兴得飘飘欲仙。

丢失手机

- A: David, you look terrible. Are you OK? 甲: 戴维, 你看起来很糟。还好吗?
- B: Today is just not my day. 乙: 今天可不是我的幸运日。
- A: What's the matter? 甲: 出什么事了?
- B: I've lost my mobile phone. 乙: 我手机丢了。

回忆难忘

- A: Nicole, let's go to the cinema this afternoon. 甲: 尼科尔, 下午去看电影吧。
- B: I'm not in the mood. 乙: 我没心情。
- A: Don't think about that. What's done is done. 甲: 别再想了。过去的就过去了。
- B: I'd like to have a new start. But I can't forget all the past. 乙: 我也想重新开始。但我就是忘不掉过去的事情。

感情受创

- A: He looks blue. 甲: 他看起来情绪很低落。
- B: Sure he is. He just got dumped. 乙: 当然。他刚被甩了。
- A: What a pity. He's handsome and humorous. Who dumped him? 甲: 真可怜。他又帅又幽默。谁甩的他?
- B: I have no idea. 乙: 我不知道。

精神紧张

- A: Nothing works. I'm in low spirits today. 甲: 什么都不对劲儿。我今天情绪低落。
- B: Penny, you should tell me all the troubles. 乙: 佩妮, 你应该跟我谈谈你的烦恼。

A: I feel tired and confused.

甲: 我觉得很累, 很困惑。

B: All you need is a holiday to relax.

乙: 你最需要的是一个假期, 放松一下。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

好心情

Lucky me!

我真走运!

I feel good.

我觉得心情很好。

I feel so cheerful.

我情绪很好。

I'm so satisfied today.

我今天感到很满意。

I'm having a good day!

我今天过得很好!

Today's my lucky day.

今天是我的幸运日。

She is in a good mood.

她心情很不错。

She is pleased after a big meal.

她饱餐一顿之后非常满意。

Keep a good state of mind.

保持好心情。

心情极其高兴

I'm in heaven.

我仿佛置身天堂。

I'm walking on air.

我高兴得飘飘欲仙。

I'm on top of the world!

我愉快至极。

I feel like a million dollars.

我从没这么高兴过。

I've been on a cloud all day long.

我一整天都很高兴。

坏心情

I feel bad.

我心情很差。

I feel tired.

我觉得很累。

I feel depressed.

我觉得很郁闷。

I'm in poor spirit.

我情绪低落。

I'm mad at myself.

我生自己的气。

I'm down in spirits.

我情绪不好。

I'm not in the mood.

我没心情。

I'm not myself today.

我今天心神不宁。

I'm in low spirits today.

我今天情绪低落。

I have no mood to work now.

我现在没心情工作。

I don't seem to have any luck today.

我今天运气不好。

She looks blue.

她满面忧伤。

He is very impatient.

他很烦躁。

He's under the weather.

他心情不好。

Today is just not my day.

今天可不是我的幸运日。

Sorrow filled my heart.

我满怀忧伤。

心情积极糟糕

I am really troubled.	我很烦。
I can't beat the blues.	我无法摆脱忧郁。
I really have the blues today.	我心中满是郁结。
I think I'm in a bad mood today.	我觉得我今天心情不好。
The blues has finally gotten me today.	我今天最终还是很郁闷。
Nothing works.	什么都不对劲儿。
He is in a terrible mood.	他心情糟透了。

Unit 41 表达遗憾与失望

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读，突破张口的障碍

决不气馁

A: I'd expected it to be much better.	甲：我原指望它会好得多。
B: Joe, don't be too upset. No one can guess what could happen.	乙：乔，不要太沮丧。没人能猜到会发生什么。
A: It was a waste of time.	甲：真是浪费时间了。
B: Try again. I believe we can succeed.	乙：再来。我相信我们会成功的。

痛失好局

A: Li Na should win the game!	甲：李娜本该赢得比赛的！
B: Nobody knew the reason why he fell behind.	乙：没人知道失利的原因。
A: What a pity!	甲：很遗憾！
B: Let's wait for the next year.	乙：等明年的比赛吧。

无力回天

A: Unfortunately, we can't save your husband.	甲：很遗憾，没能救活您的丈夫。
B: No! I don't believe it!	乙：不！我不相信！
A: We've tried. But he is too weak.	甲：我们尽力了。但他实在是太虚弱。
B: How can I live without him?	乙：没有他我怎么活？

吃一堑，长一智

A: Sorry, I don't make it to the final.	甲：抱歉，我没能晋级决赛。
B: You should be more careful.	乙：你应该更小心的。
A: Anyway, I've learned a lot from it.	甲：无论如何，我从中学到了很多东西。
B: You will catch it if you think so.	乙：如果这样想，你会抓住机会的。

亡羊补牢

- A: Henry, I feel really down. 甲: 亨利, 我觉得很难过。
B: Me too. All of a sudden it happened. 乙: 我也是。突然间就发生了。
A: I can't believe all the things are just a lie. 甲: 真不敢相信这一切都只是一个谎言。
B: We'd better find out how to make it up. 乙: 我们最好还是想想如何补救吧。

假日泡汤

- A: According to the forecast, it's going to rain for the whole week. 甲: 根据天气预报的报告, 雨天会持续一周。
B: No! We are supposed to enjoy the sunshine at the beach! 乙: 不! 我们本该在沙滩上享受阳光的。
A: Therefore, we have to change our plan for the holiday. 甲: 我们不得不遗憾地改变原定的假期计划了。
B: Bad luck! 乙: 真倒霉!

极端失望

- A: You let me down. 甲: 你真让我失望。
B: I don't mean it. 乙: 我不是故意的。
A: All that for nothing. 甲: 所有努力都泡汤了。
B: Please believe me I'll get satisfactory results next time. 乙: 请相信我下次一定会取得满意的结果的。

屈居第二

- A: What a depressing result! 甲: 这个结果太令人沮丧了!
B: That's too bad. 乙: 太可惜了。
A: But I can't find any problem. 甲: 但是我找不到问题所在。
B: It's not our fault. They are better. 乙: 不是我们的错。而是他们更好。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会洋腔洋调

表达遗憾

- Bad luck! 真倒霉!
What a pity! 太遗憾了!
What a shame! 很遗憾!
That's too bad. 那太遗憾了。

因某事感到遗憾

- I feel sorry about this. 我对此深表遗憾。

I wish I had never heard about this.
I'm sorry to say that you have failed again.
I regret to say that this deal must be canceled.

我希望我从来没听到这个消息。
我很遗憾地通知你，你又没及格。
很遗憾，这次交易必须取消。

Too bad we must return them.
It's a pity that I missed the chance.
Much to my regret, I must leave now.
Unfortunately, the game is over.
Regretfully, we can't go with you.
To our regret, we can't accept your suggestion.
Therefore, we have to change our plan for the holiday.

很不幸，我们必须把这些退掉。
错过了这次机会，我十分遗憾。
十分遗憾，我得走了。
很遗憾，比赛结束了。
很遗憾，我们不能和你一起去。
遗憾的是，我们不能接受你的提议。
我们不得不改变原定的假期计划。

表达失望

What luck!
Just our luck!
I feel sad.
I feel lost again.
I am dissatisfied.
I feel really down.
I am disappointed.
That's too bad.
It's disappointing!
It was a waste of time.
It isn't my day.
It's not what I expected.
All that for nothing.
What a disappointment!
How disappointed I was!

真倒霉！
真是倒霉！
我很难过。
我又一次失望了。
我很不满意。
我觉得很难过。
我很失望。
太可惜了。
真令人失望！
真是浪费时间了。
做什么都不顺。
这不是我想要的。
所有努力都泡汤了。
真让人失望！
我太失望了！

因某人、某物感到失望

You let me down.
I can't believe that she did it.
I'd expected it to be much better.
What a depressing result!
How can you make such a silly decision?
This book isn't worth reading.
That film doesn't deserve to be mentioned.

你真让我失望。
真不敢相信这是她做出来的。
我原指望它会好得多。
这个结果太令人沮丧了！
你怎么能做出这么蠢的决定呢？
这本书不值得读。
那部电影简直不值一提。



Part 4

场景话题集中训练
——高级阶段

Day 12

寒暄客套

Unit 1 早上好

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

不想起床

A: Hey. It's time to get up.

甲: 该起床了。

B: I really don't wanna get up.

乙: 我真的不想起床。

A: Are you feeling sick?

甲: 你不舒服吗?

B: No. I'm just tired.

乙: 不, 我只是有点儿累。

起晚了

A: Didn't the alarm buzz?

甲: 闹钟难道没响吗?

B: Yes. But I switched it off.

乙: 不, 响了。但我把它关了。

A: You've been a morning person all the time.

甲: 你一直是个喜欢早起的人啊。

B: Yeah, but not anymore.

乙: 是的, 但现在不是了。

睡得好吗

A: Did you sleep well last night?

甲: 你昨晚睡得好吗?

B: No. I had a nightmare, but it's all right now.

乙: 不, 我没睡好。我做了个可怕的梦, 但现在没事了。

A: All right, come on and have breakfast.

甲: 好, 来吃早饭吧。

B: OK, I'm coming.

乙: 好, 我这就来。

起床后

A: What should I wear?

甲: 我应该穿什么呢?

B: The red one. Hurry up and get dressed.

乙: 红的那件。快点儿穿吧。

A: You have your sweater on inside out.

甲: 你毛衣穿反了。

B: Thank you for reminding.

乙: 谢谢你的提醒。

回来时间

A: Are you gonna be late today?
 B: No. I'll be home at the usual time.
 A: What time are you coming home?
 B: Around seven o'clock.

甲：你今天会晚回来吗？
 乙：不，会和往常一样。
 甲：你几点回来？
 乙：7点左右吧。

出门前

A: Have you got your lunch box?
 B: Yes, right here.
 A: It might rain today.
 B: Don't worry; I will take my umbrella.

甲：带饭盒了吗？
 乙：是的，带了。
 甲：今天可能要下雨。
 乙：别担心，我会带雨伞的。

要迟到了

A: I'm gonna be late, so I have to get going.
 B: Don't forget to take out the garbage.
 A: I won't.
 B: See you later.

甲：我要迟到了，我得走了。
 乙：别忘了把垃圾扔了。
 甲：不会的。
 乙：再见。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

It's time to... 该到……的时间了。

It's time to get up. 该起床了。

It's time to get out of bed. 该起床了。

It's time to wake up. 该起床了。

Time to... 该到……的时间了。

Time to get up. 该起床了。

Time to get ready. 该起床了。

Time to eat breakfast. 该吃早饭了。

I have to... first. 我得先……

I have to wash my face first. 我得先洗洗脸。

I have to put on my clothes first. 我得先穿衣服。

I have to change my shorts first. 我得先换短裤。

I'm used to... 我习惯/我通常……

I'm used to taking a shower in the morning. 我通常在早上冲澡。

I'm used to getting up early. 我通常很早起床。

I'm used to eating an egg for breakfast. 我早餐通常会吃一个鸡蛋。

Where is/are...? ……哪儿去了? /……呢?

Where are my pants? 我的裤子呢?

Where is my hairbrush? 我的梳子呢?

Where is my umbrella? 我的雨伞放哪儿了?

Unit 2 好久不见了

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

出差回来

A: Lance, I haven't seen you for ages.
Where have you been?

B: I was in Japan for a business trip.

A: How long?

B: Nearly three months.

甲: 兰斯, 好久没见你了, 你跑哪儿去了?

乙: 我一直在日本出差。

甲: 多长时间啊?

乙: 将近三个月。

充电回来

A: Lisa, I've heard that you went to study abroad.

B: Yeah, I just came back.

A: So, do you have any plan in career?

B: I've got an offer in a foreign enterprise.
I'm going to begin my work.

甲: 莉萨, 我听说你出国学习去了?

乙: 是啊, 我刚回来。

甲: 那么你对职业有什么规划吗?

乙: 我收到了一家外企的入职邀请, 准备开始工作了。

旅行回来

A: Have you experienced anything interesting?

B: No, but the beautiful scenery brings me new inspiration.

A: Good for you. It's a rewarding trip.

B: Yeah, I know.

甲: 你遇到了什么有趣的事情吗?

乙: 没有, 但是那儿的美景给我带来了新的灵感。

甲: 太好了, 不虚此行呀。

乙: 是的, 我知道。

痊愈回来

A: Hey, guy. You look so great.

B: Yeah, I am in good spirits.

A: How about the time spent in hospital?

B: Not bad. Nurses are tender and lovely.

甲: 嘿, 伙计。你看上去不错啊。

乙: 是啊, 我现在精神很好。

甲: 住院的日子怎么样?

乙: 还行, 护士小姐们既温柔又可爱。

在公司

A: Blake, long time no see. Where have you been?

甲: 布雷克, 好长时间没见了, 你去哪儿了?

B: I have been enjoying my annual leave.

A: I thought you quitted the job.

B: No. I love the job so much.

乙: 我在过年假呢。

甲: 我还以为你辞职了呢。

乙: 不会的, 我很喜欢我的工作。

在街上

A: Hey, Dennis, you are back. How was your summer holiday?

B: Great. I have traveled around China. I don't even want to come back.

A: But you have to.

B: What a pity.

甲: 嘿, 丹尼斯, 你回来了。你的暑假过得怎么样?

乙: 太棒了, 我环游了中国。我甚至都不想回来了。

甲: 但是你得回来啊。

乙: 很遗憾。

在家里

A: Why haven't I seen my sister these days?

B: Your sister is so busy. She always goes on a business trip.

A: Tell her that I love her.

B: Of course I will.

甲: 我最近怎么没看到我姐姐?

乙: 你姐姐最近太忙了。她老是出差。

甲: 告诉她我爱她。

乙: 当然了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

What happened to...?发生了什么?

What happened to her in that time? 她这段时间怎么了?

What happened to him recently? 他最近怎么了?

What happened to Susan these days? 苏珊最近怎么了?

It's great to...真是太好了。

It's great to see you here. 能在这里见到你真是太好了。

It's great to see you again. 可以再见到你真是太好了。

It's great to hear your mom is getting better.

听到你妈妈身体好转的消息真是太好了。

How are you doing/have you been doing...? 你最近怎么样?

How have you been doing recently? 你最近过得怎么样?

How have you been doing these days? 你最近过得怎么样?

How are you doing this morning? 你今天早晨怎么样?

My...sends his/her regards to you. 我.....要我代为问候你。

My brother sends his regards to you. 我弟弟要我代为问候你。

My Mom sends her regards to you. 我妈妈要我代为问候你。

My Dad sends his regards to you. 我爸爸要我代为问候你。

I haven't seen you...好久不见了。

I haven't seen you for ages. 好久不见了。

I haven't seen you for a long time. 好久不见了。

I haven't seen you for quite a while. 好久不见了。

Unit 3 给你介绍个新朋友吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

外国友人

A: This is my friend from Britain.

甲: 这是我来自英国的朋友。

B: I like to meet friends from different countries.

乙: 我喜欢认识来自不同国家的朋友。

A: I wish you will get familiar with him soon.

甲: 希望你不久之后就会与他熟悉了。

B: Thank you.

乙: 谢谢。

相亲

A: How about introducing a good friend to you, Matt?

甲: 给你介绍一个好朋友怎么样, 马特?

B: Who is that?

乙: 谁啊?

A: My good friend. She is kind and lovely.

甲: 我的一个好朋友。她既善良又可爱。

B: Give me a break. I don't need a girl-friend now.

乙: 饶了我吧, 我现在不需要女朋友。

就业指导

A: Nina, I wanna introduce an old classmate to you.

甲: 尼娜, 我想给你介绍一个我的老同学。

B: Why?

乙: 为什么?

A: Because he is doing a job on human resources, he might help you with your job hunting.

甲: 因为他现在做的是有关于人力资源的工作, 所以他可能对你找工作有些帮助。

B: Great. Thank you!

乙: 太好了。谢谢你!

在路上

A: Look! Who is he?

甲: 看看这是谁啊?

B: Hey, Norman. Long time no see. Who is he?

乙: 嘿, 诺曼。好久不见了。这位是谁啊?

A: He is my colleague.

甲: 这是我的同事。

B: Nice to meet you.

乙: 很高兴见到你。

在家里

- A: Lydia, this is a good friend of your Mom. 甲: 莉迪亚, 这是你妈妈的好朋友。
- B: Why would you introduce me her friend? 乙: 为什么你要把我妈妈的好朋友介绍给我?
- A: Because your Mom thought this guy might help you with you writing. He is an editor. 甲: 因为你妈妈认为也许他会对你的写作有帮助。他是个编辑。
- B: All right. 乙: 好吧。

在派对上

- A: Would you like to know a new friend? 甲: 想结识一个新朋友吗?
- B: All right. 乙: 好啊。
- A: You can chat with her. 甲: 你可以和她聊天。
- B: I will. 乙: 我会的。

在办公室

- A: Do you have any difficulties now? 甲: 你现在有什么困难吗?
- B: Yes, I'm not familiar with the procedure. 乙: 是啊, 我现在对程序不熟悉。
- A: This is my previous partner. She is now in charge of the project. If you have any questions, you can ask her. 甲: 这是我以前的搭档, 她现在负责这个项目, 你有什么问题都可以问她。
- B: Thank you so much. 乙: 十分感谢。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

I'd like to introduce...我想将……介绍给……

I'd like to introduce you to my brother. 我想把你介绍给我哥哥。

I'd like to introduce to you a new friend. 我想给你介绍一位新朋友。

I'd like to introduce to you the famous star of the stage and screen.

现在我向你们介绍这位舞台和银幕上的著名明星。

Please allow...to... 请允许……做……

Please allow me to present myself. 请允许我做个自我介绍。

Please allow me to introduce Mr. Darcy to you. 请允许我把达西先生介绍给你。

Please allow me to introduce you to my friends. 请允许我把你介绍给我的朋友们。

if you don't mind...如果您不介意的话……

If you don't mind, I will introduce my colleagues to you.

如果你不介意的话，我将把我的同事介绍给你。

If you don't mind, I would like to introduce Mr. Brown to you.

如果你不介意的话，我想向您介绍布朗先生。

May I have your phone number, if you don't mind?

如果您不介意的话，能给我您的电话号码吗？

It's my honor/pleasure...很荣幸/很高兴……

It's my honor to see you. 很荣幸能见到你。

It's my pleasure to see you. 很高兴能见到你。

It's my honor to meet you. 很荣幸能认识你。

I work for... 我在……工作。

I work for a school. 我在学校工作。

I work for a foreign company. 我在一家外企工作。

I work for the government. 我在政府机关工作。

Unit 4 接打电话

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

晚点再打

A: Hello, this is Andy.

甲：您好，我是安迪。

B: Hello, may I speak to Eric?

乙：喂，请找埃里克接电话。

A: I'm sorry, Eric won't be in until this afternoon.

甲：很抱歉，埃里克要下午才能回来。

B: That's OK. I'll call back in the afternoon.

乙：没关系，我下午再打过来。

请稍候

A: Hello, is Rose in?

甲：您好，请问罗斯在家吗？

B: Yes, she is in. Hold on for a second.

乙：是的，他在。请稍候。

A: OK. Thank you.

甲：好的，谢谢。

B: You're welcome.

乙：不用谢。

我能留言吗

A: May I speak to Miss. Bennett?

甲：请贝内特小姐接电话好吗？

B: I'm sorry, she hasn't come back yet.

乙：对不起，她还没回来。

A: Would you take a message for me?

甲：能帮我留言吗？

B: Of course. Just speak.

乙：当然，请说。

回电话

A: Hello, can I speak with Cristina?

甲：您好，请克里斯蒂娜接电话好吗？

B: Sorry, she is not available now.

乙：抱歉，她现在接不了电话。

A: Can you tell her to call me back?

甲: 您能让她给我回电话吗?

B: Sure. No problem.

乙: 当然, 没问题。

一起看电影

A: Hello! Is that you, Tony?

甲: 你好! 是托尼吗?

B: Mary! Yes, this is Tony. What's up?

乙: 玛丽! 是的, 我是托尼。有什么事吗?

A: I've got two tickets for *The Avengers*.
Do you have time to come with me to
see the movie?

甲: 我有两张《复仇者联盟》的票。你有
时间和我一起去看电影吗?

B: Great! I'll be happy to come.

乙: 好极了。我非常乐意去。

辨认声音

A: Monica?

甲: 是莫妮卡吗?

B: Who is that?

乙: 你是谁?

A: This is Tim speaking. Didn't you rec-
ognize my voice?

甲: 我是蒂姆。你没有听出我的声音吗?

B: No. You sound different today.

乙: 没有, 你今天的声音听起来不一样。

打错电话

A: Hello. Can I speak to Mr. White,
please?

甲: 喂, 我能和怀特先生通话吗?

B: I'm sorry, but you have the wrong
number. We don't have anyone by
that name here.

乙: 对不起, 你打错号码了。我们这里没
有这个人。

A: Isn't this 82531427?

甲: 这不是 82531427 吗?

B: No. It's 82531247.

乙: 不是, 这里是 82531247。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Can I...? 我可以……吗?

Can I speak to Mr. Smith, please? 可以请史密斯先生接一下电话吗?

Can I speak with Julie? 可以请朱莉接电话吗?

Can I take a message? 可以留个话吗?

Is this...? 这是……吗?

Is this your telephone number? 这是你的电话号码吗?

Is this Tomas speaking? 你是托马斯吗?

Is this Prof. Wang speaking? 是王教授吗?

I suppose... 我想……

I suppose you have dialed the wrong number. 我想你是拨错号码了。

I suppose she is not available now. 我想她现在没时间。

I suppose he has no time this moment. 我想他这会儿没有时间。

This is... 这里是/我是……

This is Alan Steve. 我是艾伦·史蒂夫。

This is Monica from D. Q. Corporation. 我是来自 DQ 公司的莫妮卡。

This is Mr. Brown's office. 这里是布朗先生的办公室。

I'm phoning to... 我打电话是为了……

I'm phoning to invite you to go to the cinema with me.

我打电话是邀请你和我一起去看电影。

I'm phoning to ask your plan of travelling. 我打电话是为了问你旅游的计划。

I'm phoning to set up a meeting with Mr. White.

我打电话是为了与怀特先生预约见面。

Day 13

家庭生活

Unit 5 请来我家玩儿吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

搬新家了

- A: William, I moved to a new house. Drop round someday.
B: Congratulations! Finally you left that terrible place.
A: So we can celebrate in my new house.
B: Great! How about this weekend?
- 甲：威廉，我搬新家了，有时间过来玩呀。
乙：恭喜啊！你终于离开那个鬼地方了。
甲：所以我们可以在我的新家里庆祝一下。
乙：太棒了。本周末怎么样？

想你了

- A: Honey, I really miss you. Come to my place.
B: Baby, I miss you too. But I have been so busy these days.
A: Are you free tomorrow night?
B: Yes, I think tomorrow night is OK.
- 甲：亲爱的，我想你了。来我家吧。
乙：宝贝儿，我也想你，但是我最近太忙了。
甲：明天晚上有时间吗？
乙：是的，我想明天晚上应该可以。

开派对

- A: Kelly, tomorrow I'm going to hold a party at home. Would you join us?
B: Is it a big day?
A: No, just friends gathering, and having fun.
B: All right. I'll make it.
- 甲：凯莉，明天在我家有一个聚会，你能来吗？
乙：是什么重要的日子吗？
甲：不是，就是朋友们在一起玩玩而已。
乙：好的，我会来的。

玩游戏

- A: I bought an X-box last month.
B: Wow! Can I have a try?
A: Of course! Come over to my house on this Saturday. Let's play together.
B: It's very kind of you.

- 甲: 我上个月买了一台 X-box。
乙: 哇! 我能玩玩吗?
甲: 当然可以! 这周六来我家一起玩吧。
乙: 你太好了。

好久不见

- A: Victor, you should come to my house.
B: Yeah, we haven't seen each other for ages.
A: We can have a really long chat.
B: I agree. How about this Friday night?

- 甲: 维克多, 你应该来我家。
乙: 是啊, 我们好久没有见面了。
甲: 我们可以尽情聊天。
乙: 我同意。这个周五晚上怎么样?

尝尝手艺

- A: Help yourself to anything you like.
B: What a marvelous table you have prepared, with all those dishes on!
A: I hope you'll like them. Shall I serve you, Mike?
B: No, it's all right. I can help myself.

- 甲: 请挑喜欢的吃。
乙: 你们准备的这桌菜多么丰盛啊!
甲: 我希望你喜欢吃。迈克, 要我来给你夹菜吗?
乙: 不, 谢谢, 我自己来吧。

请自便

- A: Amanda, come on. We are waiting for you.
B: Sorry, I am late. Wow, Everybody is here.
A: Make yourself at home.
B: OK. I will get a bite to eat.

- 甲: 阿曼达, 快进来, 我们正等着你呢!
乙: 对不起, 我来晚了。哇, 大家都在啊!
甲: 别客气, 像在自己家里一样。
乙: 好的, 我先随便吃点儿。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Let's... 咱们……

Let's play together. 我们一起玩吧

Let's have a party in my house this weekend. 咱们这周末在我家搞一次聚会吧。

Let's meet in my home. 咱们就在我家见吧。

Would you be free...? 你有时间……吗?

Would you be free to join me? 你有时间跟我一起去吗?

Would you be free this weekend? 这周末你有时间吗?

Would you be free to come to my home? 你有时间来我家吗?

Why not...? 为什么不……?

Why not come to my home this Saturday? 为什么这周六不来我家呢?

Why not come and play with us? 你为什么不来跟我们一起玩呢?

Why not accept his invitation? 你为什么不接受他的邀请呢?

How about...? ……怎么样?

How about joining us for a party at my home? 来我家参加聚会怎么样?

How about joining us for a nice chat? 来我家我们一起聊聊天怎么样?

How about coming to my place for dinner tonight? 今天晚上来我家吃晚饭怎么样?

Shall we...? 我们可以……?

Shall we have a meal together tomorrow in my home?

明天我们可以一起在我家吃顿饭吗?

Shall we get together sometime in my house? 我们可以抽时间在我家聚聚吗?

Shall we watch a film together in my house? 我们可以在我家一起看个电影吗?

Unit 6 你家有几口人**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**家庭组成**

A: How many people are there in your family? **甲:** 你家有几口人?

B: five. **乙:** 5口。

A: Who are they? **甲:** 都有谁啊?

B: My grandpa, my parents, my brother and I. **乙:** 我爷爷、我父母、我弟弟，还有我。

身体状况

A: There is something wrong with my Mom's legs. **甲:** 我母亲最近腿不太好。

B: Seriously? What happened? She used to be so healthy. **乙:** 严重吗? 怎么了? 她一向身体都很好的啊。

A: I have no idea. **甲:** 我不知道。

B: Well, take her to the hospital. **乙:** 带她去医院看看吧。

学习情况

A: How is your brother's study going? **甲:** 你弟弟的学习怎么样?

B: Very good, and he is going to apply Harvard University. **乙:** 还不错, 他准备申请哈佛大学。

A: That's pretty awesome. Good luck.

B: Thanks.

甲: 那太好了, 祝他好运。

乙: 谢谢。

姐妹情深

A: Nancy, today you are really not in your mood. What's up?

B: Nothing.

A: Come on, we are sisters, tell me about it. We can get through this together.

B: It's good to have you here.

甲: 南希, 你今天心情不好啊, 怎么了?

乙: 没什么。

甲: 来吧, 我们是姐妹, 你可以跟我说说, 然后我们一起面对困难、渡过难关。

乙: 有你在这儿真好。

好事将近

A: How is your brother recently?

B: Great! You know, he is going to get married next month.

A: Wow, congratulations!

B: Thank you.

甲: 你哥哥最近怎么样?

乙: 很好, 你知道, 他下个月就要结婚了。

甲: 哇, 那祝贺他。

乙: 谢谢。

生活方式

A: You know? My brother always keeps himself busy.

B: Busy as a bee? Why?

A: Because he wants to keep a full life, and do not wanna let time just slip away.

B: Sounds reasonable.

甲: 你知道吗? 我哥哥总是把自己弄得很忙。

乙: 像蜜蜂一样勤劳? 为什么?

甲: 因为他想过充实的生活, 并且不想让时间就这样白白地溜走。

乙: 听起来很有道理。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Can you give me a touch of...? 你能给我讲一下……吗?

Can you give me a touch of his character? 你能给我讲一下他的性格吗?

Can you give me a touch of his appearance? 你能给我讲一下他的外貌吗?

Can you give me a touch of his figure? 你能给我讲一下他的体型吗?

He/she is a man/woman of... 他/她是一个……的人

He is a man of integrity. 他是一个正直的人。

He is a man of generosity. 他是一个慷慨大方的人。

She is a woman of character from her looks. 从面相上看, 她是个有个性的人。

be considerate to... 体贴……

My uncle is considerate to my aunt. 我的叔叔对我的婶婶很体贴。

My parents are all considerate to me. 我的父母对我都很体贴。

You should be considerate to your family. 你应该对你的家人多加体贴。

Have you ever seen...? 你以前见过……吗?

Have you ever seen my parents? 你以前见过我的父母吗?

Have you ever seen my cousin? 你以前见过我的表妹吗?

Have you ever seen my brother? 你以前见过我的哥哥吗?

Is this...? 这是……?

Is this your sister? 这是你的妹妹吗?

Is this your father? 这是你父亲吗?

Is this your mother next to your father? 在你爸爸旁边的是你妈妈吗?

Unit 7 谁来做家务

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

洗衣服

- A: Tina, you gotta have your clothes washed. 甲: 蒂娜, 你去把衣服洗了。
- B: Don't the washing machine do that? 乙: 不是应该用洗衣机洗吗?
- A: Unfortunately it doesn't work, so you have to wash it yourself. 甲: 不幸的是, 洗衣机坏了, 所以你得自己洗。
- B: Dear me! 乙: 天哪!

洗碗

- A: Who is going to wash dishes for us today? 甲: 今天谁洗碗啊?
- B: It's my turn. 乙: 该我洗了。
- A: Honey, you are so sweet. 甲: 亲爱的, 你真贴心。
- B: But next time will be you. 乙: 但是下次是你。

打扫卫生

- A: Dear, since you are free today, would you please clean my bedroom for me? 甲: 亲爱的, 你今天没事, 帮我打扫一下我的卧室好吗?
- B: All right. 乙: 好的。
- A: Thank you so much! 甲: 太感谢你了!
- B: It doesn't matter. I also want to do something to stretch arms and legs. 乙: 没关系, 我正想做点儿什么来活动一下筋骨呢。

叠被

- A:** Leo, could you make your bed when you get up?
B: Oh, sorry, I forgot.
A: Yeah, maybe you are a Mr. Forgettable.
B: Give me a break. I promise next time.
- 甲: 利奥, 你能不能起床后把被子叠了?
乙: 哦, 对不起, 我忘了。
甲: 对, 可能你是健忘先生。
乙: 饶了我吧。我发誓下次一定叠。

家庭主妇

- A:** Jason, you know I've been a housewife for almost three years, and now I'm sick of being a housewife.
B: So what are you planning to do?
A: I am going to find a job.
B: If you have thought over about it, then do it.
- 甲: 贾森, 你知道我当家庭主妇有三年了, 现在我已经厌倦了。
乙: 那么你准备怎么办呢?
甲: 我打算找工作。
乙: 如果你考虑好了, 就去做吧。

请保姆

- A:** I'm thinking about that maybe we need a baby sitter.
B: No, we don't need a nanny.
A: Why not? We are too busy to look after our family.
B: OK. It's your call.
- 甲: 我在想我们是不是需要请一个保姆。
乙: 不, 我们不需要保姆。
甲: 为什么? 我们都太忙了, 没时间照顾家里。
乙: 好吧, 你说了算。

合理分配

- A:** Ken, I have a reasonable suggestion. You do the laundry; I'll prepare the dinner.
B: Good idea.
A: Let's get started.
B: All right.
- 甲: 肯, 我有一个合理的建议。你洗衣服, 我来做饭。
乙: 好主意。
甲: 快开始吧。
乙: 好的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Who is going to...? 谁将要……?

Who is going to wash dishes today? 今天谁洗碗啊?

Who is going to make dinner today? 今天谁做饭啊?

Who is going to do the laundry today? 今天谁洗衣服啊?

Why don't you...? 你怎么不……?

Why don't you wash dishes? 你怎么不洗碗?

Why don't you make the bed yourself? 你怎么不自己叠被子?

Why don't you do the laundry yourself? 你怎么不自己洗衣服?

I'm tired of... 我厌倦了……

I'm tired of doing endless housework. 我厌倦了没完没了地做家务事。

I'm tired of preparing meals every day. 我厌倦了每天做饭。

I'm tired of cleaning the room every week. 我厌倦了每周打扫房间。

I'm gonna... 我会……

I'm gonna do some housework. 我会做点儿家务的。

I'm gonna take out the garbage. 我会倒垃圾的。

Don't worry, I'm gonna help Helen with the dishes.

别担心, 我会帮助海伦洗碗的。

What's wrong with...? ……怎么了?

What's wrong with the electric iron? 电熨斗怎么了?

What's wrong with our washing machine? 咱们家的洗衣机怎么了?

What's wrong with our microwave oven? 咱们家的微波炉怎么了?

Unit 8 孩子的成长和教育是大事**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**注重学业**

A: Honey, you need to work harder on your academic performance since the final is coming.

甲: 亲爱的, 你得在学业上加把劲啊, 期末考试马上就要到了。

B: Don't worry. I have my plans.

乙: 别担心, 我心里有数。

A: Well, I know you always behave so nicely.

甲: 好的, 我知道你一直都表现得很好。

B: Trust me. I will never let you down.

乙: 相信我, 我不会让你失望的。

鼓励

A: Dear, kids always need support and encouragement.

甲: 亲爱的, 孩子们总是需要支持和鼓励。

B: I know.

乙: 我知道。

A: But why did you treat our daughter so seriously?

甲: 那你为什么对我们的女儿这么严厉?

B: I just want to cultivate her ability of independence.

乙: 我只想培养她独立的能力。

设定目标

- A:** What are you planning to do when you grow up?
B: Well, I want to become a doctor.
A: I heard that it is hard to become a doctor. You have to endeavor a lot.
B: In order to achieve my dream, I will.
- 甲：你长大以后打算干什么呢？
乙：我想成为一名医生。
甲：我听说要想成为医生是很难的，你必须付出很多努力。
乙：为了完成梦想，我会的。

出国留学

- A:** Philip, I've heard that your son is going to study abroad.
B: Yes, he applied Oxford and got admitted.
A: Congratulations. When is he leaving?
B: Next month.
- 甲：菲利普，我听说你儿子要出国留学了。
乙：是的，他申请了牛津大学，已经被录取了。
甲：祝贺你啊，他什么时候走？
乙：下个月。

培养责任感

- A:** Boy, when you are older, you have to take the responsibility of the whole family.
B: I know I need to be responsible for everything.
A: All right, you have to learn that from now.
B: Don't worry. I will.
- 甲：儿子，等你长大了，你就得扛起整个家庭的责任。
乙：我知道，我得是一个负责任的人。
甲：是的，你现在就得开始学。
乙：别担心，我会的。

培养独立性

- A:** Honey, we need to teach them to count on themselves.
B: Yeah, that's a really important skill for their future life.
A: You need to help me with that.
B: Of course I will.
- 甲：亲爱的，我们得培养他们依靠自己。
乙：是的，独立性对他们以后的生活是很重要的。
甲：你得帮我啊。
乙：我当然会。

创新能力

- A:** We need to attach our attention on the creative thinking of our kids.
B: You are right; nowadays creative thinking is so important for a person's success.
- 甲：我们得注重培养孩子的创新思维。
乙：你说得对，现在创新思维对一个人的成功很重要。

A: We have to work on that.
B: I can't agree with you anymore.

甲: 我们得下点儿功夫啊。
乙: 我非常同意。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

You need to... 你必须得……

You need to learn to how to think independently. 你必须得学会独立思考。

You need to keep a balance between study and entertainment.

你必须得学会劳逸结合。

You need to learn to set a goal before achieving success.

在成功之前，你必须先设定目标。

be good for... 对……有好处

Cultivating a hobby is good for children. 培养一种爱好对孩子有好处。

Encouragement is good for kids to progress. 鼓励对孩子的成长有好处。

Creative thinking is good for a successful man.

创新思维对一个人的成功有好处。

We cannot ignore... 我们不能忽视……

We cannot ignore academic performance. 我们不能忽视学习成绩。

We cannot ignore physical exercise. 我们不能忽视身体锻炼。

We cannot ignore the importance of independence.

我们不能忽视独立性的重要性。

Have you decided to...? 你决定……了吗?

Have you decided to send him abroad for further study?

你决定了要送他去国外深造吗?

Have you decided to set a goal? 你决定好要定一个目标了吗?

Have you decided to learn a second language? 你决定好要学第二语言了吗?

Do not forget to... 别忘了……

Do not forget to do homework. 别忘了做家庭作业。

Do not forget to drink some milk. 别忘了喝牛奶。

Do not forget to do some physical exercise. 别忘了锻炼身体。

Unit 9 我爱爸爸妈妈

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

母亲节

A: Mom, This is my gift for you.

甲: 妈妈，这是我给你的礼物。

B: What is this about?

乙: 为什么送我礼物呢?

A: Don't you remember? Today is Mother's Day.

甲: 难道你不记得了? 今天是母亲节啊。

B: Thank you so much. I love you, honey.

乙: 非常感谢。我爱你, 亲爱的。

父亲节

A: Dad, I bought you a wallet yesterday.

甲: 爸爸, 我昨天给你买了一个钱包。

B: It's nice.

乙: 很好看。

A: Yeah, and it's fine and durable. Happy Father's Day.

甲: 是啊, 它既精美又耐用。父亲节快乐。

B: Oh, you are so sweet, my little Amy.

乙: 哦, 你真贴心, 我的小艾米。

结婚纪念日

A: Dad, I made a reservation in the restaurant for you.

甲: 老爸, 我在餐厅给你订了个位子。

B: You know me so well.

乙: 你太了解我了。

A: Of course, tomorrow is you and Mom's wedding anniversary.

甲: 当然了, 明天是你和妈妈的结婚纪念日啊。

B: Thanks, my son.

乙: 谢了, 儿子。

感恩节

A: Thanksgiving Day is coming. First I would like to thank you for bringing up me. I used to be such a naughty boy.

甲: 感恩节来了, 首先谢谢你们把我抚养长大, 我小时候是多么淘气。

B: Yeah, we used to worry about you so much.

乙: 是啊, 我们曾经老是为你担心。

A: Second, I want to say I love you forever.

甲: 其次, 我想说: 我永远爱你们。

B: We love you too.

乙: 我们也爱你。

考入名校

A: I got admitted to Yale University.

甲: 我被耶鲁大学录取了。

B: I'm so proud of you.

乙: 真为你骄傲。

A: I cannot do this without you and Mom's big support. Thank you.

甲: 如果没有你和妈妈的支持, 我是绝对不可能做到的。谢谢你们。

B: My boy, you are welcome.

乙: 我的孩子, 别客气。

医院里

A: My Dad was in hospital.

甲: 我爸爸住院了。

B: What happened? He used to be so healthy.

乙: 怎么了, 他一直都很健康的啊。

A: He fell ill suddenly. I am extremely worrying about his condition.

甲: 他突然间就病倒了, 我特别担心他的状态。

B: Your Dad will get through this, because he knows you love him so much.

乙: 你爸爸肯定会渡过这个难关的, 因为他知道你是那么爱他。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Thanks so much for... 感谢……

Thanks so much for your support. 感谢你们的支持。

Thanks so much for your encouragement. 感谢你们的鼓励。

Thanks so much for your care and love. 感谢你们的关心和照顾。

How could you know that...? 你是怎么知道……的?

How could you know that I will give your Mom a surprise?

你怎么知道我要给你妈妈一个惊喜的?

How could you know that your dad is going to give me a surprise?

你怎么知道你爸爸要给我一个惊喜的?

How could you know that I'm gonna celebrate our wedding anniversary in that restaurant?

你是怎么知道我准备在那家餐厅庆祝我们结婚纪念日的?

What did you buy...? 你送了……?

What did you buy your Mom for Mother's Day? 你母亲节送你妈妈什么礼物?

What did you buy your Dad for Father's Day? 你父亲节送你爸爸什么礼物?

What did you buy your parents for Thanksgiving Day? 你感恩节送你父母什么礼物?

Above all... 最重要的是……

Above all, you have to study hard. 最重要的是, 你得认真学习。

Above all, you need to communicate more with your parents.

最重要的是, 你得多和父母交流。

Above all, you have to shoulder the responsibility of this family. 最重要的是, 你得承担起这个家庭的责任。

Would you please...? 你能不能……

Would you please discuss this with your parents first?

你能不能先和你父母商量一下这件事?

Would you please give more care for my mother? 你能不能多照顾一下我的妈妈?

Would you please give much encouragement on our kids?

你能不能多鼓励一下我们的孩子们?

Day 14

愉快用餐

Unit 10 我们来做饭吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

吃什么

- A: Brandon, what would you like for lunch?
B: I'd like noodles with soybean paste.
A: All right.
B: Great, hurry up. I'm starving.
- 甲: 布兰登, 你午饭想吃什么?
乙: 我想吃炸酱面。
甲: 行。
乙: 太好了, 快点儿, 我饿了。

准备

- A: Firstly, let's check what we've got.
B: Meat, soybean paste, cooking oil, etc.
A: We only have to buy cucumber and noodles.
B: Let's go to the market.
- 甲: 首先, 看看我们有什么。
乙: 有肉, 豆酱, 油等。
甲: 那我们就差买黄瓜和面条了。
乙: 我们去市场买吧。

买菜

- A: How much is this pork?
B: 13 RMB/500g.
A: I would like 500g and some cucumbers.
B: Altogether 17 RMB.
- 甲: 猪肉怎么卖?
乙: 13 元一斤。
甲: 我要一斤, 再来点儿黄瓜。
乙: 一共 17 元钱。

炖肉

- A: The beef needs to stew for several hours.
B: Why does it take so long?
- 甲: 这牛肉得炖好几个小时。
乙: 为什么要那么长时间?

A: Because in that way it can absorb the tasty juices and keep the best nutrition.

B: Oh, that is how it works.

甲: 因为只有那样才能吸收美味汤汁并保持最好的营养。

乙: 哦，原来是这样。

做饭

A: Molly, could you please pass me the olive oil?

B: Sure. I didn't expect you are so good at cooking.

A: There are many things you don't know.

B: Well, I'll get to know you.

甲: 莫莉，你能把橄榄油递给我一下吗？

乙: 当然。我没想到原来你这么会做饭。

甲: 你不知道的还有很多呢。

乙: 我会慢慢了解你的。

烧烤

A: Do you like barbecue?

B: I love that. But I only eat.

A: Let me teach you. I am sure you are gonna love the making process instead of eating.

B: All right. I'd like to have a try.

甲: 你喜欢烧烤吗？

乙: 太喜欢了，不过我只会吃。

甲: 那我教你烤吧，我确定你会喜欢烤的过程，而不是吃。

乙: 好的，我愿意试一试。

做鸡蛋汤

A: First take one egg and beat it gently.

B: Then?

A: Put the beaten egg in the boiling water.

B: Then add some tomatoes?

甲: 首先拿个鸡蛋把它打匀。

乙: 然后呢？

甲: 把打好的鸡蛋放进煮开的水中。

乙: 然后加点儿西红柿？

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

Do you prefer...or...? 你喜欢……还是……?

Do you prefer steamed bread or rice? 你喜欢馒头还是米饭？

Do you prefer stewed fish or steamed fish? 你喜欢炖鱼还是蒸鱼？

Do you prefer Sichuan cuisine or Cantonese cuisine? 你喜欢四川菜还是广东菜？

What kind of...would you like? 您想要什么样的……?

What kind of fish would you like? 您想要什么样的鱼？

What kind of potatoes would you like? 您想要什么样的土豆？

What kind of noodles would you like? 您想要什么样的面条？

I mistook... for...我错把……当成……

I mistook the salt for sugar. 我错把盐当成糖了。

I mistook the vinegar for soy sauce. 我错把醋当成酱油了。

I mistook the Sichuan pepper for aniseed. 我错把花椒当成大料了。

I haven't figured out...我还没想好……

I haven't figured out what I want yet. 我还没想好要吃什么。

I haven't figured out what I am going to cook. 我还没想好要做什么饭。

I haven't figured out what ingredient I will use. 我还没想好要用什么食材。

Am I the only one who finds...? 只有我一个人认为……?

Am I the only one who finds the dish too salty? 只有我一个人认为这道菜太咸了吗?

Am I the only one who finds the dish too spicy? 只有我一个人认为这道菜太辣了吗?

Am I the only one who finds the dish was overcooked?

只有我一个人认为这个菜煮过头了吗?

Unit 11 帮我预订一个餐桌

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

电话预订

A: Hello, this is Teddy Restaurant.

甲: 您好, 泰迪餐馆。

B: Hello, I want to book a table for four.

乙: 您好, 我想预订一个四个人的桌子。

A: OK, what time?

甲: 好的, 请问什么时间呢?

B: Next Saturday, 8 p. m.

乙: 下周六, 晚上 8 点。

现场预订

A: Excuse me. I want to book a table.

甲: 您好, 我想订一张餐桌。

B: How many people?

乙: 请问几个人呢?

A: Two.

甲: 2 个人。

B: Could you please come a little earlier?

乙: 您能来得早一点儿吗? 晚上会有很多客人。

There will be a lot of customers at night.

靠窗户

A: I'd like a table for two.

甲: 我要订一张两个人的桌子。

B: What time?

乙: 什么时间?

A: About 6 p. m. I wonder if there is any chance to have a table by the window.

甲: 大概晚上 6 点, 我想知道还能订到靠窗的餐桌吗?

B: I can't guarantee anything, but I'll try.

乙: 我不敢保证。但是会尽力安排的。

情人节

- A: I'd book a table for two on Valentine's Day.
 B: All right.
 A: Do you have any special activity?
 B: We can offer flowers and chocolate.
- 甲: 我预订一下情人节那天两个人的位子。
 乙: 好的。
 甲: 你们那儿有什么特别活动吗?
 乙: 我们可以提供鲜花和巧克力。

预订已满

- A: I'd like a table for two tonight?
 B: Do you have a reservation?
 A: No. Can I book now?
 B: Sorry, our seats have all been booked tonight.
- 甲: 我想要两个今天晚上的位置。
 乙: 请问您有预约吗?
 甲: 没有, 请问我能现在订吗?
 乙: 十分抱歉, 我们今天晚上的位置都被订满了。

再次光顾

- A: Honey, call the Teddy Restaurant to make a reservation.
 B: Which restaurant?
 A: The one that we went to last time, don't you remember?
 B: Oh, yeah, we both think their salad is awesome.
- 甲: 亲爱的, 给泰迪餐馆打电话订个位置。
 乙: 哪家餐馆?
 甲: 就是我们上次去的那家, 你不记得了?
 乙: 哦, 对, 想起来了。我们都觉得他们的沙拉不错。

地方特色菜

- A: I've heard that your local specialties need to be booked in advance?
 B: Yeah, the local specialties we offer every day are limited.
 A: Okay, I'm gonna order some special now.
 B: I'll get you the menu.
- 甲: 听说你们的地方特色菜是要提前预订的?
 乙: 是的, 我们的地方特色菜是每日限量供应的。
 甲: 好的, 那我现在就点。
 乙: 我去给您拿菜单。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Do you accept...? 你们接受……?

Do you accept reservation? 你们接受预订吗?

Do you accept group ordering? 你们接受团队预订吗?

Do you accept reservation on Valentine's Day? 你们接受在情人节那天预订吗?

We'd like a table... 我们想要一个……的餐桌。

We'd like a table near the window. 我们想要一个靠窗的餐桌。

We'd like to have a table together. 我们想要一个能坐在一起的餐桌。

We'd like a table with a view of garden.

我们想要一个能看见花园景色的餐桌。

Can I reserve...? 我能预订……吗?

Can I reserve a table tonight? 我今晚能订一个餐桌吗?

Can I reserve a private dining room? 我能订个包间吗?

Can I reserve a table near the window? 我能预订一个靠窗的餐桌吗?

It depends on... 这取决于……

It depends on if you can arrive on time. 这取决于你们能否按时来。

It depends on if there are a lot of customers tonight.

这取决于晚上的客人多不多。

It depends on if there's someone who cancels his reservation.

这取决于是否有人取消预订。

We'll make efforts to... 我们会努力……

We'll make efforts to come early. 我们会努力早点儿来的。

We'll make efforts to reserve a table for you. 我们会努力帮您预留餐桌的。

We'll make efforts to reserve a table in the non-smoking section.

我们会努力帮您预留无烟区的餐桌的。

Unit 12 我来点最喜欢吃的菜

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

看菜单

A: May I have a menu, please?

甲: 我可以看一下菜单吗?

B: I'll bring you the menu, sir.

乙: 先生, 我给您拿菜单。

A: What's good today?

甲: 今天有什么好吃的?

B: The local specialties are very popular and delicious.

乙: 地方特色菜很受欢迎, 也很美味。

推荐特色菜

A: What would you like to have?

甲: 你想吃点儿什么?

B: I have no idea. Do you have any recommendations?

乙: 我不知道, 你有什么推荐的吗?

A: I like their seafood. They are very tasty.

甲: 我喜欢他们的海鲜, 非常美味。

B: All right. Let's order.

乙: 好的, 那我们点菜吧。

点牛排

A: Sir, are you ready to order?

甲: 先生, 您准备好点菜了吗?

B: I will take the beefsteak.

乙: 我要份牛排。

A: How would you like your beefsteak?

甲: 请问您的牛排要几分熟?

B: I want medium.

乙: 我要五分熟的。

点川菜

A: What would you like to order?

甲: 您要点些什么?

B: Spicy hot pot.

乙: 麻辣火锅。

A: Ours is much spicier than others.

甲: 我们的要比别家的辣得多。

B: No problem. I especially enjoy Si-chuan cuisine.

乙: 没问题, 我特别喜欢川菜。

点北京烤鸭

A: What would you like for dinner?

甲: 您要吃什么?

B: Beijing Roast Duck, please.

乙: 北京烤鸭。

A: Anything else?

甲: 还要点别的吗?

B: Herb tea will be fine.

乙: 再来点凉茶。

点火锅

A: You order first, Penny.

甲: 佩妮, 你先点。

B: No. You do the ordering.

乙: 不, 你来点吧。

A: What about a mutton hot pot?

甲: 要不点个羊肉火锅?

B: I prefer seafood hot pot.

乙: 我更喜欢海鲜火锅。

我在节食

A: Do you have a sweet tooth?

甲: 你喜欢吃甜食吗?

B: Yes, but I'm on a diet now.

乙: 喜欢, 但是我现在正在节食。

A: What about vegetables?

甲: 那蔬菜怎么样?

B: Great! Vegetables are my favorites and it is good for health.

乙: 很好, 我最喜欢蔬菜了, 对健康也有好处。

忌口

A: I'd like to order this new fried rice.

甲: 我要点这个新品种的炒饭。

B: OK. I'm sure you will like it.

乙: 好的, 我相信您一定会喜欢的。

A: By the way, no egg in my fried rice. I'm allergic to it.

甲: 对了, 炒饭里不要放鸡蛋, 我对鸡蛋过敏。

B: No problem. I will keep it.

乙: 没问题, 我会记下来的。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

I'd like... 我想要……

I'd like to have a garden salad. 我想要一份田园沙拉。

I'd like some beef and tomatoes. 我想要牛肉和西红柿。

I'd like to drink a cup of coffee, please. 我想要一杯咖啡。

May I...? 我可以……吗?

May I take your order now? 现在我可以点餐吗?

May I have a menu, please? 我可以看一下菜单吗?

May I know your special? 贵店的特色菜是什么?

Would you like...? 您想要……吗?

Would you like some dessert? 要来点儿甜点吗?

Would you like anything to drink? 您想要喝点儿什么?

Would you like Chinese food or Western food? 您要吃中餐还是西餐?

I prefer... to... 比起……我更喜欢……

I prefer black tea to green tea. 比起绿茶我更喜欢红茶。

I prefer sitting here to sitting in the booth. 比起包厢我更愿意坐在这里。

I prefer milk to sugar for my coffee. 比起糖我更爱在咖啡里加牛奶。

Can you bring... with... 可以把……和……一起拿来吗?

Can you bring the check with my meal? 可以把账单和我的饭菜一起拿来吗?

Can you bring staple food with our dishes? 可以在上菜的时候把主食一起拿来吗?

Can you bring some napkins with our dishes? 可以在上菜的时候把餐巾纸一起拿来吗?

Unit 13 今天我来买单

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

升职

A: Finally I was promoted.

甲：我终于升职了。

B: I know you made it.

乙：你做到了。

A: Yeah, so I'll buy you a dinner.

甲：是啊，所以今天的晚饭我请。

B: Thank you for your generosity.

乙：感谢你的慷慨。

涨工资

A: Good news! I've got a pay rise today.

甲：好消息！我今天涨工资了。

B: Congratulations!

乙：恭喜啊！

A: So it's my treat this time.

甲：所以这次我请客。

B: No doubt.

乙：那是毫无疑问的。

订婚

A: I'm engaged.

甲：我订婚了。

B: Wow, when?

乙：哇，什么时候的事情啊？

A: Last week, so I wanna celebrate with you. Suit yourself today, it's all on me.

甲：上周，所以我想跟你庆祝一下。今天随便吃，我请客。

B: Great.

乙：太好了。

考试过关

A: I finally passed that important exam.

甲：我终于考过那个重要的考试了。

B: I said you can make it. So are you gonna invite me to dinner?

乙：我就说你肯定可以的。所以你是不是得请我吃饭啊？

A: Of course. Where do you like to eat?

甲：当然了，你说去哪儿吃？

B: I'd like to eat seafood.

乙：我想吃海鲜。

毕业了

A: I finally graduated, and got my master's degree.

甲：我终于毕业了，获得了硕士学位。

B: Congratulations.

乙：祝贺你。

A: Actually I really wanna thank you for your encouragement and help all the time.

甲：事实上，我特别想谢谢你一直以来对我的鼓励和帮助。

B: So treat me to a meal.

乙：那就请我吃顿饭吧。

钱不够

A: Let's foot the bill.

甲：我们结账吧。

B: Let me foot the bill, if you don't mind.

乙：如果你不介意，就让我付吧。

A: Are you serious?

甲：你是认真的吗？

B: Of course yes, but I'm afraid I didn't have enough money.

乙：当然是，但是恐怕我带的钱不够。

忘带钱包了

A: God, I forgot to bring my wallet with me.

甲：天啊，我竟然忘记带钱包了。

B: Are you kidding? It's your round today.

乙：你在开玩笑吧？今天该你买单的。

A: I know, but the truth is my money is in my wallet.

甲：我知道，但事实是我的钱在我的钱包里。

B: I knew it. You are a miser.

乙：我就知道，你这个吝啬鬼。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

What do you say...? 你认为……怎么样？

What do you say let me pay the check? 你认为我今天请客怎么样？

What do you say we go Dutch today? 你认为我们今天各付各的怎么样？

What do you say we pay our bills separately? 你觉得我们分开付账怎么样？

Please forgive me for... 请原谅我……

Please forgive me for not bringing wallet. 请原谅我没有带钱包。

Please forgive me for forgetting your change. 我忘了给您找钱，请原谅。

Please forgive me for not having enough money to pay the bill.

请原谅我带的钱不够。

You're supposed to... 你应该……

You're supposed to pay the bill today. 今天应该你买单的。

You're supposed to have me a lunch tomorrow. 明天的午饭应该你请。

You're supposed to help with the bill today. 今天应该你付账的。

Aren't you gonna...? 你不……吗？

Aren't you gonna treat me to dinner? 你不请我吃顿饭吗？

Aren't you gonna buy me a drink? 你不请我喝一杯吗？

Aren't you gonna invite me to celebrate? 你不请我去庆祝吗？

Let me... 让我……吧

Let me pay the bill today. 今天让我请客吧。

Let me treat you this time. 这次让我买单吧。

Let me foot the bill this time. 这次让我来买单吧。

Unit 14 谢谢您的热情招待

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

厨艺精湛

A: Bruno, I am so impressed by your culinary skills.

甲：布鲁诺，你的厨艺太厉害了。

B: You are exaggerating.

乙：你过奖了。

A: No at all. I really appreciate your feast.

甲：一点儿都没，十分感谢你的大餐。

B: It's my pleasure.

乙：不用客气。

派对后

- A:** This is a fantastic party. Thank you for holding such a great party.
B: I'm so glad that you love it.
A: Next time when you hold a party, please tell me.
B: No problem.
- 甲：这次聚会太棒了。十分感谢你举办了这么好的聚会。
 乙：你喜欢就好了。
 甲：下次你举办聚会的时候请一定要通知我啊。
 乙：没问题。

天色不早了

- A:** Sally, it's getting late. I should go, and today I really had a good time.
B: I'm so glad you enjoy it.
A: Thank you for your hospitality.
B: You are welcome.
- 甲：萨莉，天色不早了，我该走了，今天过得很愉快。
 乙：我很高兴你能喜欢。
 甲：谢谢你的款待。
 乙：别客气。

烧烤

- A:** It's the best barbecue party I have joined.
B: I know you will love it.
A: Let's have a barbecue in my place next time.
B: That's great.
- 甲：这是我参加过的最好的烧烤聚会。
 乙：我就知道你会喜欢。
 甲：下次在我家烤。
 乙：那就太棒了。

借住

- A:** Teresa, you are always so kind to let me lodge in your home.
B: Of course, you are my best friend.
A: And thank you for your food.
B: To be frank, you really need to think about your future.
- 甲：特里萨，你总是这么善良，让我借住在你家。
 乙：当然了，你是我最好的朋友呀。
 甲：还要谢谢你的食品。
 乙：说实话，你真的应该好好考虑一下你的未来了。

喝酒

- A:** Calvin, you are a lucky guy who owned so much good wine.
B: But you have them all.
A: I'm helping you to drink.
B: Anyway, that's on my treat.
- 甲：卡尔文，你这小子可真幸运，有这么多的好酒。
 乙：但是都被你喝了。
 甲：我是帮你喝。
 乙：无论怎样，算我请你的。

辛苦了

- A: You must be exhausted for treating so many people. 甲: 招待这么多人, 你肯定累死了。
B: No, I find pleasure in it. 乙: 没有, 我乐在其中。
A: I really appreciate what you have done. 甲: 我十分感谢你所做的一切。
B: You are welcome. 乙: 你别客气。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

I am so impressed by...给我留下了很深的印象。

I am so impressed by your waffle. 你的华夫饼让我印象深刻。

I am so impressed by your fabulous pasta. 你的意大利面真是超级好吃。

I am so impressed by your amazing cooking skills. 你的厨艺太厉害了。

I'm so happy that...我很高兴……

I'm so happy that you love it. 我很高兴你喜欢。

I'm so happy that you enjoy it. 我很高兴你乐在其中。

I'm so happy that you are pleased with it. 我很高兴你喜欢它。

...is the best one that I've...是我……过最好的。

This cake is the best one that I've eaten. 这个蛋糕是我吃过的最好的。

This barbecue is the best one that I've had. 这个烧烤会是我参加过的最好的。

This party is the best one that I've joined. 这次聚会是我参加过的最好的。

You've been...你可真是……

You've been very helpful. 你真是帮大忙了。

You've been a big help. 你可是帮我大忙了。

You've been hospitable. 你真是热情好客。

I'm truly grateful for...我非常感谢……

I'm truly grateful for your help. 我非常感谢你的帮助。

I'm truly grateful for your hospitality. 我非常感谢你的款待。

I'm truly grateful for your arrangement. 我非常感谢你的安排。

Day 15

浪漫爱恋

Unit 15 做我女（男）朋友吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

约女生

- A: Victoria, what are you going to do after hours? 甲：维多利亚，你下班以后打算干什么？
B: I have no idea. 乙：我还没想好。
A: How about going to a café? 甲：去咖啡馆怎么样？
B: No way. I am not your girlfriend. 乙：没门，我又不是你的女朋友。

情人节

- A: Flora, these 999 roses are for you. 甲：弗洛拉，这999朵玫瑰花是送给你的。
B: Wow, what do you want to say? 乙：喔，你要说什么吗？
A: Today is Valentine's Day. Would you please be my girlfriend? I will love you for good. 甲：今天是情人节，请当我女朋友好吗？我会永远爱你的。
B: I would love to. I have been waiting for this moment. 乙：我愿意，我一直等着这个时刻到来呢。

约看电影

- A: Vicky, can I ask you out for a movie? 甲：维基，我能约你出来看电影吗？
B: OK. What would you like to watch? 乙：好啊，你想看什么？
A: How about *Finding Mr. Right*? 甲：去看《北京遇上西雅图》怎么样？
B: I'd love to. I like the romantic love story. 乙：我很乐意。我喜欢看浪漫的爱情故事。

真情表白

- A: Ellen, how long have you known me? 甲: 艾伦, 你认识我多久了?
B: Almost 4 years? What's wrong? 乙: 大约4年了? 怎么了?
A: I fell in love with you at the first sight. 甲: 我对你一见钟情。我是认真的, 你愿意做我的女朋友吗?
I am serious. Would you be my girlfriend?
B: Please give me sometime to think about it. 乙: 给我些时间考虑一下吧。

小心试探

- A: Grace, what do you think of me? 甲: 格雷斯, 你觉得我这个人怎么样?
B: Well, you are humorous and handsome. 乙: 你幽默风趣, 又非常帅气。
A: So can I be your boyfriend? 甲: 那么我可以做你的男朋友吗?
B: Get away! You are such a playboy. 乙: 离我远点儿, 你这个花花公子。

心灵相通

- A: I thought maybe we can be a pair. 甲: 我在想或许我们可以成为一对。
B: Do you mean that? 乙: 你是认真的吗?
A: Well, yes, I have a crush on you. 甲: 是啊, 我很喜欢你。
B: I have exactly the same feeling. 乙: 我也喜欢和你在一起。

女追男

- A: Carl, do you have a girlfriend? 甲: 卡尔, 你有女朋友吗?
B: No. I'm single. 乙: 没有, 我现在还是单身。
A: Great, because I don't have a boyfriend neither. You can be my boyfriend. 甲: 太好了, 我现在也没有男朋友。你可以当我的男朋友。
B: Not this time. 乙: 现在还不行。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

May I...? 我可以……吗?

May I ask you out? 我可以约你出去吗?

May I ask you out for dinner? 我可以约你出去吃饭吗?

May I ask you out for a concert? 我可以约你出去看音乐会吗?

Do you think...? 你觉得……?

Do you think I am good enough for her? 你觉得我配得上她吗?

Do you think I should propose to her? 你觉得我应该向她求婚吗?

Do you think she will promise me to be my girlfriend? 你觉得她会答应做我女朋友吗?

I fell in love with...我爱上……

I fell in love with you at the first sight. 我对你一见钟情。

I fell in love with her. 我爱上她了。

I fell in love with him. 我爱上他了。

Are you still...? 你现在还是……?

Are you still single? 你现在是单身吗?

Are you still available? 你现在还是单身吗?

Are you still unmarried? 你现在是单身吗?

take a shine to...对……有好感

I took a shine to you at the first sight. 我第一眼就对你有好感了。

I took a shine to him at that time. 那时候我就对他有好感了。

He immediately takes a shine to the lovely girl. 他很快就对那个可爱的女孩有好感了。

Unit 16 我失恋了

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

被甩了

A: David, I've heard that you broke up with your girlfriend?

甲: 戴维, 我听说你跟你的女朋友分手了?

B: Yeah, she dumped me.

乙: 是的, 她把我甩了。

A: What can I do to get rid of this blue mood?

甲: 我怎样才能振作起来?

B: Violent exercise might help to shake you out of your disappointment in love.

乙: 剧烈运动可能会帮助你从失恋中解脱出来。

甩别人

A: I dumped my boyfriend.

甲: 我把我男朋友甩了。

B: Why? Didn't you say that he is so cute yesterday?

乙: 为什么? 你昨天不是还说他很好吗?

A: We have quite different values. He didn't understand me at all.

甲: 我们俩价值观不同。他根本就不了解我。

B: All right. It's quite a big problem between couples.

乙: 好吧。情侣间这确实是一个大问题。

性格不合

- A: I moved out from my boyfriend's place. 甲: 我从我男朋友的住处搬出来了。
B: What happened? 乙: 发生了什么?
A: We really couldn't work this out. 甲: 我们真的是性格不合。
B: Don't be upset. The best things come 乙: 别难过了。最好的总是在最不经意的
when you least expect them. 时候出现的。

各奔东西

- A: I've broken up with my girlfriend. 甲: 我和我女朋友分手了。
B: Why? You are so perfect for each 乙: 为什么? 你俩很相配啊。
other.
A: Because I will work in another distant 甲: 因为我要去一个遥远的城市工作很多
city for several years. I don't want to 年。我不想耽误她。
hold up her.
B: You are a good guy. 乙: 你是一个好人。

被骗了

- A: Dean, why are you looking so sad? 甲: 迪安, 你脸色怎么这么难看?
B: I broke up with my girlfriend. 乙: 我和我女朋友分手了。
A: What happened? 甲: 发生了什么?
B: Because she dates with me just for my 乙: 因为她和我在一起只是为了我的钱,
money. I have been deceived. 我被骗了。

暗恋未果

- A: It seems that you are in a bad mood. 甲: 你好像心情不好啊。
B: Yeah, something happened, and it 乙: 是的, 这件事对我打击太大了。
really devastated me.
A: Your dream girl is going to get mar- 甲: 你最爱的女孩下个星期就要结婚了,
ried next week. Are you all right? 你还好吧?
B: Don't worry about me. I can get it 乙: 别担心我, 我会熬过去的。我只是需
over. I just need some time. 要点儿时间。

招蜂引蝶

- A: You always flirt with other girls. I'm 甲: 你总是和别的女孩调情, 我要和你
leaving you. 分手。
B: No, I'm not. I swear! 乙: 不, 我没有。我发誓!
A: You big liar! I don't believe you any- 甲: 你这个大骗子! 我再也不会相信你了。
more.
B: All right. I think we're through with 乙: 好吧, 我想我们之间就这么结束了。
each other.

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

You look...你看上去……

You look so upset. 你看上去很沮丧。

You look so down. 你看上去很低落。

You look thoughtful and unhappy recently. 你最近看上去若有所思又不开心。

What can I do...? 我怎样才能……?

What can I do to get rid of this blue mood? 我怎样才能振作起来?

What can I do to forget him? 我怎样才能忘记他?

What can I do to help me out of my disappointment in love?

我怎样才能从失恋中解脱出来?

It's hard to...很难……

It's hard to forget him for me. 对我来说，很难忘记他。

It's hard to forget her at the moment. 现在很难忘记她。

It's hard to get rid of this blue mood. 很难振作起精神来。

Why do you...? 你为什么……?

Why do you dump her? 你为什么要甩了她?

Why do you break up with him? 你为什么要和他分手?

Why do you have a break with her? 你为什么要和她分手?

...be made for each other...天生一对

I thought you two were made for each other. 我原以为你们俩是天生的一对。

I thought we were made for each other. 我还以为我们是天生一对。

Everyone thought we were made for each other.

每个人都以为我俩是天生一对。

Unit 17 我们结婚吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

求婚

A: Iris, are you feeling happy when you are with me?

B: Absolutely.

A: Would you like to marry me now?

B: I'm not ready for marriage, sorry.

甲：艾里斯，你和我在一起的时候觉得开心吗？

乙：当然了。

甲：现在嫁给我好吗？

乙：我还没有做好结婚的准备，对不起。

花好月圆

- A:** Look at the moon. It's so bright.
B: Yeah, it's so beautiful.
A: I think we have something really special.
B: I love you, and I want to take care of you. Please give me a chance.

- 甲：看，今晚的月亮好亮啊！
乙：是啊，好漂亮的月亮。
甲：我觉得我们之间有一种很奇妙的感觉。
乙：我爱你，我想照顾你。请你给我一个机会。

十年长跑

- A:** Elaine, we've been going out for quite some time now.
B: Yes. We've been together for ten years.
A: I'm ready for a life-long commitment.
B: I want to settle down too.

- 甲：伊莱恩，我们在一起也有一些时间了吧。
乙：是啊，我们在一起有十年了。
甲：我已经准备好了做出一生的承诺。
乙：我也想安定下来了。

时机未到

- A:** Jessie, I'm going to tell you something that is really important.
B: Say it, I'm hearing.
A: We've been going out for quite some time now. Will you be my wife?
B: Sorry, I'm not ready.

- 甲：杰西，我要跟你说一件很重要的事情。
乙：说吧，我在听呢。
甲：我们在一起这么久了。你愿意成为我的妻子吗？
乙：对不起，我还没准备好。

大声表白

- A:** Duncan, why are you standing in the center of the square? Why are so many people watching us?
B: Because I'm gonna do something important.
A: What is that?
B: Let's tie the knot!

- 甲：邓肯，你站在广场中间干什么？怎么有这么多人看着我们？
乙：因为我要做一件很重要的事情。
甲：什么事情？
乙：让我们结为连理吧！

离不开你

- A:** Mary, those days when you were not by my side made me realize that I cannot live without you.
B: Me too.

- 甲：玛丽，那些你不在我身边的日子让我认识到了我不能离开你。
乙：我也是。

A: Could you think about choosing me to be your husband?

甲：你不考虑让我当你的丈夫吗？

B: Please give me some time to consider it.

乙：请给我时间考虑一下。

心心相印

A: I think you're my soul mate.

甲：我觉得你和我心心相印。

B: Are you ready for a life-long commitment?

乙：你已经准备好了做出一生的承诺了吗？

A: Yes. I want to share the rest of my life with you.

甲：是的，我想和你白头到老，共度余生。

B: I also want to grow old together.

乙：我也想和你白头到老。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

Let's...让我们……

Let's tie the knot! 让我们结为连理吧！

Let's get married! 我们结婚吧！

Let's grow old together! 让我们白头到老吧！

I'm ready for...我已经准备好了……

I'm ready for married life. 我已经准备好结婚了。

I'm ready for a life-long commitment.

我已经准备好做出一生的承诺了。

I'm ready for sharing the rest of my life with you.

我已经准备好与你共度余生。

Will you...? 你愿意……吗？

Will you marry me? 你愿意嫁给我吗？

Will you be my wife? 你愿意成为我的妻子吗？

Will you still be with me? 你还愿意和我在一起吗？

Here's hoping for/that...希望……

Here's hoping that you would accept my proposal. 希望你能接受我的求婚。

Here's hoping for a perfect wedding. 希望有个完美的婚礼。

Here's hoping that you could be my wife. 希望你能成为我的妻子。

be hesitant about doing...很犹豫

I'm hesitant about marrying her. 我在犹豫要不要娶她。

She is hesitant about marrying him. 她在犹豫要不要嫁给他。

I'm hesitant about accepting his proposal. 我在犹豫要不要接受他的求婚。

Unit 18 今天是中国的情人节

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

相约情人节

A: Today is Valentine's Day. You should relax and get into the sweet spirit of Valentine's Day.

B: What shall I do for Valentine's Day?

A: You can go out with your boyfriend and enjoy the sweet atmosphere of Valentine's Day.

B: Good idea.

甲: 今天是情人节。你应该放松一点儿, 接受情人节甜蜜的气氛。

乙: 我应该怎么度过情人节呢?

甲: 你应该和男友出来, 享受一下情人节的甜蜜气氛。

乙: 好主意。

浪漫的约定

A: Honey, today is the Chinese Valentine's Day—the Double Seventh Festival. What about going hunting next night?

B: Go hunting? Where are we going?

A: Just in the sky. I will shoot down the Altair and Vega for you as the valentine's gift with only one arrow.

B: Oh, dear, I don't know what you are talking about. It sounds unrealistic.

甲: 亲爱的, 今天是中国的情人节——七夕, 晚上我们去打猎怎么样?

乙: 打猎? 去哪里打猎啊?

甲: 就在天上, 我欲以一箭双雕之功将牛郎织女星射下来送给你作为情人节礼物。

乙: 哦, 亲爱的, 我不知道你在说什么, 听起来挺不切实际的。

制造小惊喜

A: This is for you!

B: Oh! Earrings? What for? My dear!

A: Happy valentine's Day to you!

B: Thank you my dear. What a surprise!

甲: 这是送给你的!

乙: 啊! 耳环? 为什么, 亲爱的?

甲: 情人节快乐!

乙: 谢谢亲爱的, 你太让我惊喜了。

情人节礼物

A: I like your necklace. Are they new?

B: Oh, you like them? They're gifts. Tom bought them last night, and a bunch of roses.

甲: 我喜欢你的项链, 新买的吗?

乙: 哦, 你喜欢吗? 这是汤姆昨晚买来送我的礼物, 还有一束玫瑰。

A: Why? Was it your birthday?
B: No. Today is Valentine's Day!

甲: 为什么? 昨天是你的生日吗?
乙: 不是的, 今天是情人节。

烛光晚餐

A: What time do you start this evening?
B: We start at 5:30, sir, and we take last orders at 10:30.
A: I'll reserve a table with candlelight for two at 8:30. Is it OK?
B: All right. Is there anything else?

甲: 你们晚餐是几点开始的?
乙: 我们五点半开始, 十点半打烊。
甲: 一个两人桌带烛光, 八点半。可以吗?
乙: 好的。还有什么需要吗?

巧克力

A: Andy, when have you given chocolates to someone for Valentine's Day?
B: Once in senior middle school.
A: What was the feedback?
B: No. I think she must have somebody now.

甲: 安迪, 你什么时候给别人送过情人节巧克力?
乙: 上高中的时候。
甲: 得到回应了吗?
乙: 没。我想她应该是有别人了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

How wonderful...真是太棒了

How wonderful to accept this present. 收到这个礼物太棒了。

How wonderful your roses are. 你的玫瑰真是太棒了。

How wonderful your plan is. 你的计划真是太棒了。

I'm surprised by...让我非常惊喜

I'm surprised by what you have done for me. 你为我做的这些真是让我太惊喜了。

I'm surprised by this candlelight dinner. 这个烛光晚餐让我非常惊喜。

I'm surprised by your gift. 你的礼物让我非常惊喜。

I'm not sure (that) ... 我不确定.....

I'm not sure which one to buy. 我不确定买哪个好。

I'm not sure if it is the right thing to do. 我不确定这么做是否是正确的。

I'm not sure whether she would like it or not. 我不确定她会不会喜欢这个。

I have intention of...我打算.....

I have intention of proposing to my girlfriend on Valentine's Day.

我打算在情人节向女朋友求婚。

I have intention of giving my girlfriend a surprise on Valentine's Day.

我打算在情人节给女朋友一个惊喜。

I have intention of reserving a table with candlelight on Valentine's Day.

我打算在情人节那天预订一个烛光晚餐。

I suggest you to...我建议你……

I suggest you to go out with your boyfriend on Valentine's Day.

我建议你与男朋友在情人节出来。

I suggest you to make a lovely cream cake as the valentine's gift.

我建议你做一个奶油蛋糕作为情人节礼物。

I suggest you to try to make handmade chocolates as the valentine's gift.

我建议你试试做手工巧克力作为情人节礼物。

Day 16

友谊万岁

Unit 19 你是我一生的好朋友

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

为友谊干杯

- A: Jeff, I'm so proud of having a friend like you. 甲: 杰夫, 有你这个朋友我真自豪。
B: Me too. 乙: 我也是。
A: Cheer for our friendship. 甲: 为我们的友谊干杯。
B: Cheers. 乙: 干杯。

毕业保重

- A: We will keep in touch frequently, won't we? 甲: 我们会经常联系的, 对吗?
B: Yeah, we are good friends of lifetime. 乙: 是啊, 我们是一生的好朋友。
A: I'm gonna miss you. 甲: 我会想你的。
B: I will miss you too. Take care. 乙: 我也会想你的。保重。

永远的友情

- A: Nancy, are you still mad at me for that matter? 甲: 南希, 你还在因为那件事生我的气吗?
B: No, I already forgot. 乙: 没有, 我早就忘了。
A: Thank you. You always be so good-tempered. 甲: 谢谢。你总是这么宽容。
B: Hey, no matter what happens we are still good friends. 乙: 嘿, 不管发生什么, 我们都是永远的好朋友。

灵魂伴侣

A: Jonathan, I feel really down and I don't have a real friend that could understand me.

B: What about me?

A: Oh, I almost forgot. You are my soul mate.

B: All right, and you are my best friend in my life.

甲：乔纳森，我好郁闷，我觉得我没有一个可以真正理解我的朋友。

乙：那我呢？

甲：啊，我差点儿忘记了，你是我的灵魂伴侣。

乙：对，你是我一生中最好的朋友。

仗义

A: I thought I'm your good friend all the time.

B: Yes, you are my good friend.

A: But why don't you say anything when you are in trouble?

B: I just don't want to put you to any trouble.

甲：我一直认为我是你的好朋友。

乙：是啊，你是我的好朋友。

甲：但是你有麻烦的时候怎么不跟我说？

乙：我只是不想给你添麻烦。

相见恨晚

A: We have so much in common.

B: Yeah, it's so nice to talk to you.

A: I have the same feeling. It's too late for us to know each other.

B: We should have known each other earlier.

甲：我们有这么多共同点。

乙：是啊，和你交谈真愉快。

甲：我也有这种感觉。我们相见恨晚啊。

乙：我们应该早点儿彼此认识的。

同病相怜

A: Leonard, why are you looking so blue?

B: My wife passed away.

A: I'm so sorry. My wife passed away five years ago. We have to cheer up.

B: We have the same experience. We can count on each other.

甲：莱纳德，你脸色看起来怎么那么不好？

乙：我妻子去世了。

甲：十分抱歉。我妻子五年前也去世了，但是我们要振作起来。

乙：我们有相同的经历，我们可以相互依靠。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

I shouldn't...我不应该……

I shouldn't have lost my temper. 我不应该发脾气。

I shouldn't have said those things to you. 我不应该对你说那些话。

I shouldn't let a trivial thing stand in the way of our friendship.

我不应该让小事影响了我们之间的友谊。

I hope...我希望……

I hope we could remain friends for the rest of our lives.

我希望我们这辈子都能保持这份友谊。

I hope you can understand me. 我希望你能理解我。

I hope you can be my friend. 我希望你能成为我的朋友。

keep in touch...保持联系

We will keep in touch frequently. 我们会经常联系。

We promised to keep in touch with each other. 我们承诺会互相保持联系。

We keep in touch with each other by writing letters. 我们通过写信保持联系。

count on...依靠……

We are best friends; you can count on me. 我们是最好的朋友，你可以依靠我。

A friend you cannot count on is no friend at all. 靠不住的朋友，根本就不是朋友。

Thanks for having such kind of a friend that I could count on.

感谢有这样一位我可以依靠的朋友。

Anything I can...? 有没有什么我可以……的?

Anything I can do to help? 有没有什么我可以帮忙的?

Anything I can help you with? 有没有什么我可以帮忙的?

Anything I can do for you? Feel free to ask. 要是我能帮得上忙的地方，尽管开口!

Unit 20 这是我送给你的礼物

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

生日礼物

A: Can I help you?

甲：请问您需要买什么呢？

B: I'm just looking at sportswear. I wanna pick one gift for my son's birthday.

乙：我只是看看这些运动服，我想给我儿子买一个生日礼物。

A: How old is he?

甲：请问您儿子今年多大呢？

B: He is turning fifteen.

乙：他马上就 15 岁了。

圣诞礼物

A: I want to buy my husband a gift for Christmas, but I don't know what he would like.

甲：我想给我先生买一件圣诞节礼物，但是我不知道他喜欢什么。

B: How about a wallet? These are all from Britain.

A: No. I just bought a wallet last year.

B: How about shirts?

乙: 钱包怎么样? 这些都是产自英国的。

甲: 不不, 我去年给他买的就是钱包。

乙: 那衬衫怎么样呢?

教师节礼物

A: Mom, Teachers' Day is coming; I wanna choose a gift for my teacher.

B: Good, so what do you have in mind?

A: I am thinking of a key chain made by myself.

B: Great.

甲: 妈妈, 教师节要到了, 我想选一个礼物送给老师。

乙: 好啊, 你想送什么呢?

甲: 我想自己做一个钥匙扣。

乙: 很好啊。

情人节礼物

A: I wanna buy some chocolates for my girlfriend.

B: How about these white chocolates?

A: No, she does not like white chocolates.

B: How about dark chocolates?

甲: 我想给我女朋友买巧克力。

乙: 这些白巧克力怎么样?

甲: 不, 她不喜欢白巧克力。

乙: 那黑巧克力怎么样?

送钟

A: Chan, I've heard that people in your country never give people a clock as a gift.

B: That's right. Giving a clock in Chinese means something offensive.

A: Luckily I knew that before.

B: I know maybe it's hard for you to understand.

甲: 小陈, 我听说你们国家的人从来不会送钟给别人当礼物。

乙: 是的, 送钟在中文里的意思不太好。

甲: 幸亏我之前就知道了。

乙: 我知道对你来说可能很难理解。

送戒指

A: I wanna buy a ring for you as a gift.

B: Are you out of your mind?

A: No, did I do the wrong thing?

B: I cannot bear it.

甲: 我想送你一个戒指作为礼物。

乙: 你疯了吗?

甲: 没有啊, 我做错了吗?

乙: 我受不了了。

送香水

A: Vivian, guess what I've brought for you from France?

甲: 薇薇安, 猜猜我从法国给你带什么了?

B: Oh, Dior perfume! It's very kind of you.

A: I hope you like it.

B: I always love perfume. Thank you very much.

乙: 哦! 迪奥香水。你真好。

甲: 希望你能喜欢。

乙: 我一直都很喜欢香水。太谢谢你了!

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

It's very kind/nice of you...非常感谢你……

It's very kind of you to give me this. 非常感谢你送我这个礼物。

It's very kind of you to send me the card. 谢谢你送给我贺卡。

It's very nice of you to present me the necklace. 谢谢你送给我项链。

Hope you'll...希望你……

Hope you'll like it. 希望你会喜欢。

Hope you'll accept it. 希望你能收下它。

Hope you'll find this useful. 希望这件东西对你有用。

Please accept...请收下……

Please accept it. 请您收下。

Please accept these flowers. 请收下这些花。

Please accept this small gift for your wife. 这是我送给您妻子的小礼物，请笑纳。

I'm so glad...我很高兴……

I'm so glad you said that. 我很高兴你这么讲。

I'm so glad it suits you. 我很高兴它很适合你。

I'm so glad you like my present. 很高兴你喜欢这个礼物。

Maybe it's better to... 可能……会更好一点儿。

Maybe it's better to change another color. 换个颜色可能会更好。

Maybe it's better to buy a jade bracelet to my mom. 可能送我妈妈个玉镯更好点儿。

Maybe it's better to give a handmade present. 可能送个手工制作的礼物会更好一点儿。

Unit 21 真巧，我遇到朋友了

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

在国外

A: Hey, my friend, you are in Greece!

B: Yeah, what a coincidence to meet a friend in a different country! What are you doing here?

甲: 我的朋友，你竟然在希腊。

乙: 是啊，能在国外遇到朋友真是太巧了！你怎么在这儿？

- A: I am studying abroad here.
B: Shall we get together sometime?

- 甲: 我在这儿留学。
乙: 有时间出来聚聚怎么样?

在电影院

- A: I cannot believe it. I met you in the cinema?
B: Don't make a fuss about it. I'm not stay at home all day.
A: Actually, you should spend more time going out.
B: I already knew it.

- 甲: 真不敢相信, 我竟然在电影院遇到了你。
乙: 有什么大惊小怪的, 我也不是整天宅在家的。
甲: 事实上, 你应该多出来走走。
乙: 我已经明白了。

好久不见

- A: Long time no see. How are you doing?
B: Same old, same old. Nothing special. What about you?
A: I am pregnant.
B: Wow, I haven't noticed that. Congratulations.

- 甲: 好长时间没见了, 你怎么样啊?
乙: 还是那样, 没什么特别的。你呢?
甲: 我怀孕了。
乙: 哇, 我都没注意到。恭喜你啊。

在游乐场

- A: Good to see you.
B: Wow, I didn't expect to see you here. Is he your kid?
A: Don't misunderstand. I was just accompanying my nephew.
B: Great! Enjoy it.

- 甲: 见到你真高兴啊。
乙: 真没想到在这儿能碰到你。这是你孩子?
甲: 别误会, 我只是陪我外甥来玩。
乙: 很好! 好好玩。

在商场

- A: Are you here too? What a coincidence!
B: Yeah, I've heard the big sale here.
A: I guess I will come here more often, and run into you more often.
B: I guess I will come here more often.

- 甲: 你也在这儿? 太巧了!
乙: 是啊, 我听说这儿有大减价。
甲: 我以后会经常来的, 肯定也会经常碰见你了。
乙: 我以后会经常来的。

在医院

- A: What are you doing in the dentist's?
B: No, it's not me, it's my mother. She needs some prescription.

- 甲: 你来牙医这儿干什么?
乙: 不不, 不是我, 是我妈妈, 她要开点儿药。

A: Isn't it serious?

甲: 不严重吧?

B: It's all right, she is much better now.

乙: 没事, 她现在好多了。

在超市

A: Are you shopping here too?

甲: 你也在这儿购物?

B: Never, I just happened to be here.

乙: 从来没来过, 今天只是碰巧来这儿。

A: I bet you are gonna love here, because the stuff here is very cheap.

甲: 我打赌你肯定会喜欢上这儿的, 因为这里的東西很便宜。

B: Yeah, I've realized that already.

乙: 是的, 我已经发现了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

What are you doing...? 你怎么在……?

What are you doing here? 你怎么在这儿?

What are you doing in hospital? 你跑到医院来干什么?

What are you doing in the dentist's? 你来牙医这儿干什么?

What a coincidence... 真是太巧了

What a coincidence to meet you here in Canada.

能在加拿大遇到你真是巧啊!

What a coincidence! I work in a bank, too.

真是太巧了! 我也是在一家银行上班。

What a coincidence that I was in America at the same time as you.

我在美国时你也正在那里, 多巧啊!

Do you usually...? 你经常……吗?

Do you usually shop here? 你经常来这儿购物吗?

Do you usually do sports here? 你经常来这儿做运动吗?

Do you usually watch films here? 你经常来这儿看电影吗?

run into... 偶然碰见……

I have run into you three times in one day. 我一天之内碰见你三次。

I will come here more often, and run into you more often.

我以后会经常来的, 肯定也会经常碰见你了。

Today I ran into my classmate; we haven't seen each other for ten years.

我今天竟然碰见了我的同学, 我俩十年没见了。

Long time no see... 好久不见

Long time no see since I saw you last time. 自从上次见到你, 已经好久不见了。

Long time no see. How have you been? 好久不见, 你过得好吗?

Long time no see. How's everything going? 好久不见, 最近怎么样?

Unit 22 出门靠朋友

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

在外留学

- A: How long have you been here? 甲: 你来这儿多长时间了?
B: I've been here for three years. 乙: 我来了三年了。
A: I'm new here, and haven't worked 甲: 我是新来的, 什么都还不懂。
everything out.
B: Don't worry, it will take you some time 乙: 别担心, 你会慢慢适应的。如果有任
to get used. If you need anything you 何需要, 你可以来找我。
can come to me.

在外打工

- A: My rent is due tomorrow, but I've lost 甲: 我明天得交房租, 可我的钱包丢了。
my wallet.
B: Don't worry. I can lend you some 乙: 别担心, 我可以先借一些钱给你。
money.
A: It's really nice of you. 甲: 你真是太好了。
B: That's what best friend for. 乙: 好朋友嘛, 应该的。

出差

- A: I am going out town on a business 甲: 我要出城出差。
trip.
B: How about your cat? 乙: 那你的猫怎么办?
A: Could you look after my cat while I'm 甲: 你能帮我照顾一下吗?
away?
B: Sure, that's what friend is for. 乙: 当然, 这样才是朋友。

在外旅游

- A: I cannot find my cell phone. 甲: 我找不到我的手机了。
B: Don't worry. I will call you. Just listen 乙: 别急, 我给你打个电话, 听一下手机
where it is. 在哪儿。
A: I must have lost it. Oh, my God. 甲: 我肯定是把它丢了, 哦, 天哪。
B: It's all right. You can use mine 乙: 没关系, 你什么时候想用都可以用
whenever you want. 我的。

充电

- A: You know I just start my career, and I want to update my knowledge. 甲: 你知道我的事业刚刚起步, 然后我还想继续充电。
- B: Good for you. 乙: 很好啊。
- A: I want to have a night class. But I cannot pick my son after class. 甲: 我想报个晚上的学习班, 但是我不能接我儿子放学了。
- B: Don't worry. I can help you with that. 乙: 别担心, 我可以帮你接。

照顾家

- A: Martin, recently I am busy doing a project, and don't have time to take care of my parents. 甲: 马丁, 最近我手上有个项目, 没有时间照顾我父母。
- B: Work is the most important. 乙: 工作最重要。
- A: Could you help me with my family? 甲: 你能帮我照顾一下吗?
- B: Of course. We are best friends. 乙: 当然, 我们是最好的朋友。

遇上官司了

- A: Nick, my boss is going to sue me. 甲: 尼克, 我老板要起诉我。
- B: Because you are telling the truth to clients? 乙: 就因为你对客户说实话了?
- A: Maybe I shouldn't have done that. 甲: 也许我真的不应该那样做。
- B: Don't worry, you are right. And I have a friend who is a lawyer; he will help you. 乙: 别担心, 你是对的, 我有个律师朋友, 他会帮你的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Can you...? 你能……?

Can you recommend a job for me? 你能帮我推荐一个工作吗?

Can you go shopping with me? 你能和我一起去购物吗?

Could you look after my dog while I'm away? 我出差的时候你能帮我照顾一下狗吗?

Don't worry... 别担心……

Don't worry about it; I will help you. 别担心, 我会帮助你的。

Don't worry over trifles. 不要为小事烦恼。

Don't worry. I am your strong backing. 别担心, 我是你坚强的后盾。

If you...you can... 如果你……你可以……

If you have any problem, you can ask me for help. 如果你有任何问题, 可以求助于我。

If you meet any difficulties, you can turn to your friends.

如果你遇到了什么困难, 可以向朋友求助。

If you don't know how to get there, you can dial this number.

如果你不知道怎样到那儿，你可以打这个电话。

It's so lucky to... 真是幸运……

It's so lucky to meet you here. 在这儿遇到你真是幸运呀。

It's so lucky to have you as a friend. 有你这样的朋友真是幸运呀。

It's so lucky to have you guys by my side.

拥有你们这么好的朋友在身边真的是很幸运啊。

I tell you what... 我告诉你怎么办……

I tell you what: you should read more. 我告诉你怎么办：你该尽量多阅读。

I tell you what: you really should lose weight. 我告诉你怎么办：你真的该减肥了。

I tell you what: you should make more friends. 我告诉你怎么办：你应该多交些朋友。

Day 17

节假庆典

Unit 23 今天是我的生日

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

生日蛋糕

- A: Can I help you? 甲: 需要帮忙吗?
B: I'd like to buy a birthday cake for my friend. 乙: 我想给我朋友买个生日蛋糕。
A: Low fat cake is 150 yuan each. Do you like it? 甲: 低脂蛋糕 150 元一个。你要来点儿吗?
B: Fine. Give me a cream birthday cake and pack it well, please. 乙: 好的。给我一个奶油生日蛋糕, 并把它包装好。

生日祝福

- A: Here is a gift for your birthday, which is a warm wish from my heart. 甲: 送上一份生日礼物, 它是我内心深处的生日祝福。
B: Wow, thank you very much! I love it! 乙: 哇, 非常感谢, 我好喜欢!
A: Happiness for your birthday and always. 甲: 祝你生日快乐, 岁岁平安!
B: Thanks a lot. 乙: 谢谢。

生日礼物

- A: My girlfriend's birthday is coming up, but I have no idea what to buy for her. 甲: 我女朋友的生日快到了, 但是我还不知道送她什么礼物好。
B: What hobby does she have, do you know? 乙: 她有什么兴趣爱好吗, 你知道吗?
A: She likes drawing. 甲: 她喜欢画画。
B: So you can buy her a set of oil paints. 乙: 那么你可以送她一套油画颜料。

生日宴会

- A:** Sam, would you like to attend my birthday party this evening?
B: Yes, I'll be glad to go. When will your birthday party start?
A: It will be held at six in my house this evening.
B: All right. I'll be there on time.
- 甲:** 山姆, 你今天晚上愿意来参加我的生日会吗?
乙: 是的, 我很高兴出席。你的生日派对什么时候开始?
甲: 今天晚上6点钟在我家举行。
乙: 好的。我会按时到的。

唱生日歌

- A:** Let's sing the birthday song for Michelle.
B: Thank you for coming to my birthday party!
A: Happy birthday to you!
B: It is so very kind of you. I'm so moved by you.
- 甲:** 咱俩来为米歇尔唱生日歌吧。
乙: 谢谢你们来参加我的生日派对!
甲: 祝你生日快乐!
乙: 真是太谢谢你们了。我好感动。

许愿

- A:** Sandra, blow the candles and make a wish.
B: Oh, they all went out!
A: What did you wish for?
B: I wish my parents will be healthy forever.
- 甲:** 桑德拉, 吹蜡烛, 许个愿吧。
乙: 哦, 都灭了。
甲: 你许的什么愿?
乙: 我希望我的爸妈永远健康。

成人礼

- A:** Happy birthday, Jenny! Here's your gift. I hope you like it.
B: What a nice necklace. Thanks a lot.
A: How old are you now?
B: Eighteen. Now I am an adult.
- 甲:** 珍妮, 祝你生日快乐。这是给你的礼物。
乙: 好精美的项链。非常感谢。
甲: 你现在多大了?
乙: 十八岁。现在我已经是个成年人了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

When will... 什么时候……

When will your birthday come? 你什么时候过生日?

When will your sister's birthday come? 你妹妹什么时候过生日?

When will your birthday party start? 你的生日派对什么时候开始?

make a wish 许个愿

You should make a wish first. 先许个愿吧。

You may make a wish now. 现在你可以许愿了。

Every person can only make a wish. 每个人只能许一个愿望。

Here comes... ..来了

Here comes the birthday cake. 蛋糕来了。

Here comes the fun part. 有趣的部分来了。

Here comes the climax of this party. 这个派对的高潮来了。

How can...? 怎样……?

How can we celebrate her birthday? 我们应该怎样为她庆祝生日呢?

How can I give him a surprise on his birthday? 我怎样才能在他生日那天给他一个惊喜呢?

How can I persuade her to join my birthday party?

我怎样才能说服她来参加我的生日派对呢?

...take in... ..接受……

She will take in your invitation. 她准备接受你的邀请。

Will you take in those gifts he sent you? 你会接受他送的这些礼物吗?

I'd like to take in your invitation to your birthday party. 我愿意接受你的邀请参加生日派对。

Unit 24 你什么时候放假**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**休假**

A: When will your holiday come?

甲: 你什么时候放假?

B: It will start from next Thursday.

乙: 从下周四开始。

A: Any plans for this holiday?

甲: 假期有什么计划吗?

B: I plan on going sightseeing.

乙: 我想去旅游。

国庆假期

A: It is the longest holiday that I've ever had. Nine days!

甲: 这是我过得最长的假期。九天啊!

B: And our motherland has welcomed its 60 years' birthday.

乙: 我们的祖国也迎来了 60 周岁的生日。

A: I am looking forward to the military review of the 70th anniversary for the founding of our country.

甲: 我很期待国庆 70 周年的大阅兵。

B: Ten years, it is not a long time but it is not short either.

乙: 十年的时间不长也不短。

寒暑假

- A:** After graduation, I miss my summer and winter vacations very much. **甲:** 毕业以后, 我尤其想念寒暑假。
- B:** What did you do in summer and winter vacations? **乙:** 你寒暑假的时候都做些什么?
- A:** As a college student, I used to take part in various social activities and there was a long break I could wake up naturally. **甲:** 上大学的时候, 我经常利用寒暑假参加社会实践活动。还有可以睡到自然醒的假期。
- B:** How happy it should be! **乙:** 那得多幸福呀!

年假

- A:** When will you take your annual leave this year? **甲:** 你今年什么时候休年假?
- B:** I think it is maybe in early autumn. But it is very short. **乙:** 我觉得应该是在早秋。但是假期很短。
- A:** How long is your vacation? **甲:** 你们的假期有多长?
- B:** Two weeks every year. **乙:** 每年两星期。

病假

- A:** Oh, what's the problem? **甲:** 噢, 出了什么事?
- B:** I've got a very sore throat. **乙:** 我的嗓子疼得厉害。
- A:** Yes. You sound ill on the phone. **甲:** 是啊。在电话里听得出来你很不舒服。
- B:** Yes. I'll stay in bed today, but I'll be able to come tomorrow. **乙:** 是的。我今天得卧床休息, 但是明天就能来上班了。

事假

- A:** May I ask for leave, sir? **甲:** 我可以请假吗, 先生?
- B:** What happened to you? **乙:** 你怎么了?
- A:** My son is ill, and no one can take care of him at home. **甲:** 我儿子病了, 家里又没人照顾。
- B:** I'm sorry to hear that. But you know we're quite busy now. **乙:** 听到这个消息我真难过。不过你也知道, 我们现在很忙。

丧假

- A:** Anything you want to say? **甲:** 你有什么事吗?
- B:** I am afraid I'm going to ask for a week off. **乙:** 恐怕我要请一周假。
- A:** Why? **甲:** 为什么?
- B:** My grandpa passed away. **乙:** 我爷爷去世了。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

would you recommend... 你能推荐……

What would you recommend for my vacation? 你推荐我如何度假?

Would you recommend some places for sightseeing? 你能推荐一些观光景点吗?

Would you recommend some activities for holidays? 你能推荐一些假期的活动吗?

What do/did you do...? ……你都做些什么?

What do you usually do on weekend? 你周末都做些什么?

What do you usually do in annual holidays? 你年假通常都做些什么?

What did you do in summer and winter vacations? 你寒暑假的时候都做些什么?

What's your plan for...? ……有何计划?

What's your plan for the holiday? 放假你有什么打算?

What's your plan for summer vacation? 你暑假有什么计划?

What's your plan for this weekend? 你这个周末有什么计划?

When it comes to... 当涉及……

When it comes to holidays, I can't wait for it to start. 说到假期，我就等不及了。

When it comes to the summer vacation, I have many plans. 说到过暑假，我有好多计划。

When it comes to how to spend holidays, he is a real expert.

说到如何过假期，他可是真正的专家。

I'm afraid... 我恐怕……

I'm afraid I have to ask for leave. 恐怕我不得不请假了。

I'm afraid I can't come to work today. 恐怕今天我不能来上班了。

I am afraid I'm going to ask for two weeks off. 恐怕我要请两周假。

Unit 25 月圆人圆——中秋节

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

中秋节来历

A: Do you know how does the Midautumn Festival come from?

甲: 你知道中秋节的来历吗?

B: Well, it is said to have originated from people's sacrificing to the moon goddess.

乙: 据说最早是源于人们向月女神献祭。

A: What do people usually do in this festival?

甲: 在这一天都有什么活动?

B: To enjoy moon cakes, to admire a bright full moon and to guess lantern riddles.

乙：吃月饼，赏满月，猜灯谜。

我要过中秋节

A: Anne, will you go back home to celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival?

甲：安妮，中秋节你回家吗？

B: I will absolutely go back.

乙：当然要回了。

A: Wish you and your family a happy holiday on this gathering day.

甲：在这团聚的日子里，祝你全家节日快乐。

B: Thank you. The same to you.

乙：谢谢，同样也祝福你。

中秋赏月

A: Look! What a nice moon!

甲：看！多美的月亮！

B: Yeah. It's very beautiful.

乙：是啊，它真美。

A: Do you know the story about the goddess of the moon.

甲：你知道嫦娥的故事吗？

B: I just know a little.

乙：我只知道一点点。

月圆人团圆

A: Why do people celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival?

甲：人们为什么过中秋节？

B: The full moon represents the gathering of friends and family. So the whole family will be reunited to celebrate it.

乙：满月代表家人或朋友的团圆。所以中秋节是个合家团圆的日子。

A: Oh, that's right. It is a full circle just like the traditional round dinner table.

甲：喔，的确是这样，圆满的形状就好像是传统的晚餐圆桌似的。

B: Exactly. So, the Mid-Autumn Festival is a time for friends and family to come together and appreciate the moon.

乙：的确如此。中秋节就是家人和朋友聚在一起赏月的日子。

月饼

A: I used to eat moon cakes. There are so many different kinds of filling in the moon cakes, and they taste well.

甲：月饼我吃过。种类丰富，非常好吃。

B: Of course. I'll bring you some moon cakes when I come back from home.

乙：那当然了。这次我从家回来也给你带两块儿吧。

A: That's great. Thank you!

甲: 太好了。谢谢你!

B: You are welcome.

乙: 不用客气。

黄金长假

A: There will be eight days for the golden week this year.

甲: 今年黄金周一共放假 8 天呢。

B: Yeah, the Mid-autumn Festival and National Day will meet together.

乙: 是啊, 中秋节和国庆节一同过。

A: So expecting, any plans?

甲: 真期待啊, 打算怎么度过?

B: I'm going to stay at home. There are crowds everywhere.

乙: 我决定呆在家。到处都是人。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

It is said... 据说……

It is said that the full moon represents the family reunion. 据说满月代表家人团圆。

It is said that it origins from people's sacrificing to the moon goddess.

据说它源自于向月女神献祭。

It is said that fairy Chang Er lives with her moon rabbit in the Moon Palace.

据说嫦娥和她的玉兔住在广寒宫里。

What's the meaning...? ……有什么含义吗?

What's the meaning behind these activities? 这些活动有什么寓意吗?

What's the meaning behind this holiday? 这个节日有什么特殊意义吗?

What's the meaning behind the traditional food? 这个传统食物有什么特殊意义吗?

Best wishes... ……最美好的祝愿。

Best wishes always! 祝永远幸福!

Best wishes on this holiday season. 献上最诚挚的节日祝福。

Best wishes to you on the Mid-Autumn Festival. 献上中秋节的诚挚祝福。

How do you celebrate... 你(们)怎么庆祝……?

How do you celebrate it in your hometown? 你们在家乡怎么庆祝?

How do you celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival? 你们怎么庆祝中秋节?

How do you celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival abroad? 你们在国外怎么庆祝中秋节?

Who do you celebrate...with? 你(们)通常和谁一起庆祝……?

Who do you celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival with? 你通常和谁一起过中秋节?

Who do you celebrate this gathering day with?

你通常和谁一起庆祝这个团圆的日子?

Who do you celebrate the day of the full moon with?

你通常和谁一起庆祝这个月圆之日?

Unit 26 新年伊始——春节

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

什么时候过春节

A: Is the Spring Festival the most important holiday for Chinese?

甲：春节是中国人最重要的节日吗？

B: Of course it is!

乙：当然啦。

A: When is it on the Western calendar?

甲：它是公历什么时候呀？

B: Well, it varies every year, either at the end of January or the beginning of February.

乙：恩，这个每年都不一样，一般在一月末二月初之间。

走亲访友

A: Best wishes for the holidays and happiness throughout the New Year, grandma and grandpa!

甲：姥姥，姥爷，恭贺新禧，万事如意！

B: Why do you give us Spring Festival greetings so early? It hasn't come yet.

乙：怎么那么早就来拜年了呢？春节还没到呢。

A: Because I won't be able to say it when it comes. I have to study abroad.

甲：因为春节的时候我就不能来拜年了。我要出国学习了。

B: Take good care of yourself, and happy Spring Festival to you.

乙：照顾好自己。春节快乐！

除夕夜

A: On New Year's Eve, what do people usually do?

甲：除夕夜，人们通常都干什么？

B: Many people stay up all night. Each family plays firecrackers and fireworks and watches the Spring Festival party.

乙：大家要熬夜守岁。每个家庭都会放鞭炮和烟花，还要观看春节联欢晚会。

A: That sounds very interesting!

甲：听起来很有趣。

B: Yeah, sure. That's why everyone looks forward to it.

乙：对，没错。那也是大家都期待它的原因。

春节的传统

A: Jack, I'm so excited that the Spring Festival is around the corner!

甲：杰克，春节就快要到了，我很激动啊。

B: I'm interested in this Festival.

乙: 我对春节很感兴趣。

A: Do you know any traditions about the festival?

甲: 你知道什么关于春节的传统吗?

B: My friends told me that they would play firecrackers and fireworks during the festival.

乙: 我的朋友告诉我他们在春节期间会放鞭炮和烟花。

吃饺子

A: Is there any food you like most in the Spring Festival?

甲: 过春节时你有什么喜欢的食物吗?

B: Eating dumplings.

乙: 吃饺子。

A: Why?

甲: 为什么?

B: For several thousand years, the dumpling has been the favorite food of the common people, the symbol of family reunions and celebrations.

乙: 几千年来, 饺子一直是百姓们喜爱的美食, 它象征着团圆、喜庆。

春节假期

A: Li, how about your Spring Festival?

甲: 小李, 你的春节是怎么度过的呢?

B: I had visited some relatives and gone to the Temple Fair with my family.

乙: 拜访了一些亲戚, 和家人一起去逛了庙会。

A: It seems that both of us are satisfied with our Spring Festival.

甲: 看起来我们都很满意自己的春节假期啊。

B: Quite right.

乙: 是的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

What's the origin of...是怎么来的?

What's the origin of the Spring Festival? 春节是怎么来的?

What's the origin of this significant holiday? 这个重大的节日是怎么来的呢?

What's the origin of this tradition? 这个传统是怎么来的?

...is coming up就要来临

The Spring Festival is coming up; have you bought necessities?

春节就要来了, 买好年货了吗?

The Spring Festival is coming up; what gift do you want?

春节就要来了, 你想要什么礼物?

New Year's Eve is coming up, do you prepare firecrackers?

除夕夜就要来了, 准备好鞭炮了吗?

stay up... 熬夜……

People stay up for the coming New Year. 人们都熬夜守岁。

Do you stay up until midnight on New Year's Eve? 你会在除夕夜熬夜守岁吗?

Staying up all night is the tradition on New Year's Eve. 熬夜守岁是除夕夜的传统。

How do you like... 你觉得……怎么样?

How do you like the fireworks? 你觉得新年烟火怎么样?

How do you like going to the Temple Fair? 你觉得逛庙会怎么样?

How do you like eating dumplings on the Spring Festival? 你觉得春节吃饺子怎么样?

The most important thing... 最重要的事

The most important thing that we do during New Years is to eat.

过年期间最重要的事情就是吃。

The most important thing that we do on New Year's Eve is setting off firecrackers.

除夕夜最重要的事就是放鞭炮。

The most important thing that we do during the Spring Festival is to visit relatives and friends. 过年期间最重要的事情就是走亲访友。

Unit 27 祝你圣诞快乐

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

圣诞快乐

A: Merry Christmas, Joe!

甲: 圣诞快乐, 乔!

B: Merry Christmas, Cindy! Hey, what plans do you have for this special day?

乙: 圣诞快乐, 辛迪! 喂, 这么特别的日子里, 你打算怎么过啊?

A: No special plans. I'll have supper with my girlfriend and go to the cinema. How about you?

甲: 也没什么特别打算。和我女朋友一起吃顿饭, 然后去看电影。你呢?

B: I'll go to a Christmas party.

乙: 我去参加一个圣诞晚会。

圣诞礼物

A: What Christmas present did you receive, Bill?

甲: 比尔, 你收到什么圣诞礼物了?

B: I haven't checked my stocking. Let's see it together.

乙: 我还没看我的长筒袜呢。一起去看吧。

A: wow, it's a new photo album.

甲: 哇, 是新相册。

B: Santa Claus must know that I enjoy photographing.

乙: 圣诞老人肯定知道我喜欢摄影。

圣诞卡片

- A: Ella, I sent a Christmas card to you last week. 甲: 埃拉, 上周我给你寄了张圣诞卡。
 B: Yes. I have received. Thank you! 乙: 是的, 我已经收到了。谢谢!
 A: You are welcome. Merry Christmas! 甲: 别客气, 圣诞快乐!
 B: The same to you! 乙: 也祝你圣诞快乐!

圣诞老人

- A: Do you still believe in Santa Claus? 甲: 你还相信有圣诞老人吗?
 B: Yes, I still believe. 乙: 是的, 我仍然相信。
 A: Really? You still preserve traces of childishness. 甲: 真的? 你真是童心未泯。
 B: It's not bad to be naive. 乙: 保持天真并不坏。

圣诞晚会

- A: Have you signed up to join the company's Christmas party? 甲: 公司的圣诞晚会你要参加吗?
 B: Sure I have. Will you join? 乙: 当然去。你呢?
 A: I will. You know, as a newcomer, it is very important for me. 甲: 我也去。你知道我是个新人, 这对我来说是很重要的。
 B: You are right. It is an amazing occasion for everybody to relax and get to know each other better. 乙: 没错。这是一个大家放松和相互了解的好机会。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Here is wishing... 祝福……

Here is wishing you all the happiness of the holiday season. 祝节日幸福如意。

Here is wishing you the beauty and joy of Christmas remain with you throughout the new year! 愿圣诞美景与欢乐常伴随你!

Here is wishing you all a Merry Christmas and a New Year bright with joy and success. 祝圣诞快乐, 新年充满幸福和成功。

It didn't matter... 不重要

It didn't matter how much the Christmas cards cost. 圣诞贺卡的价格是多少不重要。

It didn't matter whether the Santa Claus exists or not. 圣诞老人是否存在不重要。

It didn't matter how much your Christmas present cost. 你的圣诞礼物花费多少不重要。

much more than... 不仅仅是……

The value of gift is much more than how much it costs.

礼物的价值不仅仅是花了多少钱。

Christmas is much more than just buying gifts for your friends and family.

圣诞节不仅仅是给家人和朋友买礼物。

The existence of Santa Claus is much more than keeping a tradition.

圣诞老人的存在不仅仅是保持传统。

It was kind of... 有点儿……

It was kind of cold on Christmas Eve. 圣诞节前夕天气有点儿冷。

It was kind of busy before Christmas. 圣诞节前有点儿忙。

It was kind of exhausted after Christmas. 圣诞节后有点儿疲劳。

I'm keen on... 我很喜欢……

I'm keen on exchanging gifts with friends at Christmas.

我喜欢在圣诞节和朋友互换礼物。

I'm keen on joining parties during Christmas. 我喜欢在圣诞节期间参加派对。

I'm keen on putting up the Christmas tree. 我喜欢装点圣诞树。

Day 18

交通出行

Unit 28 乘公交车很环保

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

找公交站

- A: Excuse me, can you tell me where is the bus station nearby? 甲: 打扰一下, 请问附近哪里有公交车站吗?
- B: Go ahead, and turn left at the first crossing. 乙: 往前走, 然后在第一个十字路口左转。
- A: Thank you very much. 甲: 非常感谢。
- B: You're welcome. 乙: 不客气。

候车

- A: We have been waiting for nearly an hour. 甲: 我们都等快1个小时了。
- B: Let's change another bus. 乙: 我们换乘别的车吧?
- A: OK. How about 601? 甲: 好啊, 601路公交怎么样?
- B: Great. I have seen it arriving here many times. 乙: 不错。我看见有好几辆经过了。

刷公交卡

- A: How much is the fare? 甲: 车费是多少钱?
- B: 1 Yuan for one person. 乙: 每人1元。
- A: Can I swipe my IC card? 甲: 我能刷公交卡吗?
- B: Of course. Please swipe here. 乙: 当然, 在这儿刷。

乘车

- A: Excuse me, sir. Is this bus going to Tian'anmen Square? 甲: 先生, 打扰了, 这趟车是去天安门广场的吗?

B: Yes.

乙: 是的。

A: Would you please let me know when I get there? I'm a stranger here.

甲: 我到站的时候您能提醒我吗? 我对这儿很陌生。

B: Don't worry. I'll call you when your stop is coming.

乙: 您放心, 到站我叫您。

坐错车

A: Is the bus going to the National Library?

甲: 请问这辆车是去国家图书馆的吗?

B: No, I'm afraid you're going the wrong way.

乙: 不是, 恐怕您坐错车了。

A: Where can I transfer?

甲: 我在哪儿能换车?

B: You can change at Beijing Zoo for the No. 332 that takes you right there.

乙: 你在北京动物园站换乘 332, 它会直接带你到那儿。

有多远

A: How many stops is it from here?

甲: 距离这里有几站?

B: About 10 stops.

乙: 大概 10 站。

A: How long is the ride?

甲: 大概得坐多久?

B: You will get there in about thirty minutes if the traffic isn't too heavy.

乙: 如果堵车不严重的话, 你 30 分钟后就能到。

坐过站

A: I'm sorry, sir. You've missed your stop.

甲: 对不起, 先生。你坐过站了。

B: Oh, really?

乙: 哦, 真的吗?

A: You'd better get off at this stop.

甲: 你最好在这站下车。

B: All right.

乙: 好吧。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Is this the right bus for...? 到……是不是乘这辆车?

Is this the right bus for the Church? 到教堂是不是乘这辆车?

Is this the right bus for the railway station? 去火车站是不是乘这辆车?

Is this the right bus for the Beijing Zoo? 到北京动物园是不是乘这辆车?

Does this bus go...? 这辆车开往……吗?

Does this bus go downtown? 这辆车开往市中心吗?

Does this bus go past the university? 这辆车经过大学吗?

Does this bus go past the bank? 这辆车经过银行吗?

Can I get a transfer to...? 我能转乘……吗?

Can I get a transfer to a No. 23 bus? 我能换乘 23 路车吗?

Where can I get a transfer to the Park? 要到公园该在哪儿转车?

Can I get a transfer to BRT 2? 我能换乘快速公交 2 号线吗?

How much is the fare...? 到……的票价是多少?

How much is the fare to Beijing University? 到北京大学的票价是多少?

How much is the fare to Beijing West Railway Station? 到北京西站的票价是多少?

How much is the fare to Sihui? 到四惠的票价是多少?

Do I have to...? 我需要……吗?

Do I have to change anywhere? 我需要转车吗?

Do I have to transfer to the No. 18 bus? 我需要换乘 18 路公交吗?

Do I have to swipe my IC card again when I get off? 下车时我需要再刷一次公交卡吗?

Unit 29 出租车真方便**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**上车**

A: Excuse me, are you free?

甲: 请问是空车吗?

B: Yes. Where are you going?

乙: 是, 您要去哪儿?

A: Please take me to this address.

甲: 请带我到这个地址。

B: No problem.

乙: 没问题。

上车后

A: Where are you heading to?

甲: 请问您要去哪儿?

B: Sanlitun. How long will it take?

乙: 三里屯, 大概多长时间啊?

A: Approximately thirty minutes.

甲: 大概三十分钟就到了。

B: OK, thanks.

乙: 好的, 谢谢。

在途中

A: I'll go to the World Trade Centre. How much do you think the fare will be?

甲: 我要去国贸。大概多少钱啊?

B: According to my experience, it's about 40 yuan.

乙: 根据我的经验, 大概 40 块钱吧。

A: I took a taxi yesterday from the station to the Beijing Hotel, but the driver charged me 80 yuan.

甲: 我昨天从火车站打车到北京饭店花了 80 块钱。

B: Was it at rush hour?

乙: 是高峰期吗?

赶时间

A: Century Avenue, please.

甲：请送我到世纪大道。

B: OK, no problem.

乙：好的，没问题。

A: Could you hurry up a little? I have a class there at ten o'clock.

甲：能快点儿吗？我十点钟有个课。

B: We'll make it if the traffic is not so heavy. I will do my best sir.

乙：交通不堵的话我们就能及时赶到，我尽量开快点儿。

绕远路

A: Won't you intentionally drive all around instead of driving directly to the place?

甲：你不会故意带我绕远路吧？

B: For overcharging?

乙：为了宰你？

A: Yeah, I am a stranger here and not familiar with the way here.

甲：是啊，我是外地人，对这儿的路又不熟悉。

B: I promise I won't.

乙：我发誓我不会的。

付车费

A: Here we are, Zhongshan Park.

甲：我们到了，中山公园。

B: How much is it?

乙：多少钱？

A: Altogether 64Yuan.

甲：一共 64 元。

B: Here is 70 Yuan. Keep the change.

乙：这是 70 元，不用找了。

禁止吸烟

A: Can I smoke in the car?

甲：我能在车里抽烟吗？

B: Sorry, Sir. This is non-smoking car.

乙：先生，对不起。我们是无烟车。

A: All right.

甲：好吧。

B: Thanks for your understanding.

乙：谢谢您的合作。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

It's on... 在……

It's on Century Avenue. 在世纪大道。

To the Beijing Bank. It's on Wanshou Road. 去北京银行，在万寿路上。

Drive me to the Friendship Hotel. It's on South Venue of Zhongguancun.

请送我到友谊宾馆。中关村南大街上。

Could you take me...? 能载我去……吗？

Could you take me to the hotel? 您能载我去酒店吗？

Could you take me to the airport? 您能载我去机场吗？

Could you take me to this address? 您能载我去这个地址吗?

give sb. a ride to... 送某人去……

Will you give me a ride to the hospital? 能送我去医院吗?

Can you give me a ride to the flower market? 能送我去花卉市场吗?

I can give you a ride to the bank. 我可以送你去银行。

drop...off 让……下车

Will you drop me off here? 我在这儿下车行吗?

I can drop you off at Shanghai Street. 我可以在上海街停下让你下车。

Could you drop me off at the airport? 你能让我在机场下车吗?

What is the price of...? ……的价格是多少?

What is the minimum price of the taxi here? 这儿的出租车起步价是多少?

What is the price of extra meters? 超出部分每公里多少钱?

What is the price of additional tax? 附加税是多少钱?

Unit 30 不堵车坐地铁

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

自动售票机

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| A: Can I get a ticket from the ticket machine? | 甲: 我能从售票机买到票吗? |
| B: Only if you use coins. | 乙: 除非你用硬币。 |
| A: Oh, I don't have any coins. | 甲: 哦, 我没有硬币。 |
| B: Where can we change for them? | 乙: 我们在哪里兑换硬币呢? |

刷卡进站

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| A: How can I get into the gate? | 甲: 怎么进门? |
| B: Swipe your ticket. | 乙: 刷卡。 |
| A: Oh, here we go. | 甲: 哦, 好了。 |
| B: You are really the first time to take the subway. | 乙: 你可真是第一次坐地铁。 |

地铁地图

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| A: I can't make head or tail of this subway route map. | 甲: 这张地铁路线图把我看得晕头转向。 |
| B: Yeah, because you have a terrible sense of direction. | 乙: 是的, 因为你是个路痴。 |

A: Come on, help me.

甲: 行了, 来帮帮我嘛。

B: Here is the North. Did you get it?

乙: 这边是北, 看明白了吗?

排队候车

A: Today there are so many people taking the subway.

甲: 今天有这么多人坐地铁。

B: Yeah, today is Sunday.

乙: 是啊, 今天是星期天嘛。

A: Let's stand in the queue.

甲: 快来排队。

B: All right.

乙: 好的。

注意安全

A: You'd better stand by the yellow line.

甲: 你最好站在黄线外。

B: OK. Safety is the top priority.

乙: 好的, 安全第一。

A: And do not push while the train is pulling in.

甲: 还有车进站的时候不能拥挤。

B: Look, the train is coming.

乙: 看, 车来了。

还差几站

A: Is it far from the terminal of the train?

甲: 距离终点站还远吗?

B: Let's have a look.

乙: 让我看看。

A: I see. About 3 stops.

甲: 我看见了。大概还有3站。

B: Subway is really fast.

乙: 地铁就是快。

到站了

A: Here we are.

甲: 我们到了。

B: Yeah, it only took us fifteen minutes.

乙: 是啊, 才花了十五分钟。

A: Do you usually go to work by subway?

甲: 你平时上班都坐地铁吗?

B: Always, it's very convenient.

乙: 一直是, 地铁很方便。

换乘其他线路

A: How can I get to Nanluoguxiang?

甲: 我怎么才能去南锣鼓巷?

B: You have to take Subway Line 4, and then transfer to Line 6 at Ping'anli Station.

乙: 你得先乘坐地铁4号线, 然后在平安里站换乘地铁6号线。

A: I will get lost when I'm at the transfer station.

甲: 在换乘站我会迷路的。

B: You can see the indication sign everywhere. It is easy to find.

乙: 到处都有指示标志, 很容易找到的。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

Which line...? 哪一条线……?

Which line should I take to the museum? 去博物馆应该坐哪条线?

Which line goes to the railway station? 去火车站坐哪条线路?

Which line can I take to the airport? 去机场应该坐哪条线?

How many stops are there to...? 到……还有多少站?

How many stops are there to the zoo? 到动物园还有几站?

How many stops are there to the terminal station? 到终点站还有几站?

How many stops are there to the National Library? 到国家图书馆还有几站?

One (ticket) for... 一张……的票

One for Renmin University, please. 一张去人民大学的票。

One for the World Trade Center. 要一张去国贸的地铁票。

One ticket for Beihai Park. 要一张去北海公园的票。

change to... 换乘……

You can change to the subway line 4 at Xidan station.

你可以在西单站换乘地铁4号线。

Which stop can I change to line 10? 到哪个站可以换乘地铁10号线?

Can I change the subway line 4 to line 1? 我可以从4号线换到1号线吗?

good for... 有效……

Is my ticket good for line 4? 我的票可以用来坐4号线吗?

How long is my ticket good for? 我的票可以用多久?

My ticket has already not been good for this line.

我的车票已经不能在这条线路上使用了。

Unit 31 坐火车去远行

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

买火车票

A: I'd like a single ticket to New York.
How much is that?

B: \$ 10.00 per person. How many do
you want?

A: One.

B: Here you are.

甲: 我想买一张到纽约的单程火车票。多
少钱?

乙: 10美元一个人。您要几张?

甲: 就一张。

乙: 给您。

上车

- A: Tickets, please. 甲: 检票了。
B: Here it is. 乙: 给你。
A: Your seat is in the rear of this carriage. 甲: 您的座位在列车后部。
B: Thank you. I love that. 乙: 谢谢, 我喜欢。

在车上

- A: What are you doing in Paris? 甲: 你去巴黎干什么呢?
B: Travelling. 乙: 我去旅游。
A: Wow, that's great. Paris will not let you down. 甲: 那很好, 巴黎绝不会让您失望的。
B: That's why I came. 乙: 那就是我来的原因。

看风景

- A: I love the way of travelling because I can enjoy the view so perfectly. 甲: 我喜欢这种旅游的方式, 因为可以这样完美地享受风景。
B: Me too. It's the best way to enjoy the natural beauty on the way. 乙: 我也是, 这是能欣赏到沿途美景的最好方式。
A: Next time I will choose the train again. 甲: 下次我还要坐火车。
B: I agree with you. 乙: 我同意。

提前到了

- A: What a strange thing! Our train is early. 甲: 太奇怪了, 火车竟然提前到了。
B: That's great. 乙: 那太好了。
A: But I'm afraid your friend hasn't come to pick you up. 甲: 但是你的朋友可能还没来接你。
B: It's all right. I can take the bus myself. 乙: 没关系, 我可以自己坐公共汽车。

晚点了

- A: Is the train behind time? 甲: 火车晚点了吗?
B: Don't make a fuss about it. It's very ordinary. 乙: 别大惊小怪的, 这很正常。
A: I have to call my friend to tell him about the delay. 甲: 我得给我朋友打个电话告诉他。
B: Otherwise he will wait for a long time. 乙: 要不他得等很长时间。

速度慢

- A: Will it take more time if you travel by train than the plane? 甲: 坐火车旅游的时间比坐飞机要长吗?
 B: Of course. If we don't have much time, we'd better choose the plane. 乙: 当然了, 如果我们时间不充裕, 最好还是选择飞机。
 A: That's true. It will save more time. 甲: 你说得对。坐飞机能省去不少时间。
 B: I agree. 乙: 我同意。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

What platform does the train... leave from?列车从哪个站台发出?

What platform does the train No. 42 leave from? 第42次列车从哪个站台发出?

What platform does the train for Shanghai leave from?

开往上海的火车从哪个站台发出?

What platform does the train for Shanxi leave from?

开往山西的火车从哪个站台发出?

What time do we get to...? 我们什么时候到达……?

What time do we get to Manhattan? 我们什么时候到达曼哈顿?

What time do we get to New York? 我们什么时候到达波士顿?

What time do we get to Edinburgh? 我们什么时候到达爱丁堡?

What is the difference between...?和.....有什么差别?

What is the difference between express and local trains?

直达车和慢车有什么区别?

What is the difference between first class and second class?

头等座和二等座有什么区别?

What is the difference between soft berths and ordinary ones?

软卧席和普通卧铺有什么区别?

Is this...or...? 这是……还是……?

Is this an express or a local train? 这是一趟快车还是慢车?

Is this the subway station or the railway station? 这是地铁站还是火车站?

Is this the 10th car or the 9th car? 这是十号车厢还是九号车厢?

be due to... 预计……

It's due to leave at 11:00. 预计11点发车。

The train for Boston is due to arrive at 4:00.

到达波士顿的火车预计4点到站。

The train from London is due to arrive at 5:00.

从伦敦驶来的列车预计将于5点到站。

Unit 32 糟糕，我迷路了

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

看地图

- A: This complex map is driving me crazy. 甲: 这张复杂的地图要让我抓狂了。
B: Easy. You can do this, and I will help you figure it out. 乙: 别激动, 你可以的, 我帮你。
- A: Where are we? Oh, here we are. So we drive to the A120 and turn left. 甲: 我们在哪儿? 哦, 我们在这儿。那么我们开到 A120 国道然后左转就行了。
B: No, we turn right. Remember that we are coming from this direction. 乙: 不对, 是右转。记得我们就是从那边过来的。

路痴

- A: I'm now in front of the Beijing zoo. How can I go to the National Library? 甲: 我现在在北京动物园门口, 怎么能去国家图书馆啊?
B: Come on dude, you really have a terrible sense of direction. 乙: 伙计, 你真是路痴。
- A: I am not sensitive to direction. 甲: 我对方向就是不敏感。
B: I suggest you take a taxi, although the distance is very near, just in case that you will get lost again. 乙: 我建议你还是打的吧, 虽然不远, 但是以防你又迷路了。

方向错了

- A: Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the Beihai Park? 甲: 请问一下北海公园怎么走?
B: Sure. It's quite far from here. Don't worry, though. It's not difficult to find. 乙: 离这儿还挺远的, 但是别担心, 还比较好找。
- A: I think I'm going at the wrong direction, aren't I? 甲: 我觉得自己走错方向了, 是不是?
B: Yes. First, you need to turn right. 乙: 是的, 首先你得向右转。

迟到了

- A: Why are you late? 甲: 你怎么晚了?
B: Because I was caught in a traffic jam. 乙: 因为堵车了。
- A: You are lying. I bet you 100yuan you were lost. 甲: 撒谎, 我跟你赌一百块, 你一定迷路了。
B: You know everything. 乙: 你什么都知道。

求助朋友

- A: Sorry, I got lost again, and thank you for picking me up. 甲: 对不起, 我又迷路了, 谢谢你来接我。
- B: You are welcome. 乙: 没关系。
- A: I came here once, but I still couldn't find my way. 甲: 我来过一次, 可就是记不住路。
- B: It's not your fault. There are lots of intersections and it's easy to get lost. 乙: 这不是你的错, 这有很多的十字路口, 很容易迷路的。

利用高科技

- A: Damn it. We are lost. 甲: 该死的, 我们迷路了。
- B: Don't worry. I have my smartphone. 乙: 没事, 我带了智能手机。
- A: How can a cell phone help? 甲: 手机能帮上什么忙?
- B: We can use Baidu map. 乙: 我们可以用百度地图啊。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Is this the right way...?这么走对吗?

Is this the right way to the cinema? 去电影院是这么走吗?

Is this the right way to the city museum? 去城市博物馆是这么走吗?

Is this the right way to the railway station? 去火车站是这么走吗?

How far...?有多远?

How far is the nearest post office? 最近的邮局有多远?

How far is the station away from here? 车站离这儿有多远?

How far is the shopping mall away from here? 商场离这儿有多远?

point out... 指出.....

He points it out on the map for me. 他在地图上帮我指出来了。

Can you point it out on the map for me? 能在地图上帮我指出来吗?

Please point the train station out on the map. 请在地图上帮我指出火车站的位置。

I got/am lost...我迷路了

I got lost again. 我又迷路了。

I got badly lost. 我完全迷路了。

I am lost again although I came here twice. 即使我来过两次, 还是迷路了。

How can I go to... 我怎么去.....

How can I go to the airport? 我怎么去机场?

How can I go to the Beijing Hotel? 我怎么去北京饭店?

How can I go to the department store? 怎么去百货商店?

Day 19

室内活动

Unit 33 我爱看美国大片

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

在电影院里看

A: May I have two tickets for *Frozen*?

B: OK. What time?

A: 16:10, please.

B: It's 70 yuan, please.

甲: 能给我两张《冰雪奇缘》的票吗?

乙: 好的。什么时间的?

甲: 麻烦给我四点十分的。

乙: 请给我七十元。

看 DVD

A: Are there any new blockbusters coming out?

B: *Harry Potter* is one of the most classical blockbusters of all time.

A: Then give me a suit of DVD copies of *Harry Potter*.

B: OK, 120 yuan, please.

甲: 最近有没有新的大片推出?

乙: 《哈利·波特》永远都是最经典的电影之一。

甲: 那我来一套《哈利·波特》的 DVD 影碟。

乙: 好的, 请给我 120 元。

言情片

A: Do you like love story?

B: Yes. I think it is good for leisure.

A: What is your favorite movie?

B: *Gone with the Wind*.

甲: 你喜欢看言情片吗?

乙: 我觉得言情片看起来很休闲。

甲: 哪部片子是你的最爱?

乙: 《乱世佳人》。

喜剧片

A: What do you think about comedy films?

B: Comedy films are my favorite.

甲: 你觉得喜剧片怎么样?

乙: 喜剧片是我的最爱。

- A: Which comedy actor do you love best? 甲: 你最喜欢哪个喜剧演员?
B: Jim Carrey. 乙: 金·凯瑞。

功夫片

- A: Kongfu films enjoy international reputation. 甲: 功夫电影在国际上享有盛誉。
B: Yeah. Jet Li and Jacky Chen are my idols. 乙: 没错, 李连杰和成龙是我的偶像。
A: What is your opinion towards Chinese Kongfu movies in Hollywood? 甲: 你对中国在好莱坞拍的功夫电影有什么看法吗?
B: I think the Chinese actors will have a wider development space in the future. 乙: 我觉得对中国功夫演员来说他们的未来会有更广阔的发展空间。

科幻片

- A: What did you think about all three *The Lord Of the Rings*? 甲: 你觉得《指环王》三部曲怎么样?
B: I didn't really like the third one at all. 乙: 我一点儿也不喜欢第三部。
A: The leading role, Orlando Bloom's acting is excellent. 甲: 主角奥兰多·布鲁姆演技真棒啊。
B: I like him too. He's so handsome! 乙: 我也很喜欢他, 特别帅!

惊悚片

- A: I loved that new movie. Did you? 甲: 我爱这部新片, 你呢?
B: Nope. I have been scared out of my wits. 乙: 不喜欢! 我被吓得半死。
A: You are such a chicken. 甲: 你真是个胆小鬼。
B: It was seriously the scariest movie I've ever seen. 乙: 这真是我看过的最恐怖的电影。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

How do you like...? 你觉得……怎么样?

How do you like the movie we saw yesterday?

你觉得昨天我们看的电影怎么样?

How do you like the TV play? 你认为这部电视剧怎么样?

How do you like comedy films? 你认为喜剧片怎么样?

What's on... 在播放 (放映) 什么……

What's on TV tonight? 今晚电视有什么节目?

What's on at the cinema today? 今晚电影院放映什么片子?

What's on at the cinema recently? 电影院最近在放映什么片子?

Have you seen...? 你看过……吗?

Have you seen the new TV show? 你看那套新的电视节目了吗?

Have you seen the latest movie? 你看过最近的电影了吗?

Have you seen horror films? 你看过惊悚片吗?

much better... than 比……好得多

It is much better to see a movie at the theater than at home.

在电影院看电影比在家看好得多。

The Lord of the Rings I is much better than *The Lord of the Rings II*.

《指环王》第一部比第二部好看得多。

Science fiction is much better than horror film. 科幻片比惊悚片好看得多。

Which do you prefer...? 你更喜欢哪个……?

Which do you prefer, action or romance? 你喜欢看动作片还是爱情片?

Which do you prefer, horror movie or comedy? 你喜欢看惊悚片还是喜剧?

Which do you prefer, to see a movie at the theater or at home?

你喜欢在电影院看电影还是在家看电影?

Unit 34 在家看电视吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

节目几点开始

A: Do you know when *Prison Break* starts?

B: About 8:30 p. m. , I think.

A: Thanks! I like to watch it very much.

B: Many young people like watching it.

甲: 你知道《越狱》几点开始吗?

乙: 大概晚上八点半吧。

甲: 谢谢! 我很喜欢看这个节目。

乙: 很多年轻人都喜欢看这个。

声音开大点

A: What did the TV presenter say?

B: I didn't hear him, either.

A: So, let's turn it up. It's too low.

B: All right.

甲: 刚才主持人说什么?

乙: 我也没听到。

甲: 那咱们把电视机声音开大点儿吧, 声音太小了。

乙: 好的。

换台

A: Mum, could you please change to the sports channel?

甲: 妈妈, 能不能把电视换到体育频道?

B: But I want to watch the soap.

乙: 但是我想看肥皂剧。

A: Please! The match between Rockets and Lakers is on!

甲: 拜托! 现在正播放火箭和湖人的比赛呢!

B: It's all right, lose to you.

乙: 那好吧, 败给你了。

看肥皂剧

A: What are you watching?

甲: 你在看什么呢?

B: A soap opera. The name of the series is *Modern Family*.

乙: 一部肥皂剧, 《摩登家庭》。

A: I think it is very funny. And I like the characters. So what's your favorite soap opera?

甲: 我也觉得这剧很有趣。我喜欢其中的人物。那么你最喜欢的肥皂剧是什么啊?

B: I prefer *Desperate Housewives*.

乙: 我更喜欢《绝望的主妇》。

看新闻

A: Did you watch the news program this morning?

甲: 你看今天早上的新闻节目了吗?

B: No. I got up late this morning.

乙: 没有, 我今天早上起晚了。

A: Germany won this year's World Cup.

甲: 德国队夺得世界杯冠军了!

B: Really? It's really exciting.

乙: 真的吗? 太激动了!

看纪录片

A: I am interested in documentaries.

甲: 我对纪录片很感兴趣。

B: So you must like watching National Geographic channel?

乙: 那么你一定很喜欢看国家地理频道了?

A: That's right, especially for the *Science Quest* part.

甲: 没错, 尤其喜欢看《科学探秘》节目。

B: I like the wild animal programs.

乙: 我喜欢看野生动物节目。

我恨广告

A: Ah! Advertisement again!

甲: 啊! 又是广告!

B: They always come out when the TV series is at the peak.

乙: 每次电视演到高潮的时候, 广告就插播进来了。

A: Commercials on TV are really a nuisance.

甲: 电视里的广告可真讨厌。

B: Anyway, we have to wait.

乙: 总之, 我们不得不等一会了。

自练篇

装装老外，学会举一反三

Do you like...? 你喜欢……吗?

Do you like documentaries? 你喜欢纪录片吗?

Do you like watching news? 你喜欢看新闻吗?

Do you like watching soap operas? 你喜欢看肥皂剧吗?

What is your favorite...? 你最喜欢……?

What's your favorite soap opera? 你最喜欢的肥皂剧是什么啊?

What's your favorite TV program? 你最喜欢的电视节目是什么?

What's your favorite news program? 你最喜欢的新闻节目是什么?

How do you feel about...? 你觉得……怎么样?

How do you feel about the TV series? 你觉得那部电视剧怎么样?

How do you feel about the leading actor? 你觉得男主角怎么样?

How do you feel about the variety show? 你觉得那个综艺节目怎么样?

I wonder if... 我不知道能否……

I wonder if we can change to Channel 15. 我想换到 15 频道，行吗?

I wonder if we can change to the sports channel. 我想换到体育频道，行吗?

I wonder if we can change to the movie channel. 我想换到电影频道，行吗?

I see no point in ... 没有任何意义

I see no point in comparing them.

我觉得对它们进行比较没有任何意义。

I see no point in watching twice the same TV series.

我觉得同样的肥皂剧看两遍没有任何意义。

I see no point in comparing two different types of TV programs.

我觉得对两种不同类型的节目进行比较没有任何意义。

Unit 35 酒吧畅饮

模仿篇

跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

刚进酒吧

A: What can I do for you?

B: Can I have a non-smoking area?

A: Sure. Please follow me.

B: OK. Thank you very much.

甲：有什么可以为您效劳的？

乙：帮我找个无烟的位置吗？

甲：没问题。请跟我来。

乙：好的。非常感谢。

在吧台旁

- A: Is there anything I can do for you? 甲: 有什么事可以为您效劳吗?
 B: Do you serve soft drinks here? 乙: 你们这儿有不含酒精的饮料吗?
 A: Sorry, we only have light beer and 甲: 对不起, 我们只有低度啤酒和葡萄酒。
 wine.
 B: Light beer, please. 乙: 就要低度啤酒吧。

在包房里

- A: What can I do for you, sir? 甲: 有什么可以帮你的, 先生?
 B: Can you show me the drink list, 乙: 可否给我看一下酒水单?
 please?
 A: OK. Here is the drink list. Please take 甲: 好的。这是酒水单, 请慢慢看。
 your time.
 B: Thanks. 乙: 谢谢。

选择酒类

- A: What would you like to drink? 甲: 您想喝点儿什么?
 B: What kind of wines do you have? 乙: 你这儿有什么酒?
 A: We have mild wines and strong 甲: 我们有低度酒和高度酒, 您想要哪种?
 liquors. Which would you prefer?
 B: I can't bear strong liquors. Just give 乙: 我受不了烈酒。给我来杯低度啤酒就
 me a light beer. 可以了。

饮酒专家

- A: What is "Bourbon on the rocks"? 甲: "Bourbon on the rocks" 是什么?
 B: "Bourbon on the rocks" is Bourbon 乙: "Bourbon on the rocks" 的意思是波
 whiskey on ice cubes. 本威士忌加冰块。
 A: You are the expert! 甲: 你真是饮酒专家。
 B: Thank you. 乙: 过奖了。

和朋友在一起

- A: There is a floor show in our pub. 甲: 酒吧里有表演, 你愿意和我一起去
 Would you like to see it with me? 看吗?
 B: Of course. 乙: 当然。
 A: How do you think about Tina in this 甲: 这间酒吧的蒂娜怎么样?
 pub?
 B: She is regarded as one of the best 乙: 她被认为是酒店里最好的女调酒师。
 barmaid in the hotel.

记我账上

- A: Sir, do you want anything to drink?
B: Give us each one a mug of beer. It's on me.
A: Anything else?
B: No, we just want to have beer.

- 甲: 先生, 想喝点儿什么吗?
乙: 给我们每个人一大杯啤酒。记在我的账上。
甲: 还需要点别的吗?
乙: 不用了, 我们只想喝点儿啤酒。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Please give me... 请给我……

Please give me a smug of draft beer. 请给我一杯生啤。
Please give me a cup of Bloody Mary. 请给我一杯血腥玛丽。
Please give me a bottle of ale. 请给我一杯麦芽酒。

Let's toast to... 为……干杯

Let's toast to our friendship! 为我们的友谊干杯!
Let's toast to the bright days we've spent together! 敬我们一起度过的闪亮的日子!
Let's toast to our successful cooperation! 为我们合作成功干杯!

Where can I get... 哪儿有……

Where can I get some napkins and straws? 哪儿有餐巾纸和吸管?
Where can I get some beer? 哪儿能买到啤酒?
Where can I get some snacks or desserts? 哪儿有零食或甜点?

instead of... 代替……

Give me some soft drink instead of wine. 我不喝酒了, 给我来点儿软饮料。
I'd like some beer instead of Chinese white liquor. 我想要点儿啤酒, 不喝白酒了。
I'd like some champagne instead of beer. 我想要点儿香槟, 不喝啤酒了。

be popular with... 受……欢迎

Vodka is very popular with Russians. 伏特加很受俄罗斯人欢迎。
This cocktail is so popular with women. 这种鸡尾酒很受女士欢迎。
Beer is popular with young people. 啤酒很受年轻人欢迎。

Unit 36 聆听音乐会

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

听交响音乐会

- A: Hi, Linda. Do you like symphony?

- 甲: 嗨, 琳达。你喜欢交响乐吗?

B: Yes. I often listen to symphony to relax myself.

A: I have two tickets of the symphony concert in October 7th. Are you interested in it?

B: Really? That's great!

乙: 是的。我经常听交响乐来放松自己。

甲: 我有两张 10 月 7 日的交响音乐会门票。你有没有兴趣?

乙: 真的吗? 那真是太好了!

听嘻哈乐

A: Is there live music in there?

B: I guess so. That's American hip hop.

A: Oh, God. I don't understand at all.

B: Indeed. Good for youngsters.

甲: 那儿有现场音乐表演吧?

乙: 是的。是美国的嘻哈乐。

甲: 我的天! 一点儿也听不懂。

乙: 确实, 年轻人喜欢。

听流行演唱会

A: The concert was really great!

B: I agree. I enjoy it very much.

A: This group used to be very popular.

B: I can't believe they would sing so good.

甲: 这场演唱会真棒!

乙: 没错。我非常喜欢。

甲: 这个组合曾红极一时。

乙: 难以置信他们会表演得那么好。

听爵士蓝调

A: May I request a song?

B: No problem. Which song would you like to listen?

A: I like R&B songs. Can you sing *Lazy Song*?

B: OK, my band and I will sing it for you immediately.

甲: 我可以点首歌吗?

乙: 没问题, 你想听什么?

甲: 我喜欢 R&B, 你能唱《懒汉之歌》吗?

乙: 好, 我和我的乐队马上给您带来这首歌。

听轻音乐

A: What are you listening to?

B: Bandari's new album.

A: Wow! I like light music, too!

B: I am their big fan.

甲: 你在听什么呢?

乙: 班得瑞的新专辑。

甲: 哇, 我也喜欢听轻音乐!

乙: 我是他们的超级粉丝。

听摇滚乐

A: Are you crazy about rock and roll?

B: No, I think it's noisy.

甲: 你对摇滚乐狂热吗?

乙: 不喜欢, 我觉得挺吵的。

- A:** There are two tickets of rock and roll concert.
B: You can ask Mandy. She is a rock music freak.
- 甲:** 我这里有两张摇滚音乐会的门票呢。
乙: 你可以问问曼迪。她是个摇滚乐爱好者。

看音乐剧

- A:** Did I see you at the theatre last week?
B: Yes, I watched a music opera with my husband then.
A: What do you think about it?
B: Wonderful! Composer Andrew Lloyd Webber was a genius.
- 甲:** 我上周在剧院见过你吗?
乙: 是的, 那时我是和丈夫一起去看音乐剧。
甲: 怎么样?
乙: 非常棒! 作曲家安德鲁·劳伊德·韦伯真是个天才。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

How do you think...? 你觉得……怎么样?

How do you think of tonight's show? 你觉得今晚的演出怎么样?

How do you think of classical music? 你觉得古典音乐怎么样?

How do you think of symphony? 你觉得交响乐怎么样?

How do you feel about... 你觉得……怎么样?

How do you feel about last night's concert? 你认为昨晚的音乐会怎么样?

How do you feel about this orchestra? 你觉得这个交响乐队怎么样?

How do you feel about the concert hall? 你觉得这个音乐厅怎么样?

Do you have any interests in...? 你对……是否有兴趣?

Do you have any interests in Jazz music? 你对爵士乐有兴趣吗?

Do you have any interests in Blues? 你对蓝调音乐有兴趣吗?

Do you have any interests in hip hop? 你对嘻哈音乐有兴趣吗?

Do you still have seats...? ……还有票吗?

Do you still have seats for Sunday's symphony? 周六的交响乐演出还有票吗?

Do you still have seats for tonight's concert? 今晚的音乐会还有票吗?

Do you still have seats for Sunday's musical? 周日的音乐剧还有票吗?

I'm really fond of... 我真的很喜欢……

I'm really fond of pop music. 我真的很喜欢流行音乐。

I'm really fond of classical music. 我真的很喜欢古典音乐。

I'm really fond of rock and roll. 我真的很喜欢摇滚乐。

Unit 37 我和网友聊聊天

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

初识打招呼

A: Hi, there.

甲: 你好啊。

B: Hello.

乙: 你好。

A: Can we chat for a while?

甲: 可以聊聊吗?

B: Sure.

乙: 好啊。

介绍自己

A: My name is Peter. And what's your name?

甲: 我叫彼得, 你叫什么名字?

B: I'm Joanna.

乙: 我叫乔安娜。

A: How old are you?

甲: 你多大了?

B: 22.

乙: 22 岁。

共同爱好

A: Do you have any hobby?

甲: 你有什么兴趣爱好吗?

B: I like swimming.

乙: 我喜欢游泳。

A: Really? I love it, too!

甲: 真的? 我也是!

B: Hah, what a coincidence!

乙: 哈, 真巧啊!

远程求助

A: My computer doesn't work.

甲: 我的电脑出问题了。

B: Do you install any software before that?

乙: 你之前是不是安装了什么软件?

A: No. My computer was infected by viruses lately. Could you tell me what to do?

甲: 没。我的电脑最近总是中毒。你能告诉我该怎么办吗?

B: Take it easy. Just follow my instruction.

乙: 放松一点儿, 按照我说的做就可以了。

视频邀请

A: Can I see you through the camera?

甲: 我可以看看你吗?

B: No, sorry. I will be nervous.

乙: 不行, 对不起。我会紧张的。

A: Take it easy. I'm just curious about your appearance.

甲: 没关系, 我只是好奇你长什么样子。

B: Not this time.

乙: 这次不行。

暂时离开

A: Away from keyboard.

甲: 我暂时离开键盘一小会儿。

B: OK. No problem.

乙: 好的, 没问题。

A: Hang on. Be right back.

甲: 等一下, 很快就回来。

B: It doesn't matter. I will wait.

乙: 没关系, 我会等的。

网上告别

A: That's all for now.

甲: 今天就聊到这儿吧。

B: Maybe next time we can continue our conversation.

乙: 或许下次我们还可以继续聊聊天。

A: Got to go. Bye!

甲: 要走了。再见!

B: Keep in touch.

乙: 保持联系。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

What does...mean?是什么意思?

What does CU mean? CU 是什么意思?

What does AFK mean? AFK 是什么意思?

What does F2F mean? F2F 是什么意思?

I'm totally into... 我非常喜欢.....

I am totally into reading. 我非常喜欢阅读。

I am totally into sports. 我非常喜欢体育运动。

I am totally into playing computer games. 我非常喜欢玩电脑游戏。

pay attention to... 注意.....

You should pay attention to your password. 你应该注意你的密码。

You should pay attention to safety when you chat online. 网络聊天时你应该注意安全。

You should pay attention not to reveal your personal information when you chat online.
你应该注意网络聊天时不要泄露个人信息。

It's a pleasure to... (感到) 很愉快

It's a pleasure to chat with you. 和你聊天很愉快。

It's a pleasure to chat with friends online. 在网上和朋友聊天很愉快。

It's a pleasure to make a lot of friends online. 在网上结交好多朋友让人很愉快。

No words can express... 语言难以表达.....

No words can express how glad I am when I chat with you.

语言难以表达和你聊天我有多开心。

No words can express how disappointed I was when I saw him.

任何言语都难以表达我见到他时有多么失望。

No words can express my gratitude towards him for repairing my computer.
没有任何言语可以表达我对他修好电脑的感激。

Unit 38 舞会，我的最爱

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

化装舞会

- A: Hi, Nick. Where are you going? 甲：嗨，尼克。你要去哪儿？
B: Hi, Helen. I'm going to a masquerade. 乙：嗨，海伦。我要去参加个化装舞会。
A: Really?! I love masquerade! Could I go with you? 甲：真的?! 我超爱化装舞会的，我能不能跟你一起去啊？
B: OK, come on. 乙：好啊，走吧。

邀请跳舞

- A: May I have the pleasure of a dance with you? 甲：我可以请你跳支舞吗？
B: I'd love to. 乙：我很乐意。
A: You are a good dancer. 甲：你舞跳得真好。
B: Thank you. 乙：谢谢夸奖。

再来一支

- A: The music is going on again. May I have the honor of engaging you for the next dance? 甲：音乐又响起来了，请赏光跳下一支舞好吗？
B: With pleasure. 乙：很高兴有此殊荣。
A: There is no room for improvement for your dancing. 甲：你的舞跳得实在是太好了。
B: Thank you for your compliment. 乙：谢谢你的夸奖。

婉言谢绝

- A: Hello! Rose! 甲：你好啊，罗斯！
B: Oh, I remember you. You are Simon. 乙：你记得你，你是西蒙。
A: You're right. Care for a dance? 甲：你说对了。跳个舞好吗？
B: I'm sorry I have to go now. Maybe next time. 乙：对不起，我现在必须走了，下次吧。

有约在先

- A: Hi! My name is Mariah. Nice to see you.
B: Nice to see you. May I have the pleasure of the next cha-cha?
A: Sorry, I am engaged.
B: It's OK.
- 甲: 嗨! 我叫玛丽亚。很高兴见到你。
乙: 很高兴见到你。下一曲恰恰可以和我跳吗?
甲: 对不起, 我有约在先了。
乙: 没关系。

舞会皇后

- A: Look at the girl over there. Do you know her?
B: The girl in the white dress? Yes, that's Nina.
A: How do you know her?
B: She was my classmate in high school. She is always the dancing queen in ball.
- 甲: 看见那边的那个女孩了吗? 你认识她吗?
乙: 穿白裙子的那个吗? 我认识, 她是尼娜。
甲: 你怎么认识她的?
乙: 她是我高中时的同学, 她可一直都是舞后。

我来教你

- A: How many kinds of dance have you learnt?
B: Few. I want to learn tango.
A: OK. Let me show you the step.
B: Wow, you're a good leader.
- 甲: 你会跳几种舞?
乙: 没几种。我想学探戈。
甲: 好, 我来教你跳。
乙: 哇, 你带得真好。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

May I have the pleasure of...? 我可以……吗?

May I have the pleasure of a dance with you? 我可以请你跳支舞吗?
May I have the pleasure of being your dancing partner? 我可以请你跳支舞吗?
May I have the pleasure of engaging you for the next dance?
我可以请你跳下支舞吗?

To tell you the truth... 说实话……

To tell you the truth, I'm not good at dancing at all. 说实话, 我一点儿都不擅长跳舞。
To tell you the truth, I've just learned how to dance. 说实话, 我才刚学会跳舞。
To tell you the truth, I'm not used to this kind of music.
说实话, 我不太习惯这种音乐。

I'll show you... 我来教你……

I'll show you the step. 我来教你舞步。

I'll show you how to dance. 我来教你怎么跳舞。

I'll show you how to keep up with the pace. 我来教你如何跟上节奏。

It's lucky that... 很庆幸……

It's lucky that you are the leader. 很庆幸你是领舞者。

It's lucky that I got you as my partner. 很庆幸有你这样的舞伴。

It's lucky that you'd like to teach me. 很庆幸你愿意教我。

shy about... 羞于……

I'm a little shy about dancing in a nightclub. 我不大好意思在夜店里跳舞。

I'm a little shy about dancing with strange people. 我不好意思和陌生人跳舞。

I felt a bit shy about dancing in front of so many people.

我不好意思在那么多人面前跳舞。

Day 20

体育休闲

Unit 39 和我一起来健身吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

去健身房

A: Let's go to the gym.

甲: 我们去健身房吧。

B: Sorry, but my left leg is injured.

乙: 不行, 我的左腿受伤了。

A: I am sorry to know that. Then come with me when your leg is fully recovered.

甲: 知道这个消息真为你难过, 那等你的腿痊愈了再跟我一起去吧。

B: You have my word.

乙: 一言为定。

全民健身

A: Do you know that today is the National Fitness Day?

甲: 你知道今天是全民健身日吗?

B: Oh, yeah, it is the 8th August which is set to memorize the 2008 Beijing Olympics.

乙: 哦, 对, 今天是8月8日, 是为了纪念2008年北京奥运会设定的全民健身日。

A: Let's go swimming then. What would you say?

甲: 我们去游泳吧。你觉得怎么样?

B: Great idea.

乙: 好主意。

做瑜伽

A: Currently I am so into doing the Yoga.

甲: 我最近迷上了瑜伽。

B: No kidding? This sport is too stretchy. I don't think I can handle that.

乙: 真的? 这项运动对我来说太伸展了, 我可不行。

A: You cannot say that. You gotta give it a go.

甲: 你可不能那样说, 你得试试啊。

B: Give me a break.

乙: 饶了我吧。

慢跑

- A: I saw you were jogging the other day. 甲: 那天我看到你在慢跑。
 B: Yeah, I jog every morning to keep fit. Would you like to join me? 乙: 是的, 我现在天天都跑步锻炼身体。你也想和我一起跑吗?
 A: I'd love to, but I am afraid I don't have enough time. 甲: 我很想, 但是我没有时间。
 B: What a pity. 乙: 太遗憾了。

打篮球

- A: We are going to play basketball this Saturday. Will you join us? 甲: 这周六我们去打篮球, 你去吗?
 B: That would be great. I've been expecting that for a long time. 乙: 太好了, 我早就想去了。
 A: Good. Shall we meet at 2 o'clock? 甲: 好, 那下午两点见。
 B: No problem. 乙: 没问题。

游泳

- A: Can you swim? 甲: 你会游泳吗?
 B: Of course. I am good at it. 乙: 当然, 游泳是我的强项。
 A: Which style do you like best? 甲: 你最喜欢哪种泳姿啊?
 B: Backstroke is my favorite. 乙: 我最喜欢仰泳。

减肥

- A: I go to the gymnasium every evening to sweat off some weight. 甲: 我每天傍晚去健身房以减轻一点儿体重。
 B: Good for you. 乙: 很好啊。
 A: Why don't you join me? 甲: 你为什么不和我一起呢?
 B: I don't need to lose weight. 乙: 我又不需要减肥。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

How well do you play... (球) 打得怎么样?

How well do you play football? 你足球踢得怎么样?

How well do you play badminton? 你羽毛球打得怎么样?

How well do you play basketball? 你篮球打得怎么样?

How often...多久一次.....

How often do you jog? 你多长时间慢跑一次?

How often do you take exercise? 你多长时间做一次运动?

How often do you go to the gym? 你多长时间去一次健身房?

make time to...抽空做……

You should make time to practice meditation, yoga and prayer.

你应该找时间练习打坐、瑜伽和祈祷。

I should make time to exercise. 我应该抽时间多锻炼。

No matter how busy, I make time to swim twice a week.

不管多忙，我每周都会抽空游两次泳。

It might be a good idea...……是一个好主意。

It might be a good idea to join a fitness center. 你可以参加健身俱乐部，或许不错的。

It might be a good idea to do a little exercise. 做点儿运动是个好主意。

It might be a good idea to run outside. 在户外跑步，或许不错的。

for purpose of... 为了……

She runs every day for purpose of losing weight. 为了减肥，她每天都跑步。

For purpose of being strong, he does weightlifting every day.

为了变强壮，他每天都做举重练习。

For purpose of keeping in good shape, I'd like to do yoga every day.

为了保持身材，我每天都在做瑜伽。

Unit 40 火爆的 NBA

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

篮球迷

A: Do you like NBA games?

甲：你喜欢看 NBA 比赛吗？

B: Definitely. Watching NBA is the most important thing in my life.

乙：当然了，看 NBA 可是我生命中最重要的一部分。

A: Which NBA team do you like best?

甲：你最喜欢哪支球队？

B: I'm a big fan of the Heat.

乙：我是热火队的超级粉丝。

激烈的比赛

A: The Lakers responded like defending champions and evened the NBA Finals at one game each.

甲：湖人队以卫冕冠军宝座的姿态，双方各以一胜成绩在 NBA 总决赛中打成平手。

B: What an impressive match.

乙：多么激烈的比赛啊。

A: I've told you that the Lakers is very strong.

甲：我告诉过你湖人队很强的。

B: I only believe what I see.

乙：我只相信自己亲眼看见的。

冠军总决赛

- A: Did the Bulls lose the NBA championship last night?
 B: No, they won.
 A: Things finally came together for them.
 B: I've waited for this moment for a long time.
- 甲: 芝加哥公牛队昨晚失去总冠军了吗?
 乙: 没有, 他们赢了。
 甲: 他们终于进入佳境了。
 乙: 我等这个时刻等了好久了。

最有价值球员

- A: Yao was the most valuable player in NBA All-Star Game.
 B: I'm so excited. He is my idol.
 A: Me too. As a Chinese, he is doing so great in basketball.
 B: We are so proud of him.
- 甲: 姚明获得了全明星赛的最有价值球员的荣誉称号。
 乙: 我太激动了。他是我的偶像。
 甲: 我也是, 作为中国人, 他在篮球方面真是太棒了!
 乙: 我们为他骄傲。

选秀

- A: Do you know the NBA draft?
 B: Of course.
 A: Do you think that NBA draft is the good opportunity for new players?
 B: Yes, the new players who show their talents will be known by the coaches in the draft.
- 甲: 你知道 NBA 选秀吗?
 乙: 当然知道了。
 甲: 选秀对新人是个很好的机会吗?
 乙: 是啊, 有天赋的新人会在选秀中被教练看中。

啦啦队

- A: Basketball babies are the highlight during the interval.
 B: They are usually very hot and good at dancing.
 A: I want to find a girlfriend among the basketball babies. Do you think it is possible?
 B: But they are almost feather-brained.
- 甲: 篮球宝贝是中场休息时候的亮点。
 乙: 她们都很性感, 而且舞跳得很好。
 甲: 我想找一个篮球宝贝中的女朋友。你觉得我有可能实现吗?
 乙: 但是她们基本上都是绣花枕头。

看比赛

- A: Why are you in a rush?
 B: I have to hurry up, otherwise I will miss the finals.
- 甲: 你干嘛这么着急?
 乙: 我必须得抓紧了, 要不该错过决赛了。

A: Really? I'll go with you.

甲: 真的? 我和你一起走。

B: Come on, hurry.

乙: 走吧, 快点儿。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

How is/was...?怎么样?

How was the game yesterday? 昨天的比赛怎么样?

How is the performance of the players? 运动员们的表现怎么样?

How was the game between Lakers and Phoenix Suns? 湖人跟凤凰太阳队的比赛怎么样?

What is/was the score...?比分是?

What is the score now? 现在的比分是几比几?

What is the score in the game so far? 这场比赛目前的比分是多少?

What was the score of the game yesterday? 昨天那场比赛的比分是多少?

Have you got...? 你有.....吗?

Have you got the ticket to tonight's game? 你有今晚比赛的门票吗?

Have you got any latest news of Yao Ming? 你有姚明最新的消息吗?

Have you got any information for next game? 你有下场比赛的消息吗?

Could I have...? 能给我.....吗?

Could I have a scarf of Heat? 能给我一条热火的纪念围巾吗?

Could I have a T-shirt of the Lakers? 能给我一件湖人的纪念衫吗?

Could I have two tickets close to the infield? 麻烦给我两张靠近内野的票。

be ahead... 领先.....

Which team is ahead now? 现在哪个队领先?

It's 108: 105. The Lakers is ahead. 现在 108 比 105, 湖人队领先。

Which team do you think will be ahead? 你觉得哪个队会领先?

Unit 41 激情的世界杯

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

足球迷

A: I've heard that you are a big fan of football. Can you put me in the picture about the World Cup Football Match?

甲: 我听说你是一个足球迷, 你能给我讲讲关于世界杯足球赛的事吗?

B: Sure, the World Cup Football Match is held every four years.

乙: 当然, 世界杯每四年举行一次。

- A: When is next?
 B: The next World cup will be held in Russia in 2018.

- 甲: 那下一届是什么时候?
 乙: 下一届世界杯将于 2018 年在俄罗斯举行。

冠军

- A: Sevilla are on course for an historic treble having successfully retained their World Cup trophy.
 B: Because they had the best players.
 A: Especially their forward scored three goals in the final.
 B: What an amazing performance!

- 甲: 塞维利亚史上成功卫冕世界杯冠军。
 乙: 因为他们有最优秀的队员。
 甲: 尤其是他们的前锋在决赛的时候打入了三粒进球。
 乙: 表现得太好了!

足球强国

- A: Which country has won the champion the most times?
 B: Brazil, no doubt.
 A: I've heard that children there playing football during the way to school.
 B: Yeah, the whole nation is fond of playing football.

- 甲: 哪个国家得到冠军最多?
 乙: 毫无疑问是巴西。
 甲: 我听说他们那儿的小孩儿上学的路上都踢球。
 乙: 是啊, 他们整个民族都很喜欢踢足球。

黑马

- A: The World Cup this year is boring. Teams I like have all been knocked out.
 B: How about Belgium?
 A: Belgium is a dark horse, and is doing great until now.
 B: Well, there are still highlights.

- 甲: 这届世界杯真没意思, 我喜欢的队都被淘汰了。
 乙: 比利时怎么样了?
 甲: 比利时是本届的黑马, 到现在为止打得都很好。
 乙: 嗯, 那还是有很多亮点可以看的嘛。

淘汰了

- A: I cannot believe that Finland beat France in the group match.
 B: Seriously?
 A: I am so depressed.
 B: Come on, every dog has its day.

- 甲: 我不敢相信芬兰队竟然在小组赛里淘汰了法国队。
 乙: 真的吗?
 甲: 我好郁闷。
 乙: 行了, 三十年河东三十年河西嘛。

越位了

- A: Why did the referee blow the whistle?
B: Because the forwards were all offside.
A: What a pity!
B: Yeah, we are so close to win.

- 甲: 裁判为什么吹哨?
乙: 因为所有的前锋都越位了。
甲: 太遗憾了!
乙: 是啊, 我们马上就要赢了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Have you been following...? 你最近关注……吗?

Have you been following the results of latest matches? 你关注最近的比赛结果了吗?
Have you been following the 2014 World Cup recently? 你最近关注 2014 世界杯了吗?
Have you been following the performances of Brazil?
你最近关注巴西队的表现了吗?

Which team do you root for...? 你支持哪支队伍……?

Which team used you to root for? 你以前支持过哪队?
Which team do you root for all the time? 你一直支持的是哪个队?
Which team do you root for in the 2014 World Cup? 2014 年世界杯你支持哪个队?

It's a pity that... 真是遗憾。

It's a pity that he has been fouled out. 他被罚出场外真是遗憾。
It's a pity that Spain failed to get beyond the group stages.
西班牙在小组赛没有出线真是遗憾。
It's a pity that Italy has been dumped out of the World Cup group stages.
意大利在小组赛被淘汰真是遗憾。

I am curious to know... 我很想知道……

I am curious to know scores. 我很想知道比分。
I am curious to know the results of tonight's match. 我很想知道今晚的比赛结果。
I am curious to know which team will win the champion.
我很想知道哪支队伍会夺冠。

gain the qualification for ... 获得资格……

They nearly cannot gain the qualification for the group stages.
他们差点儿没进小组赛。
Bosnia-Herzegovina was the first time to gain the qualification for the group stages. 波黑首次进入了小组赛。
Ghana became the first African nation gaining the qualification for the 2010 World Cup.
加纳成为非洲区首支进军 2010 年世界杯的球队。

Day 21

商场购物

Unit 42 挑选我喜欢的

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

寻找柜台

- A: Don't you think we could buy a vase to decorate our room? 甲: 我们买花瓶装饰屋子吧。
- B: That sounds good. Where can we find it? 乙: 主意不错, 哪里能买到呢?
- A: It is said that the sale is on the second floor. 甲: 标识牌上写着柜台在二楼。
- B: Let's go directly to the second floor. 乙: 那我们就直接去二楼吧。

导购推荐

- A: Are you looking for something? 甲: 您想买点儿什么?
- B: I want a dress for the summer. 乙: 我想选一件夏天穿的裙子。
- A: How about this one? It's the latest fashion. 甲: 这件怎么样? 是最近流行的款式。
- B: That's nice. But I don't like the white color. 乙: 很不错, 可是我不喜欢白色的。

随便看看

- A: Can I help you? 甲: 您想买点儿什么?
- B: I am looking for a sweater. 乙: 我想买一件毛衣。
- A: All the range of sweater is available here. 甲: 我们这里各种毛衣都有。
- B: That's great. I'd like to have a look. 乙: 太好了, 那我要好好挑一挑。

挑选材质

- A: What is this coat made of? 甲: 这件衣服是什么料子的?
B: It is made of linen, so you won't feel hot in it. 乙: 它是亚麻做的, 所以穿上不会热的。
A: Is it washable? 甲: 能够水洗吗?
B: Yes, it is. But the color may fade; you have to be careful. 乙: 可以, 洗时要小心, 可能会褪色。

试衣服

- A: Would you like to try it? 甲: 您要不要试试?
B: I'd like to. Where is the fitting room? 乙: 我要试一试。试衣间在哪儿?
A: Please come with me to the fitting room. 甲: 我带您去试衣间。
B: OK. Thank you. 乙: 好的, 谢谢。

买下来

- A: What do you think? 甲: 好看吗?
B: This dress looks fabulous on you. 乙: 您穿上这件衣服真好看。
A: All right, it just suits me. I'll take it. 甲: 我也觉得很合适, 就买这件了。
B: Wait a minute, please. Let me wrap it up for you. 乙: 请等一下, 我给您装起来。

买鞋

- A: Do you want some assistance? 甲: 您要买什么?
B: I'd like to see a pair of canvas shoes. 乙: 我要买双帆布鞋。
A: What color and size do you want? 甲: 您想要什么颜色和什么尺寸呢?
B: Black is better, and size M. 乙: 黑色, 中号的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

How can I find...? 怎样才能找到……?

How can I find the men's shop? 怎样才能找到男装柜台?

How can I find the cosmetic counter? 怎样才能找到化妆品专柜?

How can I find the way to the basement? 怎样才能找到去地下一层的路?

Do you carry...? 你们卖……吗?

Do you carry belts? 你们卖腰带吗?

Do you carry stationery? 你们卖文具吗?

Do you carry anything that can improve dry lips? 你们卖润唇膏之类的吗?

Let me see if... 让我看看是否……

Let me see if I have a better choice. 让我看看还有没有更好的选择。

Let me see if the quilt is really that good. 让我看看这个被子是不是真的那么好。

Let me see if this one is my best choice. 让我看看这个东西是否是我的最佳选择。

Maybe it's better to... 可能……会更好一些。

Maybe it's better to go to another mall. 可能去另一个商场会更好。

Maybe it's better to choose another color. 可能选另一个颜色会更好。

Maybe it's better to go shopping another day. 或许改天再来买东西会更好。

...more to my taste 我更喜欢……

Those flowers are more to my taste. 我更喜欢这些花。

I find yellow color is more to my taste. 我发现我更喜欢黄色。

I find this kind of perfume is more to my taste. 我发现我更喜欢这种香水。

Unit 43 讨价还价**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**询问价格**

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| A: What a fine handbag! What's the price? | 甲: 手提包真不错, 卖多少钱? |
| B: 600 yuan. | 乙: 六百元。 |
| A: Can you go down a little for me? | 甲: 能给我便宜点儿吗? |
| B: I can go down a little, but not that much. | 乙: 我可以降一点儿, 但也不能便宜太多。 |

欲擒故纵

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| A: How much is this pen? | 甲: 这钢笔多少钱? |
| B: 28 yuan. | 乙: 28 元。 |
| A: 20 yuan at most, or I have no choice but to leave. | 甲: 最多 20 元, 要么我只好走了。 |
| B: Well, I give in. Take it. | 乙: 好吧, 你赢了, 拿走吧。 |

直接杀价

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| A: How much do I have to pay? | 甲: 这个多少钱? |
| B: 300 yuan. | 乙: 三百元。 |
| A: Is the price negotiable? I'd buy it right away if it were cheaper. | 甲: 价钱可以商量吗? 便宜一点儿的话我马上就买。 |
| B: We are not allowed to change the price at will. | 乙: 我们不讲价。 |

物有所值

- A: How do you like this coat, madam? 甲: 您觉得这件大衣怎么样, 夫人?
B: I like it. But the price is beyond my budget. 乙: 我喜欢, 但是价钱超过我的预算了。
A: Maybe a little dearer, but the quality is very good. 甲: 价格可能稍贵些, 不过质量非常好。
B: I'd buy it right away if it were cheaper. 乙: 要是你能再便宜点儿, 我马上就买。

廉价品

- A: Can you give me a better deal? 甲: 可以给我一个更好的价钱吗?
B: That is a steal. 乙: 这已经是廉价品了。
A: I'd buy this if it were cheaper. 甲: 如果再便宜一点儿我就买。
B: How much do you want to pay for this? 乙: 你给多少钱?

有特价

- A: What do you think of this blanket? 甲: 你觉得这毯子怎么样?
B: I like everything about it except the price. 乙: 这东西除了价钱之外我都喜欢。
A: Maybe it is on sale today. 甲: 也许今天特价呢。
B: Go and have a look then. 乙: 那就去看看。

别家更便宜

- A: That's steep, isn't it? 甲: 这价钱也太离谱了吧?
B: I heard other stores were having great mark-downs on this item. 乙: 听说别家的这个东西在大减价。
A: Really? Where? 甲: 是吗? 在哪儿?
B: On the next street. 乙: 就在旁边那条街。

打折

- A: If I buy more than one, will you give me a discount? 甲: 多买一点儿有折扣吗?
B: Yes. The price will go down. 乙: 有, 会给您降价。
A: How? 甲: 怎么降?
B: 30 percent off if you buy three of them. 乙: 买三件以上给您打七折。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三**Is... on sale?在打折吗?**

Is the dress on sale? 这裙子打折吗?

Is this bag on sale? 这个包打折吗?

Is this telephone on sale? 这部电话在打折吗?

There's no point in...是没有意义的。

There's no point in asking for discounts. 再要折扣也是没有意义的。

There's no point in bargaining with me anymore. 再跟我讨价还价也是没有意义的。

There's no point in hesitating. It's cheap enough.

再犹豫下去是没有意义的，已经够便宜了。

You are supposed to... 你应该.....

You are supposed to buy more since it's so cheap. 这么便宜，你就应该多买点儿。

You are supposed to persist in bargaining the price with the seller.

你应该再和小贩砍砍价。

You are supposed to shop around before you make a decision.

你在做决定之前应该货比三家。

Is there any room for...? 没有.....的余地了吗?

Is there any room for bargain? 没有还价的余地了吗?

Is there any room for reduction in price? 价格没有下降的余地了吗?

Is there any room for more favorable discount? 没有再给点儿折扣的余地了吗?

It is hard to... (会) 很难

It is hard to find a cheaper one. 这个东西想找到价钱更低的会很难。

It is hard to offer more favorable discount. 很难再提供更优惠的折扣。

It is hard to get this at a lower price. 会很难以更低的价格买下这个东西。

Unit 44 我要刷卡**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**在哪儿付款****A:** All right, I'll take these.**B:** 600 yuan altogether.**A:** Where is the cash counter?**B:** There, near the elevator.**甲:** 好吧，我就买这些了。**乙:** 一共六百元。**甲:** 收银台在哪儿?**乙:** 那边，电梯旁边。

多种选择

- A: How are you going to pay? Cash, check or charge?
B: Charge.
A: OK. 2,000 yuan, please.
B: Here you are.
- 甲: 你打算怎样付款, 现金、支票, 还是刷卡?
乙: 刷卡。
甲: 一共两千元。
乙: 给你卡。

信用卡支付

- A: Will you accept Visa Card?
B: Yes, we do.
A: Here?
B: Please go to the cash counter and pay for it.
- 甲: 这儿可以刷卡吗?
乙: 可以。
甲: 就在这儿刷吗?
乙: 请到收银台刷卡。

只收现金

- A: How will you pay for this?
B: Do you take traveler's checks?
A: We don't take checks. You have to pay cash.
B: All right.
- 甲: 您用什么方式付款?
乙: 你们接受旅行支票吗?
甲: 我们不接受支票, 您需要支付现金。
乙: 好的。

找零

- A: How are you going to pay?
B: Cash. Here is the money.
A: OK, here is the change.
B: Thank you.
- 甲: 您用什么方式付款?
乙: 现金, 给你钱。
甲: 这是找您的钱。
乙: 谢谢。

收银台

- A: Please enter the secret code of your card.
B: Done.
A: And sign your name here.
B: All right.
- 甲: 请输入您卡的密码。
乙: 好了。
甲: 然后在这儿签字。
乙: 好的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Do you accept...? 你们接受……吗?

Do you accept credit cards? 你们接受信用卡吗?

Do you accept personal checks? 你们接受个人支票吗?

Do you accept traveler's checks? 你们接受旅行支票吗?

It's usual/unusual... 通常 (不)

It's unusual for us to accept payment by phone banks.

通常我们不接受电话银行的支付方式。

It's unusual for us to accept payment by traveler's checks.

通常我们不接受旅行支票的支付方式。

It's usual for us to accept payment by cash, check or charge.

我们通常接受现金、支票、刷卡的支付方式。

Can I pay by...? 我可以.....吗?

Can I pay by card? 我能刷卡吗?

Can I pay by charge? 我可以刷卡吗?

Can I pay by Visa Card? 这里可以使用 Visa 卡吗?

It's best to... 最好是.....

It's best to pay it by cash. 最好是现金支付。

It's best to pay it by credit card. 最好是用信用卡支付。

It's best to buy it on installment. 最好是分期付款。

I feel the term of payment is... 我觉得这种付款方式.....

I feel the term of payment is very safe. 我觉得这种支付方式很安全。

I feel the term of payment is quite convenient. 我觉得这种支付方式很方便。

I feel the term of payment is very preferential. 我觉得这种支付方式十分优惠。



Unit 45 我可以退货吗

模仿篇

跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

可退换

A: I want to buy a present for my grandpa.

甲: 我想给爷爷买份礼物。

B: I think this scarf is perfect.

乙: 这条围巾就很适合。

A: I am not sure whether he likes the color.

甲: 但我不知道他是否喜欢这个颜色。

B: It doesn't matter. It is changeable in a week.

乙: 没关系, 不喜欢一个星期之内都可以来换。

退货

A: Can I return it?

甲: 我可以退货吗?

B: Yes, it is 7 days refundable.

乙: 购买后 7 天之内可以。

A: Who can refund me?

甲: 谁给我退钱?

B: Bring your receipt to the customer service, and they will refund you.

乙: 携带你的收据到顾客服务部, 他们就会退钱给你。

退换衣服

A: Can I try this on?

甲: 我能试试这件衣服吗?

B: Sorry. We don't have a fitting room.

乙: 对不起, 我们这里没有试衣间。

A: Can I exchange it if it doesn't fit?

甲: 如果不合适我能退换吗?

B: Sure. But just keep the receipt, please.

乙: 可以, 但一定要带上您的收据。

只能换货

A: This dress does not suit me.

甲: 这条裙子我穿不合适。

B: You may exchange it but not return it for a refund.

乙: 你可以换一条, 但不能退货。

A: Well, let me see the others, please.

甲: 嗯, 那让我看看别的颜色的吧。

B: I'll be back in a minute.

乙: 我马上就给您拿来。

概不退货

A: What's the matter, madam?

甲: 有什么事吗, 女士?

B: When I got home, I found it doesn't suit me. Can I get my money back for this?

乙: 我回家以后发现它不适合我, 我能退款吗?

A: I'm sorry. We can't get the items you buy on sale back.

甲: 抱歉, 打折的商品我们概不退货。

B: It's too unreasonable.

乙: 这太不合理了。

拿好收据

A: What can I do for you, sir?

甲: 您有什么需要, 先生?

B: I want to have this hair drier returned.

乙: 我想把这吹风机退了。

A: May I see your receipt, please?

甲: 能看看您的收据吗?

B: Here you are.

乙: 给。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

It can be refunded...……可以退货

It can be refunded at our counter. 在我们的柜台可以退货。

It can be refunded if there's something wrong with it.

如果有质量问题, 可以退货。

It can be refunded if you keep your tag within three days.

如果在三天之内您还没有取标签，可以退货。

in case that... 以防万一……

Don't take the tag off in case that it is not suitable. 别把标签取下来，以防穿着不合适。

Keep your receipt well in case that there's something wrong.

以防发生什么问题，请好好保存收据。

Don't throw your receipt away in case that you need changing or refunding.

以防需要退换货，不要把收据扔了。

There is a problem with... 有问题

There's a problem with this stereo. 音响有问题。

There's a problem with the mobile. 这个手机有问题。

There's a problem with the printer. 这个打印机有问题。

Can I exchange...? 我能退换……吗?

Can I exchange it if it doesn't fit? 如果不合适我能退换吗?

Can I exchange it if my mom doesn't like it? 如果我妈妈不喜欢我能退换吗?

Can I exchange it if there is something wrong with it? 如果有质量问题我能退换吗?

I demand to... 我要求……

I demand to refund. 我要求退款。

I demand to exchange it. 我要求换一个。

I demand to return the glasses. 我要求退了这副眼镜。

Unit 46 我要售后

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

修冰箱

A: I am afraid this fridge has a terrible problem. 甲：我想这台冰箱有大问题。

B: What's wrong with it? 乙：怎么了?

A: It makes very loud noise while working. 甲：它总是发出很大的噪音。

B: I will have a check. 乙：我会好好检查一下的。

换裙子

A: Look at the slit on the new skirt! 甲：看我新买的裙子上有道口子!

B: Are you quite sure it was bought like this? 乙：您确定买的时候就是这样的吗?

A: Yeah, I even didn't put it on.
B: OK. Let me change it for you.

甲: 是啊, 我甚至都没穿过呢。
乙: 好的, 让我给您换一件吧。

手机维修

A: What's the matter, sir?
B: My new bought phone doesn't work properly today.
A: We'll check it for you and try to fix it first.
B: OK.

甲: 有什么事吗, 先生?
乙: 我新买的手机今天就出问题了。
甲: 我们先给您检查一下, 然后试着把它修好。
乙: 好吧。

售后投诉

A: I have a complaint to make about your service.
B: I'm sorry, but could you tell me what happened?
A: The thing I bought here three days ago is unusable.
B: I'll change it for you. Please give me your receipt.

甲: 我要对你们的服务提出投诉。
乙: 我很抱歉, 可是您能告诉我发生什么了吗?
甲: 我三天前在这里买的东西不能用。
乙: 我给您换, 请把收据给我吧。

修电脑

A: There is something wrong with my new computer.
B: Is it still under warranty?
A: It should be. I bought it less than three months ago.
B: It must be poor quality.

甲: 我的新电脑坏了。
乙: 它还在保修期内吗?
甲: 应该是, 我买了还没有三个月呢。
乙: 质量太差了。

售后服务

A: So this is the TV set that is on sale this week?
B: Yes, it is a real deal.
A: What about your customer service?
B: We provide free delivery and installation, along with one-year warranty that covers parts and service.

甲: 这就是这周促销的电视机?
乙: 对, 绝对物美价廉。
甲: 售后服务怎么样?
乙: 我们提供免费运输和安装。保修期一年, 包括免费维修和提供零部件。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三 //

You are required to... 要求你……

You are required to show your receipt. 您需要出示收据。

You are required to fill this form for your claim. 要求你在投诉的时候填写这张表格。

You are required to do failure detection before repairing.

要求你在维修前做一个故障检测。

I'm/we're (not) responsible for... …… (不) 是我的责任

I'm not responsible for the damage. 这个损坏不是我的责任。

We're not responsible for your artificial damage. 我们对您的人为损坏不负责。

We're responsible for providing you a good after-sales service.

我们有责任为您提供良好的售后服务。

I have a complaint to make about... 我要投诉……

I have a complaint to make about your service. 我要对你们的服务提出投诉。

I have a complaint to make about your product quality. 我要对你们的产品质量提出投诉。

I have a complaint to make about your employee's attitude.

我要对你们的员工态度提出投诉。

Here is the final settlement for... …… 终于解决了

Here is the final settlement for your claim. 你的赔偿问题终于解决了。

Here is the final settlement for your return. 你的退货问题终于解决了。

Here is the final settlement for my refund. 我的退款问题终于解决了。

look into... 调查……

We'll look into the impoliteness of our staff. 我们会调查我们员工无礼的问题的。

We are looking into the quality of our after-sales service.

我们正在调查售后服务的质量。

The department store is looking into the customer's claim.

这个商场正在调查顾客的投诉。

Day 22

物品邮寄

Unit 47 全部打包寄回家

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

打包

- A: What shall I do if I want to send these clothes?
B: Buy a box first to pack them up.
A: How much is the box?
B: 15yuan for the big one.
- 甲：我要邮寄这些衣服，应该怎么做呢？
乙：你先买个纸箱把他们打包。
甲：这个纸箱多少钱？
乙：大的 15 元一个。

毕业

- A: How can I deal with my belongings?
B: Most graduates will pack their belongings and send back to their hometowns.
A: I'm afraid something would be lost.
B: There is no need to worry. They will guarantee your packages safety.
- 甲：我怎么处理我的东西呢？
乙：大部分毕业生都会把东西打包寄回老家。
甲：我怕丢东西。
乙：不用担心，他们会保证你包裹的安全的。

邮寄包裹

- A: Is this your parcel?
B: Yes. I want to send it to Hainan.
A: OK. Put it on the scales and weigh it.
B: All right.
- 甲：这个是你的包裹吗？
乙：是的，我想把它寄到海南。
甲：好的，把它放在秤上称一下。
乙：好的。

邮费

- A: What is the postage if I send this package to Shanghai?
甲：我想把这个包裹寄到上海，要多少邮费？

- B: That depends on the weight of your package. 乙: 这要看你包裹的重量了。
- A: I know. Where are the scales? 甲: 我知道了, 秤在哪儿?
- B: They are over there. 乙: 在那边。

邮寄方式

- A: I want to mail this parcel to Wuhan. 甲: 我想把这个包裹寄到武汉。
- B: Do you want to send it by air or by ordinary mail? 乙: 你是想要空邮还是平邮?
- A: By air please. 甲: 空邮。
- B: OK. Fill out this form please. 乙: 好的, 请填写一下这个表格。

到达时间

- A: I sent my parcel yesterday. When will it arrive? 甲: 我昨天寄的包裹, 什么时候能到呢?
- B: Where do you send it to? 乙: 你要寄到哪儿?
- A: Zhejiang. 甲: 浙江。
- B: It will arrive in Zhejiang in about five days. 乙: 5 天左右能到达。

违禁品

- A: Can I send this parcel to Heilongjiang? 甲: 我能把这个包裹寄到黑龙江吗?
- B: Let me see. What do you want to send? 乙: 我看看。你想邮寄什么?
- A: I want to send some bottles of wine. 甲: 我想寄几瓶酒。
- B: Sorry. Liquid articles are prohibited. 乙: 对不起, 禁止邮寄液体。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

What do you suggest...? 你建议……?

What do you suggest I choose? 你建议我选哪种?

What do you suggest I send this package by? 你建议我用什么方式寄这个包裹?

What do you suggest which delivery company I should choose?

你建议我选择哪家快递公司?

Is it + 比较级 + ... + that way? 那种方式……更……吗?

Is it cheaper to send it that way? 那样寄更便宜吗?

Is it safer to send it that way? 那样寄更安全吗?

Is it more convenient to pack it that way? 那种包装方式更方便吗?

I want to send it by... 我想要用……寄。

I want to send it by airmail. 我想要用航空件寄。

I want to send it by ordinary mail. 我想要用平信邮寄。

I want to send it by registered mail. 我想要用挂号信寄。

Maybe it's better to... 可能……会更好一些。

Maybe it's better to send it by airmail. 可能用空邮会更好一些。

Maybe it's better to pack them up first. 可能把他们包装一下会更好一些。

Maybe it's better to mail it another day. 或许改天再来寄会更好。

What's the postage for...? ……邮资是多少?

What's the postage for this parcel to Shanghai? 这个包裹寄到上海要多少邮资?

What's the postage for an air-letter to Beijing? 寄到北京的航空信邮资是多少?

What's the postage for this package to Sichuan? 这个包裹寄到四川要多少邮资?

Unit 48 邮局汇款也快捷

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

邮局汇款

- A:** Excuse me. Is there a bank near here? **甲:** 请问这附近有银行吗?
- B:** No. The nearest one is about 3 miles away. But there is a post office near here. **乙:** 没有。最近的也要在 3 英里外。但是附近有邮局。
- A:** Can I remit money there? **甲:** 我能在那儿汇款吗?
- B:** Of course. It is very fast. **乙:** 当然啦。很快。

汇款方式

- A:** How can I remit money to my friend? **甲:** 我应该怎么给我朋友寄钱呢?
- B:** There are many choices such as postal remittance, telephone remittance, internet remittance and so on. **乙:** 有很多种方式可选, 像邮局汇款, 电话汇款, 网上汇款等。
- A:** Which choice is better? **甲:** 哪种选择好一些呢?
- B:** That depends. Everyone has its own advantage. **乙:** 看情况吧。每种方式都有它自己的优点。

汇款速度

- A:** May I help you? **甲:** 有什么可以为您效劳的?

- B:** Yes, I want to remit some money to my Dad. What is the fastest way?
A: The real time remittance. The remittance can get the money within a few minutes.
B: That's good. I will choose this one.
- 乙:** 我想给我的爸爸汇款, 最快的方式是什么?
甲: 实时汇款, 收款人在几分钟之内就能收到钱。
乙: 很好, 我就用这种方式。

填写单据

- A:** What shall I do if I want to remit some money?
B: Please fill out this remittance slip first.
A: Do I need to sign?
B: Yes. You should sign your name here.
- 甲:** 我要汇款应该怎么做?
乙: 请先填写这个汇款通知单。
甲: 我需要签名吗?
乙: 需要。您应该在这儿签名。

手续费

- A:** When will this remittance arrive?
B: It will arrive in 24 hours.
A: OK. How much is the commission charge?
B: The commission charge is 0.1%.
- 甲:** 汇款什么时候能到?
乙: 24 小时内就能到达。
甲: 好的, 手续费是多少?
乙: 手续费是汇款额的 0.1%。

覆盖范围

- A:** Can I remit money to this town in Guangxi?
B: Let me see. Oh, yes.
A: Can you remit money to a small town like that?
B: Of course. We have a wide range of coverage.
- 甲:** 我可以汇款到广西的这个小镇吗?
乙: 我看看。哦, 可以。
甲: 你们可以汇款到那么小的城镇?
乙: 当然啦, 我们的覆盖范围很广。

国外汇款

- A:** Can I remit money to Canada?
B: Yes. What is the amount?
A: 4,000 dollars.
B: Sorry. The upper limit is 2,000 dollars each time.
- 甲:** 我可以汇款到加拿大吗?
乙: 可以。汇款金额是多少?
甲: 4000 美元。
乙: 抱歉, 每笔上限为 2000 美元。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

How quickly...? 多快……?

How quickly will this remittance arrive? 汇款多快能到?

How quickly can the remittee get the money? 收款人多快能收到?

How quickly can I remit money to my mother? 多快能把钱寄给我妈妈?

It's quicker to... 比较快

It's quicker to use internet remittance. 网上汇款比较快。

It's quicker to use telephone remittance. 电话汇款比较快。

It's quicker to use real time remittance. 实时付款比较快。

How can I remit money...? 我应该怎样汇款……?

How can I remit money to my friends? 我应该怎么给我朋友汇款?

How can I remit money more conveniently? 我怎么汇款会更方便?

How can I remit money faster? 我怎么汇款会更快些?

You have to take good care of... 你必须保管好……

You have to take good care of this copy of this transfer order.

您必须保管好这张汇款单。

You have to take good care of the remittance slip. 您必须保管好汇款通知单。

You have to take good care of this postal order.

您必须保管好这张邮政汇票。

Can I remit money...? 我可以汇款到……吗?

Can I remit money to America? 我可以汇款到美国吗?

Can I remit money to such a small town in Henan?

我可以汇款到河南的这个小镇吗?

Can I remit money abroad on Internet? 我可以在网上汇款到国外吗?

Unit 49 电话一打，快递上门

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

寄快递

A: Where are you going?

B: I am going to the post office.

A: What do you want to do?

B: I want to send express.

甲：你去哪儿？

乙：我去邮局。

甲：你去邮局做什么？

乙：我要去寄快递。

上门服务

- A: Why are you in a hurry?
 B: I want to send express but I have no time.
 A: Don't worry. You only need to make a call. They will come and offer service.
 B: Really? Thank you very much.
- 甲: 你为什么匆匆忙忙的?
 乙: 我想去寄快递, 但是没时间了。
 甲: 不用着急, 你只需要打个电话, 他们会来提供服务的。
 乙: 真的吗? 谢谢你。

叫快递

- A: Hello. Post office, what can I do for you?
 B: The thing I want to send is too heavy. Can you come and get it?
 A: OK. Tell me your address please.
 B: 11 Yuanda Road, Chaoyang District.
- 甲: 您好, 这里是邮局, 有什么要帮忙的吗?
 乙: 我寄的东西很重, 您能来取吗?
 甲: 好的, 请告诉我您的住址。
 乙: 朝阳区, 远大路 11 号。

快递收费

- A: I want to send this to Guangdong by EMS. How much is it?
 B: RMB 28.
 A: I do not have to pay extra fee for your door-to-door service, do I?
 B: No. The cost is the same as in a post office.
- 甲: 我要寄特快专递到广东, 需要多少钱?
 乙: 28 元。
 甲: 上门服务不需要我额外付钱吧?
 乙: 是的。和在邮局寄是一样的。

保价

- A: I want to send something important to Shanghai.
 B: Do you wish to insure it?
 A: Yes, I'd like to insure this package for 50 dollars.
 B: You can write the insurance amount on the waybill.
- 甲: 我想寄一些重要的东西到上海。
 乙: 你想给它买个险吗?
 甲: 是的, 我想给这包东西保价 50 美元。
 乙: 您可以把保价金额写在详情单上。

寄茶壶

- A: I want to send a teapot to my friend. Can you come and get it?
 B: OK. Do you live far from us?
 A: No. Only a few blocks away.
- 甲: 我想给朋友寄一个茶壶, 您能来取一下吗?
 乙: 好的, 您住得远吗?
 甲: 不远, 只隔几个街区。

B: OK. Tell me your address and I will be there in a few minutes.

乙: 好的, 告诉我地址, 我一会儿就到。

快递签收

A: Hello. May I speak to Miss Li?

甲: 您好, 请李小姐接电话好吗?

B: This is Miss Li. Who is that?

乙: 我就是李小姐, 您是?

A: This is the postman. Can you come downstairs and sign for your express?

甲: 我是邮递员。请您下楼签收一下快递好吗?

B: OK. I will be there in a minute.

乙: 好的, 我一会儿就到。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Do you want it...? 你想给它……吗?

Do you want it insured? 你想给它保险吗?

Do you want it sent by express? 你想用快递寄它吗?

Do you want it sent by EMS? 你想用特快专递邮寄它吗?

What's the postcode of...? ……的邮编是?

What's the postcode of Los Angeles? 洛杉矶的邮编是多少?

What's the postcode of Chaoyang district? 朝阳区的邮编是多少?

What's the postcode of BTV? 北京电视台的邮编是多少?

How long will it take...? 要多久……?

How long will it take to get there? 要多久能到?

How long will it take by express mail? 寄特快专递要多久寄到?

How long will it take to mail things to the USA? 寄航空件几天能到美国?

Do I have to...? 我需要……?

Do I have to go to the post office to send it? 我需要去邮局寄它吗?

Do I have to sign on the waybill? 我需要在邮件详情单上签名吗?

Do I have to pay extra fee for your door-to-door service?

我需要为上门服务付额外费用吗?

Are the contents...? 包裹里有……吗?

Are the contents breakable? 里面有易碎的物品吗?

Are the contents valuable? 包裹里有贵重物品吗?

Are the contents prohibited? 包裹里有违禁品吗?

Day 23

在银行

Unit 50 我想开一个账户

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

需要建立账户

- A: I'd like to open a saving account.
B: OK. You have to fill out this form and show me your ID card.
A: I have my ID card and driver's license. Will they do?
B: Yes, they are OK.

- 甲: 我想开个储蓄账户。
乙: 好的。您得先填一下这张表格, 然后出示您的身份证件。
甲: 我带了身份证和驾驶证。这些可以吗?
乙: 好, 这些就可以。

开活期账户

- A: What sort of account do you want?
B: I'd like to open a current account.
A: The annual interest rate is 2.5%.
B: All right. I want to deposit 2,000 yuan.

- 甲: 您想开哪种账户?
乙: 我想开立活期账户哦。
甲: 活期的年息是 2.5%。
乙: 好的, 我想存 2000 元。

开定期账户

- A: Will you please open a fixed account for me?
B: OK. What kind of fixed account would you like to open?
A: Three years please.
B: Fill in this form please.

- 甲: 能帮我开一个定期账户吗?
乙: 好的。你想要开立哪种定期账户?
甲: 三年期的。
乙: 请填写这张表。

开美元账户

- A:** I want to open a USD account. What shall I do?
B: Fill in the form please.
A: What does it mean by secret number?
B: We ask that for identification purpose in case you lose your bankbook.
- 甲：我想开一个美元账户，应该怎么办呢？
乙：请填写这张表格。
甲：这里的“密码”是什么意思？
乙：我们用它来确认您的身份以防您将存折丢失。

开信用卡账户

- A:** I want to open a credit card account. How much is the annual fee?
B: Only 20 yuan.
A: How much money can I overdraft?
B: 3,000 Yuan at most.
- 甲：我想开立一个信用卡账户，年费是多少？
乙：就 20 元钱。
甲：我能透支多少钱？
乙：最多 3000 元。

账户利息

- A:** I have opened an account. What is the interest please?
B: Different account has different interest rate. When will your account become due?
A: One year.
B: The interest is 3.5% currently.
- 甲：我开了个账户，利息是多少？
乙：不同账户的利息不同。你的账户什么时候到期？
甲：一年期的。
乙：现在的利息是 3.5%。

设账户密码

- A:** What shall I do if I want to keep my account safe?
B: You can set a password for your account.
A: How many digitals?
B: Six is OK.
- 甲：我应该怎么保证我的账户安全？
乙：你可以给你的账号设个密码。
甲：几位数的密码？
乙：6 位就可以。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

I'd like to open a... account 我想开一个……账户。

I'd like to open a fixed account. 我想开个定期账户。

I'd like to open a checking account. 我想开个支票账户。

I'd like to open a current account. 我想开个活期存款账户。

We offer...我们提供……

We offer Saver's Plus account. 我们提供储值服务。

We offer a few different kinds of accounts. 我们提供很多种账户。

We offer current accounts and fixed deposit for individuals.

我们对个人提供活期存款和定期存款。

What kind of accounts...? ……哪种账户?

What kind of accounts did you have in mind? 你想存哪一种账户?

What kind of account are you going to open? 您想开什么账户?

What kind of accounts would you like to open? 你想开哪种账户?

Can I open an account...? ……我可以开账户吗?

Can I open an account at this counter? 我能在这个柜台开个账户吗?

Can I open an account if I lost my ID card? 我的身份证丢了的话能开账户吗?

Can I open an account without any identity document?

没有任何身份证件能开账户吗?

Would you mind showing me...? 可以给我看一下……吗?

Would you mind showing me your passport? 可以给我看一下您的护照吗?

Would you mind showing me your ID card? 可以给我看一下您的身份证吗?

Would you mind showing me your driving license? 可以给我看一下您的驾驶执照吗?

Unit 51 我想多兑换一些美元

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

要去英国

A: Where are you going now?

甲: 你去哪儿?

B: I am going to the bank.

乙: 我去银行。

A: What do you want to do?

甲: 你去银行做什么?

B: I will go to Britain next month so I want to exchange some pounds.

乙: 我下个月要去英国, 所以要去兑换一些英镑。

去兑换外币

A: Excuse me, can I exchange my money here?

甲: 请问这里可以兑换货币吗?

B: Yes. What would you like to change?

乙: 可以。您要怎么兑换?

A: I want to change my RMB into Euros.

甲: 我要把我的人民币换成欧元。

B: How much would you like to cash in?

乙: 好的, 您要兑现多少?

询问汇率

- A:** I want to change some dollars into RMB. What is the exchange rate for today?
B: 1 USD to 6.59 CNY.
A: Thanks. I want to change for 5,000 Yuan please.
B: OK. Wait for a moment.
- 甲：我想把美元兑换成人民币，请问今天的汇率是多少？
乙：1 美元兑换 6.59 元人民币。
甲：谢谢。我要兑换 5000 元。
乙：好的，请稍等。

兑换手续费

- A:** We do charge for the handling.
B: Oh, do you? How much is it?
A: 2 dollars commission on each deal.
B: Fine, no problem.
- 甲：我们这边兑换货币是要收取手续费的。
乙：哦，是吗？手续费是多少？
甲：每笔交易收取 2 美元的手续费。
乙：好的，没问题。

兑换额度

- A:** May I exchange some money for USD?
B: OK. How much would you like to exchange?
A: 6,000 USD. Is there an upper limit?
B: Yes. Fifty thousand dollars per year.
- 甲：我能兑换一些美元吗？
乙：好的。您要兑换多少？
甲：6000 美元。兑换美元有限额吗？
乙：有，每年最多 5 万美元。

多兑换美元

- A:** What kind of currency would you like to exchange?
B: I want to exchange some RMB for USD. What is the exchange rate?
A: 1 USD to 6.25 CNY.
B: Really? I will exchange more.
- 甲：您要兑换哪种货币？
乙：我想要把人民币换成美元。汇率是多少？
甲：1 美元兑换 6.25 元人民币。
乙：真的吗？我要多兑换一些美元。

兑换银行

- A:** Where are you going this holiday?
B: I am going to France. Do you know which bank can exchange RMB to francs?
A: There are many banks that provide this service. Bank of China is the nearest bank.
- 甲：假期你要去哪儿？
乙：我要去法国。你知道哪个银行可以把人民币兑换成法郎吗？
甲：很多银行都可以，最近的银行是中国银行。

B: OK. Thanks.

乙: 好的, 谢谢。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

What's the exchange rate for...?的兑换率是多少?

What's the exchange rate for US dollars? 美元的兑换率是多少?

What's the exchange rate for Euro recently? 最近欧元的兑换率是多少?

What's the exchange rate for the pound today? 英镑今天的兑换率是多少?

It comes to... 兑换成.....

It comes to 3,650 Yuan at today's exchange rate. 根据今天的汇率, 可以兑换成3650元。

It comes to 500 Euro at today's exchange rate. 根据今天的汇率, 可以兑换成500欧。

It comes to 860 dollars according to today's exchange rate.

根据今天的汇率, 可以兑换成860美元。

convert into... 兑换.....

I want to convert francs into dollars. 我想把法郎换成美元。

How much do you like to convert into Euro? 你想兑换多少欧元?

I'd like all my money converted into US dollars. 我想将我的钱都兑换成美元。

exchange rate between... and...汇率为.....

What's the exchange rate between RMB and Euro? 人民币对欧元的汇率是多少?

What's the exchange rate between RMB and British pounds today?

今天人民币对英镑的汇率如何?

The exchange rate between RMB and US dollars is 1:6.54 today.

今天人民币对美元的汇率是 1:6.54。

Can I exchange...? 我可以兑换.....吗?

Can I exchange more USD? 我能多兑换些美元吗?

Can I exchange some money here? 我能在这儿兑换钞票吗?

Can I exchange USD to RMB here? 我能在这儿把美元兑换成人民币吗?

Unit 52 我要存款/取款

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

活期存款

A: Good morning, sir. Can I help you?

甲: 早上好, 先生。有什么能为您效劳的?

B: Yes, I want to deposit 5,000 Yuan in my current account.

乙: 你好, 我想往活期存款账户里存5000元。

A: Please fill in this deposit form, first.

甲: 请先填一下这张存款单。

B: OK. Here you are.

乙: 好的。填好了。

定期存款

A: What kind of account would you like to open, current account or time deposit account?

甲: 你想开哪种账户, 活期的还是定期的?

B: Time deposit, please.

乙: 定期的。

A: How long would you like to deposit?

甲: 您要存多长时间?

B: Three years please.

乙: 三年吧。

存款利率

A: I want to open a saving account. Which kind of account has the highest interest rate?

甲: 我想开个储蓄账户, 哪种定期的利率最高呢?

B: The interest rates for lump-sum deposit and withdrawal are the highest.

乙: 整存整取的利率最高。

A: But I'm planning on withdrawing this money in the near future. Which kind of account is suitable for me?

甲: 但是我计划短期内就把钱取走, 那我存哪个才比较合适呢?

B: You can take a three-month or half-year lump-sum deposit and withdrawal account.

乙: 您可以存三个月或半年的整存整取。

柜台取款

A: Good morning. May I help you?

甲: 早上好, 有什么可以为您效劳的?

B: I want to withdraw some money.

乙: 我想取些钱。

A: Please fill out a withdrawal slip.

甲: 请填写取款凭条。

B: All right.

乙: 好。

自动取款机

A: I want to withdraw some money but there is a long queue. What shall I do?

甲: 我想取钱, 但是队伍排得太长了, 怎么办好呢?

B: You can use the ATM outside the bank.

乙: 你可以使用银行外面的自动取款机。

A: How to use it please?

甲: 怎么用呢?

B: Plug your card and operate it by steps.

乙: 插入您的银行卡, 按步骤操作。

代人取款

- A: Good afternoon sir, can I help you? 甲: 下午好, 先生, 我能帮您吗?
 B: I want to ask if I can withdraw money for my mother. 乙: 我想问一下我能代我的妈妈取款吗?
 A: Yes, but you have to show both of your ID cards. 甲: 可以, 但是你要出示你们两个人的身份证。
 B: I know, thanks. 乙: 我知道了, 谢谢。

忘记密码

- A: I want to withdraw 2,000 Yuan. 甲: 我想取 2000 元。
 B: Please input your password. 乙: 请输入密码。
 A: Oh, my God, I forget my password. 甲: 天哪, 我忘记密码了。
 B: Sorry, you can't withdraw immediately without your password. 乙: 抱歉, 没有密码不能立即取款。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

How much would you like to...? 你想……多少钱?

How much would you like to take out of your account? 您想从您的账户上提取多少钱?

How much would you like to deposit into your bank account?

你想在银行账户中存多少钱?

How much would you like to withdraw from your account? 你想从账户里取多少钱?

What's the minimum/maximum amount...? ……最低/最高限额是多少?

What's the minimum amount I should deposit in an account?

第一次存款限额是多少?

What's the maximum amount that you are allowed to have in an overdraft?

透支额度是多少?

What's the maximum amount that you are allowed to withdraw from ATM?

自动提款机的最高提款限额是多少?

What's your interest rate...? 你们的……存款利率是多少?

What's your interest rate for your fixed account? 你们的定期存款利率是多少?

What's your interest rate for your saving account? 你们的储蓄账户利率是多少?

What's your interest rate for your checking account? 你们的活期存款利率是多少?

Do you offer...service? 你们有……服务吗?

Do you offer checking account service? 你们有支票账户服务吗?

Do you offer inter-bank transfer service? 你们有跨行转账服务吗?

Do you offer foreign currency exchange service? 你们有兑换外币服务吗?

pay... into... 存.....进.....

I'd like to pay 50 dollars into my current account.

我想往我的活期账户里存 50 美元。

I want to pay these cheques into my account. 我想把这些支票存入我的账户里。

I'd like to pay 100 dollars into my checking account.

我想在我的支票户头中存入 100 美元。

Day 24

出国准备

Unit 53 参加旅行团

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

咨询

- A:** Morning, what can I do for you sir? **甲:** 早上好, 请问有什么可以帮您的?
- B:** Morning, I come to consult the travelling routes to Britain. **乙:** 早上好, 我想咨询一下去英国的旅游线路。
- A:** There are many different routes available right now. Which cities do you want to go? **甲:** 我们现在有很多线路, 请问您想去哪个城市呢?
- B:** London, Edinburgh, Birmingham, and Manchester. **乙:** 伦敦、爱丁堡、伯明翰和曼彻斯特。

选择线路

- A:** There are two-route plans. One is 8 days route from London to Birmingham, and then to Manchester and Liverpool. **甲:** 有两条线路。一条是八天的行程, 先从伦敦到伯明翰, 再到曼彻斯特, 最后到利物浦。
- B:** How about the other one? **乙:** 另一条呢?
- A:** Another one is 12 days route from Birmingham to Bristol, and then Cardiff to Edinburgh and Manchester. **甲:** 另一条是 12 天的, 先从伯明翰到布里斯托尔, 然后去加的夫和爱丁堡以及曼彻斯特。
- B:** Let me think about it. **乙:** 让我考虑考虑。

取舍抉择

- A:** Which city do you want to go? **甲:** 你想去哪个城市呢?

B: I have been thinking to go to Edinburgh for a long time, but I only have a holiday for two weeks. Do you have any other plans for Edinburgh?

A: Sorry, we've only got the 12 days route.

B: Well, I think I can sacrifice one or two of the four cities that I have mentioned for Edinburgh.

乙: 我想去爱丁堡很久了,但是我只有两个星期的假,你们还有别的去爱丁堡的线路吗?

甲: 对不起,我们只有这条 12 天的线路。

乙: 好的,那我只有为了去爱丁堡牺牲其他的一两个城市了。

住宿标准

A: Would you please let me know the living and dinner standard?

B: You will be provided five star hotels and dinner service.

A: That's perfect. When can I take this plan?

B: We have group leaving for next month.

甲: 能不能告诉我住宿和用餐标准是什么?

乙: 我们安排的都是五星级标准的酒店服务。

甲: 太好了,我什么时候可以出发?

乙: 我们下个月有团。

询问价格

A: What is the price?

B: 12,000 Yuan per person.

A: Are the flight tickets and accommodation included?

B: Yes, they are included.

甲: 价格是多少?

乙: 每个人 12000 元。

甲: 团费包括了机票和住宿费吗?

乙: 是的,都已经包含在里面了。

确定时间

A: When can I set out?

B: We have a group leaving next month.

A: So I will book this group next month.

B: No problem.

甲: 我什么时候能出发?

乙: 我们下个月有团。

甲: 那我就订下个月的。

乙: 没问题。

自练篇 装装老外,学会举一反三

I'm planning to... 我计划……

I'm planning to visit Paris. 我准备去巴黎旅行。

I'm planning to travel around the Southeast Asia. 我计划游遍东南亚。

I'm planning to visit Japan in a package tour for the first time.

我计划第一次去日本的时候跟团旅行。

Can you arrange... for me? 你能帮我安排……吗?

Can you arrange a package tour for me? 你能帮我安排一个旅行团吗?

Can you arrange a tour group I can go? 你能帮我安排一个我能去的旅行团吗?

Can you arrange a 10 days tour for me? 你能帮我安排一个 10 天的旅游行程吗?

I need... 我需要……

I need some of your brochures. 我需要几本你们的宣传册。

I need a guide who can speak English. 我需要会英语的导游。

I need a detailed introduction about your travel route.

我需要一份关于你们旅游线路的介绍。

What's the fare of...? ……的费用是多少?

What's the fare of package tour? 跟团的费用是多少?

What's the fare of DIY travel? 自助游的费用是多少?

What's the fare of the Sweden travel deals? 这个瑞士旅游套餐的费用是多少?

How long will we stop...? 我们会在……停留多长时间?

How long will we stop in London? 我们会在伦敦停留多长时间?

How long will we stop in these places? 我们会在这些地方停留多长时间?

How long will we stop in home-stay? 我们会在当地的民居停留多长时间?

Unit 54 我要买去纽约的机票**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**网上查票**

A: I really want to go to New York for vacation, but I can't find a cheap plane ticket.

B: Have you tried the Internet?

A: No, not yet. Can you find a good price there?

B: Go to ctrip.com. You can find the search box for airplane tickets in the home page. They provide many choices.

甲: 我想去纽约度假,可是买不到价钱便宜的机票。

乙: 你上网试过了吗?

甲: 不,还没有。你可以查到价钱合适的吗?

乙: 上携程网站,你可以在首页找到机票的搜索框。它们会有很多选择。

预订机票

A: Good morning. What can I do for you?

甲: 早上好,有什么能帮您的吗?

- B:** Yes, I'd like to make a reservation to New York next week.
A: When do you want to fly?
B: Tuesday, August 19.
- 乙:** 我要订一张下周去纽约的机票。
甲: 你打算订哪天的?
乙: 8月19日, 星期二的。

选择舱位

- A:** Do you want to fly business or economy class?
B: Economy.
A: There's only a business class ticket available.
B: How much is that?
- 甲:** 您要商务舱还是经济舱?
乙: 经济舱。
甲: 只剩下商务舱的票了。
乙: 商务舱多少钱?

座位选择

- A:** Do you prefer the smoking or non-smoking section?
B: I don't smoke, so just nonsmoking section.
A: Do you prefer the side or window seat?
B: I'd like a seat by the window.
- 甲:** 你要吸烟区还是非吸烟区的?
乙: 我不抽烟, 就选无烟区吧。
甲: 您要过道的还是靠窗的座位?
乙: 我想要一个靠窗的座位。

订好机票

- A:** What is the exact air fare?
B: Economy fare round trip from Beijing to New York is \$450 during peak season.
A: I see... then our tickets are confirmed?
B: Yes, your seats are confirmed on those two flights. Please be at the airport at least one hour before departure time.
- 甲:** 机票的价钱是多少?
乙: 北京到纽约的往返经济舱票价, 在旺季是450美元。
甲: 知道了……那么我们的两张票算订妥了?
乙: 是的, 您二位往返的机位现在都订妥了。请最迟在起飞前一小时到达机场。

下一航班

- A:** Can I have a seat on the flight after that?
B: Sorry. You can book the ticket tomorrow.
A: Can you put me on the waiting list?
- 甲:** 下一班飞机有座位吗?
乙: 抱歉。你可以订明天的票。
甲: 能把我列入候补名单吗?

B: Sure. I'll call you if there is a cancellation.

乙: 当然。如果有人取消, 我给您打电话。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

I want to take a...seat. 我想要一个……座位。

I want to take a side seat. 我要一个靠边上的座位。

I want to take a window seat. 我要一个靠窗的座位。

I want to take a non-smoking seat. 我想要一个无烟区的座位。

Can you check...? 你可以帮我查一下……吗?

Can you check the flight number for me? 你能帮我查一下航班号吗?

Can you check what flight is available on October 15th?

您能帮我查一下10月15日有哪些航班吗?

Can you check if there is any flight available next Monday?

能帮我查一下下周一都有哪些航班吗?

Is there any...? 有没有……?

Is there any business class ticket available? 还有没有商务舱的机票?

Is there any economy class ticket available? 还有没有经济舱的机票?

Is there any flight to Singapore tomorrow? 明天有没有去新加坡的航班?

I'd like to book ... 我要订……

I'd like to book a ticket of direct flight. 我要订一张直飞的票。

I'd like to book a ticket to London. 我要订一张去伦敦的机票。

I'd like to book a ticket from Beijing to Hong Kong. 我要订一张从北京去香港的机票。

Would it be possible...? 可不可以……?

Would it be possible to have some special discount? 可以有优惠折扣吗?

Would it be possible to have free tickets for children? 儿童可以免票吗?

Would it be possible for me to have a student discount? 我可不可以享受学生折扣?

Unit 55 办理护照签证超简单

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

领到护照

A: When did you get your passport?

甲: 你什么时候拿到护照的?

B: I got it last month.

乙: 我上个月拿到的。

A: How long is the period of validity for a passport?

甲: 护照的有效期是多久?

B: 10 years.

乙: 十年。

查验证件

A: May I see your passport? How long do you intend to stay in America?

甲: 我看一下你的护照好吗? 你打算在美国住多久?

B: I don't know yet. It depends on my situation.

乙: 还不知道。这取决于我的具体情况。

A: Have you got a visa?

甲: 你有签证吗?

B: Yes.

乙: 有。

请求具体说明

A: How did you manage the complicated procedures of application?

甲: 你是怎样办理那些复杂的手续的?

B: I handed in my application form one month ago and I'm going for an interview tomorrow.

乙: 我一个月前提交了 my 申请表, 明天就去面试。

A: And would you please be specific to the Passport Office of the process?

甲: 那么能再说说办护照的具体过程吗?

B: OK.

乙: 好的。

办签证

A: Have you applied for your visa to go to study in Britain yet?

甲: 你申请到去英国留学的签证了吗?

B: Yes, I have. I handed in my application form two weeks ago and I'm going for an interview next week.

乙: 是的, 已经申请下来了。我两周前提交了我的申请表, 下周去面试。

A: Good luck! I've heard it's very difficult to get a visa to go to Britain.

甲: 祝你好运啊! 我听说去英国的签证很难办下来。

B: The application forms are quite complicated. It took me a few hours to fill it out. The hardest thing was getting all the necessary documents ready. That took almost two weeks.

乙: 申请表比较复杂。我花了好几个小时才填完。最麻烦的是备齐所有材料。这要花掉两周的时间。

办理签证准备材料

A: What kind of documents did you need to present?

甲: 你需要准备哪些文件呢?

B: I had to show documents relating to my financial status and of course my education, because I want a student visa.

A: Why do you think so many people have their applications rejected?

B: I think that they don't complete the forms correctly or they don't provide all the required documents. The embassy is very strict about it. You have to be quite careful.

乙: 我需要出具关于我的财务状况和教育课程的相关证明, 因为我申请的是学生签证。

甲: 为什么会有那么多申请者被拒绝呢?

乙: 我觉得他们没正确填完表格或者是他们没有出具全部要求出具的材料。大使馆对这个非常严格。你必须得很仔细才行。

申请延期

A: My visa is about to expire. Do you know how I can have it extended?

B: It depends...what's your visa type?

A: It's a work visa.

B: There are a lot of materials you need to hand in.

甲: 我的签证快过期了。你知道怎么申请延期吗?

乙: 这得视情况而定……你的签证是什么类型的?

甲: 工作签证。

乙: 那你需要交的资料就有点儿多了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Do you know how to apply for...? 你知道怎么申请……?

Do you know how to apply for a visa here? 你知道这儿要如何申请签证吗?

Do you know how to apply for a student visa? 你知道怎么申请留学签证吗?

Do you know how to apply for a visa to Canada? 你知道怎么申请去加拿大的签证吗?

Where can I...? 去哪里能……?

Where can I apply for a visa? 去哪里能申请签证?

Where can I apply for a passport? 去哪儿能申请护照?

Where can I get the application form? 去哪儿能拿到申请表?

What... for? ……用来做什么的?

What is a passport processing center for? 护照处理中心是做什么的?

What are those applications for? 那些申请表是用来做什么的?

What is a passport for? 护照是用来做什么的?

Will it be complicated to...? ……麻烦吗?

Will it be complicated to apply for a passport? 办护照麻烦吗?

Will it be complicated to apply for a visa? 申请签证麻烦吗?

Will it be complicated to prepare the materials for applying for a visa?

准备办签证的资料麻烦吗?

The first step is to...首先……

The first step is to fill in the application forms. 首先要填申请表。

The first step is to hand in a lot of personal materials. 首先要交很多个人资料。

The first step is to determine your eligibility for a Canada visa.

首先需要确认您具备申请加拿大签证的合法性。

Unit 56 我要办理登机手续

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

到达机场

A: What can I do for you, sir?

甲: 我能为您做点儿什么, 先生?

B: Hello. I'm checking in. Here's my ticket and passport.

乙: 你好。我要办理登机手续, 这是我的机票和护照。

A: No problem. Please take your tickets and other things to E17 counter to check in.

甲: 没问题。请您拿好您的机票和东西到 E17 号柜台办理登机手续。

B: OK. Thanks.

乙: 好的, 多谢。

办理登机

A: Excuse me, could you please tell me where should I check in?

甲: 打扰一下, 请问我应该在哪儿办理登机手续?

B: Which Airline are you flying with?

乙: 你要乘坐哪个航空公司的航班?

A: China Southern Airlines.

甲: 中国南方航空公司。

B: Their counters are from A to G. You can get the boarding pass with your passport at any of them.

乙: 他们的柜台是从 A 到 G。你可以到其中任意一个柜台凭护照办理登机牌。

登机时间

A: When is the boarding time for flight AM523?

甲: 请问 AM523 次航班几点开始登机?

B: At 10:30, an hour before departure.

乙: 起飞前一个小时, 也就是 10 点半开始。

A: OK. Which gate?

甲: 好的, 在哪个口登机?

B: At gate 3.

乙: 在 3 号登机口。

提前登机

A: I just heard the announcement, and what is the pre-boarding?

B: That's for passengers of first class and passengers with young children or those who need special assistance.

A: Well, I don't even know about this.

B: Pre-boarding will save some time for all the passengers.

甲: 我刚听到广播, 想问什么是提前登机?

乙: 那是为头等舱乘客、带小孩的乘客和需要特殊帮助的乘客提供的服务。

甲: 好吧, 我都不知道这个。

乙: 提前登机可以帮所有乘客节省时间。

候机

A: Hello. Is this the right place to wait for the flight to Miami?

B: Yes. That's right.

A: Can you put me on the waiting list for the 2nd?

B: Sure.

甲: 你好。请问去往迈阿密的乘客是在这里候机吧?

乙: 是的。没错。

甲: 您能将我排到2号的候机名单上吗?

乙: 没问题。

班次询问

A: You know, the weather is not very good. Is there any possibility that the flight would be put off?

B: Sorry, I don't know. But I haven't received any notice.

A: I catch the time. I have an important meeting in Hong Kong.

B: Don't worry. It will be fine.

甲: 你知道, 这个天气不是很好, 飞机会不会延误?

乙: 对不起, 我不清楚, 我还没有接到任何通知。

甲: 我得赶时间。我在香港有一个很重要的会议要开。

乙: 别担心, 会顺利的。

行李托运

A: Do you have any bags to check?

B: Just this one.

A: OK, no other things?

B: No.

甲: 你有什么行李要托运的吗?

乙: 就这一个。

甲: 好的, 没别的了?

乙: 没了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

When will... start? 什么时候开始……?

When will the pre-boarding start? 请问提前登机几点开始?

When will the check-in start? 请问什么时候开始办理登机手续?

When will I start boarding? 我什么时候开始登机?

Please...as soon as possible. 请尽快……

Please check in as soon as possible. 请尽快办理登机手续。

Please get your boarding card as soon as possible. 请尽快更换好登机牌。

Please begin general boarding as soon as possible. 请尽快开始登机。

How long will it take to...? ……需要多长时间?

How long will it take to check in? 办理登机手续需要多长时间?

How long will it take to get a boarding card? 换好登机牌需要多长时间?

How long will it take to get boarding before departure?

飞机起飞前需要多长时间登机?

Please direct me to...请告诉我……

Please direct me to my seat. 请帮我指一下我的位子在哪儿。

Please direct me to where my seat is. 请帮我指一下我的位子在哪儿。

Please direct me to the non-smoking area. 请告诉我无烟区的座位在哪儿。

As a matter of fact... 事实上……

As a matter of fact, I had my boarding card on me just now.

实际上, 我的登机牌刚刚还在的。

As a matter of fact, you can't board the plane without the boarding pass.

实际上, 没有登机牌就无法登机。

As a matter of fact, I can't let you in without seeing your boarding pass.

事实上, 如果您不出示登机牌, 我就不能让您进去。

Unit 57 我没有要申报的物品

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

口头申报

A: Do you have your customs declaration form?

甲: 你有海关申报表吗?

B: No. May I give you an oral declaration?

乙: 没有, 我口头向你申报可以吗?

A: OK. What are you declaring?

甲: 好的。你要申报什么?

B: A video camera.

乙: 一个数码摄像机。

配合查验

A: Do you have anything to declare?

甲: 有什么需要申报的吗?

B: No, I don't think so.

乙: 我想应该没有。

A: Please open that suitcase.

甲: 请打开一下那个行李箱。

B: OK, there you go.

乙: 好的, 打开了。

绿色通道

A: Can you tell me which way I should take to get out?

甲: 请告诉我应该走哪条路出去?

B: Do you have anything to declare?

乙: 您有要申报的物品吗?

A: No. Not at all.

甲: 没有。完全没有。

B: Then the green passway, please.

乙: 那么请走绿色通道。

海关审查

A: Sir, there are two cartons. You're only allowed to take one carton of cigarettes.

甲: 先生, 这里有两条烟。你只能带一条。

B: Really? What am I going to do with the rest of them?

乙: 是吗, 那我要怎么办?

A: Pay tax for them or we will have to confiscate them.

甲: 为另外两条烟交纳税费, 否则我们就要没收。

B: How much is the tax?

乙: 税费是多少?

违禁物品

A: What's in the plastics, sir?

甲: 塑料袋里是什么, 先生?

B: Just some fruit for eating.

乙: 一些吃的水果。

A: Sorry, perishables are not allowed.

甲: 对不起, 易腐物品是禁止入关的。

B: Sorry, I don't know that because it's my first time abroad.

乙: 对不起, 我不知道, 这是我第一次出国。

走私商品

A: I'm afraid I'll have to check this suitcase.

甲: 恐怕我还得查看一下这个箱子。

B: As long as you don't mix up my things.

乙: 别把我的东西弄乱了就行。

A: These are smuggled merchandise. You have made a false declaration.

甲: 这些是走私商品。您做了假申报。

B: No. I swear I didn't know they are prohibited.

乙: 不是的。我发誓我不知道这些是违禁的。

轻装上阵

A: Do you have anything to declare?

甲: 你没有什么需要申报的物品吗?

B: No, these are gifts for my friends.

乙: 没有, 这是要给朋友的礼物。

A: I'm sorry. I'm afraid I'll have to check this suitcase.

甲: 抱歉。恐怕我得查看一下这个箱子。

B: Just my camera and personal things.

乙: 只有我的相机和私人物品。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Have you got any...? 你是否有……?

Have you got any dutiable items? 你有需要缴税的物品吗?

Have you got any liquor or cigarettes? 行李里有烟或者酒吗?

Have you got any contraband in your luggage? 行李里有违禁物品吗?

How about...? ……如何?

How about I leave this carton here? 我就把这条烟扔这儿不要了, 行吗?

How about I bring some souvenirs? 我带些纪念品可以吗?

How about an oral declaration, is that OK? 口头申报可以吗?

Can...be allowed...? ……可以……吗?

Can this be allowed to be duty-free? 这个可以免税费吗?

Can I be allowed to take some alcohol or cigarettes? 我可以带烟或酒吗?

Can I be allowed to take three digital cameras for duty-free?

我可以免税带三台数码相机吗?

Are you carrying... with you? 你随身带有……吗?

Are you carrying any alcohol or cigarettes? 有没有带烟或者酒?

Are you carrying anything forbidden with you? 您有没有携带什么违禁品?

Are you carrying any prohibited goods with you? 您随身带有违禁品吗?

You have to pay duty on... 你必须给……缴税。

You have to pay duty on the perfume. 你必须给香水缴税。

You have to pay duty on your watch bought here.

你必须要给你在这儿买的手表缴税。

You have to pay duty on the goods you bought here.

你必须要给你在这儿买的东西缴税。

Day 25

旅馆住宿

Unit 58 请到机场接我吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

打出租到机场

- A: Please drive me to the airport.
B: OK.
A: I have to meet someone there, could you be hurry?
B: Sure.

- 甲: 请带我到机场。
乙: 好的。
甲: 我得去接个人, 麻烦您快一点儿。
乙: 没问题。

确认时间

- A: When will your flight arrive in Shanghai?
B: It will arrive at 3:40 p. m. , at Terminal 3.
A: OK. I will pick you up at 3 p. m.
B: All right.

- 甲: 你的航班什么时候到上海?
乙: 我的飞机下午3点40分到达3号航站楼。
甲: 好的, 我3点就去那里接你。
乙: 好的。

候机楼等人

- A: I can pick you up at the airport a little later than your plane arrives.
B: OK. I will wait by the baggage claim area.
A: Well, I don't know if that is a good idea. It's pretty crowded.
B: OK, I will wait at the gate.

- 甲: 我得在你到达后稍微迟一点儿再到机场接你。
乙: 好吧。我就在行李领取处等你。
甲: 啊, 那里很挤的, 不知道定在那儿好不好。
乙: 好吧, 那我在大门口等。

初识寒暄

- A:** Excuse me, but are you Mr. Brown from London? 甲: 不好意思, 你是来自英国的布朗先生吗?
- B:** Yes. You must be Mr. Li from CM Corporation. 乙: 是的。你一定是 CM 公司的李先生吧。
- A:** Nice to meet you. My company asked me to pick you up. 甲: 很高兴见到你。公司派我来接你。
- B:** Thank you very much for meeting us here. 乙: 非常感谢你能来接我们。

旅途问候

- A:** Welcome to Beijing. Did you have a nice trip? 甲: 欢迎您来北京。这一路还顺利吗?
- B:** Yes, it's been pleasant all the way. 乙: 顺利, 一路都很顺利。
- A:** You must be very tired after such a long trip. 甲: 坐了这么久的飞机, 您一定很累了吧?
- B:** Not too bad. 乙: 还好。

对接成功

- A:** Everything has been organized for you: the accommodation, the transport and all the other little things you should need. 甲: 一切都已经为您准备好了: 住宿、运输和您可能需要的其他小东西。
- B:** I really appreciate it. Does the conference begin tomorrow? 乙: 非常感谢。会议明天开始吗?
- A:** Yes, there is a welcoming dinner tomorrow night. 甲: 是的, 明晚将有一个接风宴。
- B:** That's great. It gives me some time to rest and see some of this city. 乙: 真棒。那我就有时间休息一下并且参观本市了。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Welcome to... 欢迎……

Welcome to China. 欢迎来到中国。

Welcome to Beijing. 欢迎来到北京。

Welcome to Shanghai and have a visit to our company. 欢迎到上海访问我们公司。

It's very kind of you to... 你……真是太好了。(非常感谢你……)

It's very kind of you to say so. 你这么说真好。

It's very kind of you to invite me. 非常感谢你们的邀请。

It's very kind of you to meet us here. 谢谢你来这里接我们。

We'd better... 我们最好……

We'd better start for the hotel now. 我们动身去旅馆吧。

We'd better go to the company now. 我们最好现在就去公司。

We'd better pick up your luggage. 我们最好去取你的行李。

It's an honor to... 很荣幸……

It's an honor to finally meet you. 很荣幸终于见到您了。

It's an honor for me to meet you. 能认识您我感到非常荣幸。

It's an honor to meet you on behalf of our company. 很荣幸能代表公司接你们。

We wish... 我们希望……

We wish you will enjoy staying here. 我们希望您会喜欢这儿。

We wish you a pleasant stay here. 我们希望您在这里过得愉快。

We wish you will enjoy yourself here. 我们希望您在这里过得愉快。

Unit 59 我想预订个房间

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

预订双人间

A: Crown Hotel. Is there anything I can do for you?

B: Yes. I want to reserve a room here.

A: OK. What kind of room do you want?

B: A double room, please.

甲：皇冠酒店。请问需要我为您做些什么？

乙：是这样，我想要订一间房。

甲：好的。请问您要什么样的房间呢？

乙：请给我一个双人房。

满房了

A: Morning! Can I help you?

B: Yes. Do you have vacancies next Tuesday?

A: Sorry. The rooms have already been reserved on that day.

B: OK, thank you.

甲：早上好，有什么需要帮忙的？

乙：你好，请问你们下周二还有空房间吗？

甲：抱歉，周二的房间都被预订了。

乙：好吧，谢谢了。

海景房

A: I'd like a double room with an ocean view.

甲：我想要一间可观海景的双人房。

B: I see. How long will you be staying?

A: At least three days.

B: All right, I've reserved it for you.

乙: 我知道了。您打算住多久呢?

甲: 至少三天。

乙: 好的, 我已经帮您预订了。

价位不同

A: I'd like to book a single room from tomorrow's night to Sunday morning.

B: Just a moment, please. I think we have some rooms at 350Yuan and 420 Yuan. Which do you prefer?

A: What is the difference?

B: The one at 420 Yuan includes meals.

甲: 我想要订一个单人间, 从明天晚上住到周日早上。

乙: 请稍等。我们那段时间正好有空房间, 价位有 350 元和 420 元两种。您需要哪种?

甲: 有什么不同?

乙: 420 元的包含三餐。

独立卫生间

A: I'd like a single room.

B: Would you like a room with a private bath?

A: Of course.

B: All right, 120 Yuan per day for deposit.

甲: 我要一个单人间。

乙: 请问您要有独立卫生间的吗?

甲: 当然。

乙: 好的, 每天需要 120 元的押金。

透气好

A: I'd like a room that is highly breathable.

B: The rooms we offer are all highly breathable.

A: That will be perfect.

B: How long are you planning to stay?

甲: 我想要一间透气性好的房间。

乙: 我们这儿的房间透气性都很好。

甲: 那太好了。

乙: 请问您准备待多久呢?

房间装饰

A: I'd like to make a room reservation.

B: All right.

A: Besides I need some roses and balloons. Could you place them before I arrive?

B: No problem. When will you be here?

甲: 我想订房。

乙: 好的。

甲: 另外我需要一些玫瑰和气球, 能不能在我到达之前将它们摆好呢?

乙: 没问题。请问您什么时候到呢?

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三**Are there...? 这里有……吗?**

Are there any single rooms? 还有单间吗?

Are there any double rooms? 还有双人间吗?

Are there any rooms vacant in this hotel tonight? 今晚还有空闲的房间吗?

I'm staying... 我要住……

I'm staying two nights. 我要住两个晚上。

I'm staying at least a week. 我要住至少一个星期。

I'm staying from Tuesday to Friday. 我从周二住到周五。

Can I...? 我可以……吗?

Can I make a reservation? 我可以订房吗?

Can I have my confirmation code? 可以告诉我确认号码吗?

Can I reserve a double room with an ocean view?

我可以要一间可以看到海景的双人房吗?

If...I'll inform you. 如果……我会通知你。

If any changes, I'll inform you. 如有变动，我会通知你。

If we have any cancellations, I'll inform you. 如果有人取消预订，我会通知你。

If we have room availability for those days, I'll inform you.

如果这几天有空房，我会通知你。

If possible... 如果可以的话……

If possible, I want to change my room type. 如果可以的话，我想改变房型。

If possible, I want to change my reservation date. 如果可以的话，我想改一下预订时间。

If possible, I'd like a double room for one night.

如果可以的话，我想要一个双人间，住一晚。

Unit 60 服务生，我需要帮助**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**打扫房间**

A: I need house keeping today.

甲：今天我需要客房服务。

B: No problem, Sir.

乙：没问题，先生。

A: I've just had a bath. It's quite a mess.

甲：我刚洗完澡。挺乱的。

B: Don't worry. I'll tidy it up for you.

乙：不用担心。我会帮您清理的。

订餐

A: I'd like to take a breakfast.

甲: 我想要订一份早餐。

B: All right, madam. Is there anything else?

乙: 好的, 女士。请问您还需要其他什么吗?

A: No. By the way I'm in Room 621.

甲: 没有了。我是 621 房间的。

B: OK. Thank you for ordering.

乙: 好的, 感谢订餐。

晨呼服务

A: Good evening. What can I do for you?

甲: 早上好, 有什么需要帮您的吗?

B: I need a morning call.

乙: 我需要晨呼服务。

A: At what time do you want me to call you up?

甲: 您想要我什么时候打电话叫您起来?

B: 7 a. m.

乙: 早上 7 点。

按摩

A: I'm so exhausted today, and I wanna have a massage.

甲: 我今天太累了, 想按摩放松一下。

B: You can call the room service.

乙: 你可以叫房间服务啊。

A: Yeah, I'm going to. How about having some beer?

甲: 是的, 我现在就叫, 要不要再来点儿啤酒?

B: Great.

乙: 太棒了。

洗衣服务

A: Can I have the laundry done?

甲: 现在可以洗衣服吗?

B: Of course. Can you fill out the laundry form, please?

乙: 当然可以。可以麻烦您填一下洗衣单吗?

A: OK. By the way, how long will it take?

甲: 好的。顺便问一下, 要用多长时间呢?

B: Dry-cleaning usually takes three days.

乙: 干洗通常需要 3 天。

搬行李

A: Excuse me, I'm going to the airport. Would you help me with my luggage please?

甲: 你好, 我要去机场, 能不能请你帮我搬一下行李?

B: Sure.

乙: 好的。

A: It's too heavy for me to handle it.

甲: 行李太重了, 我搬不动。

B: Yeah, maybe you can call your friend to pick you up when you arrive.

乙: 是的, 也许您到达的时候可以叫您的朋友去接你。

租车服务

- A: I'm here for travelling, and I wanna rent a car for convenience. 甲: 我是来这儿旅游的, 为了方便, 我想租一辆车。
- B: Good choice. 乙: 不错的选择。
- A: Can you tell me how I can rent a car here? 甲: 你能告诉我怎么租吗?
- B: You can get the information at the front desk. 乙: 你可以到前台那边咨询到相关信息。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Is it convenient...?方便吗?

Is it convenient for you to tidy up a bit? 您方便整理一下吗?

Is it convenient for you to bring me some hot water? 你方便给我打点儿热水吗?

Is it convenient for you to change the sheets and pillow cases?

你方便把床单和枕套换一下吗?

I don't mind... 我不介意.....

I don't mind you clean the room now. 我不介意你现在打扫房间。

I don't mind you moving my luggage. 我不介意你挪动我的行李。

I don't mind coming later if you're not available now.

如果您现在不方便, 我可以等会再来。

May I request...? 我可以要求.....吗?

May I request a morning call? 我可以请求晨呼服务吗?

May I request a favor of you? 我可以麻烦你帮我一个忙吗?

May I request for cleaning the room now? 我现在可以要求打扫房间吗?

I'm wondering... 我想知道.....

I'm wondering how I can get some disposable cups.

我想知道怎么才能拿到些一次性杯子。

I'm wondering if I can get online in my room. 我想知道房间里可以上网吗?

I'm wondering if you offer sauna with a massage service.

我想知道你们提供桑拿浴和按摩服务吗?

I would like to point out that... 我想指出.....

I would like to point out that this blanket is too dirty.

我想说的是, 这条毯子太脏了。

I would like to point out that the line is always busy.

我想指出的是, 电话总是占线。

I would like to point out that the telephone does not work at all.

我想指出的是, 这个电话根本不能用。

Unit 61 服务生，我要结账

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

退房

- A: I'd like to check out. 甲：我要退房。
B: OK. May I have your room key, please? 乙：好。可以把您的房间钥匙给我吗？
A: Here you are. 甲：给你。
B: One moment please. The attendance is checking the room for you. 乙：请稍等，服务员正帮您检查房间。

结账

- A: Good evening. What can I do for you? 甲：晚上好。有什么可以帮您的吗？
B: Yes. I will leave early tomorrow morning. Can I check out now? 乙：是的。我明天一大早就要走。我可以现在就结账吗？
A: Of course. May I have your name and room number? 甲：当然。可以告诉我您的名字和房间号吗？
B: Yes. Li Hua. Room 612. 乙：好的，李华，612 房间。

超时结账

- A: Check out please, Room 612. I stayed three days. 甲：612 房间结账，住了 3 天的。
B: A moment please. Sorry sir, now is 1:00 p. m. , and you are supposed to check out before 12:00. 乙：请稍等。对不起先生，您应该在 12 点之前退房的，但是现在已经 1 点了。
A: So you mean that I was over time? 甲：你的意思是我超出时间了？
B: Yes, and we have to charge you for one more day. 乙：是的，所以我们得多收您一天房费。

落了东西

- A: Check out please. 甲：结账。
B: Make sure that you get all your belongings with you. 乙：请您确认一下，别落东西。
A: Oh, I'm afraid I've forgotten my mobile phone. 甲：哦，我似乎忘了我的手机。
B: Don't worry. You can check upstairs now. 乙：别着急，您现在可以再上楼去检查一下。

赠送礼品

- A: I'd like to check out.
 B: This is our gift for you. Merry Christmas.
 A: It is so sweet, thank you very much.
 B: You're welcome to stay with us next time.
- 甲: 我要结账。
 乙: 这是我们给您的圣诞节礼物, 圣诞节快乐。
 甲: 太贴心了, 十分感谢。
 乙: 欢迎您下次再度光临我们的酒店。

感谢

- A: Was everything satisfactory?
 B: I really had a good time here. Thank you for your good service.
 A: How nice of you to say so. We are so glad that you are satisfied.
 B: I love your hotel from the very beginning.
- 甲: 一切都还满意吗?
 乙: 我在这儿住得很开心, 谢谢你们的服务。
 甲: 感谢您能这么说。您满意就好了。
 乙: 我从一开始就喜欢你们酒店了。

赔偿

- A: I've lost a top lap in your hotel. You are supposed to take the responsibility.
 B: Sorry, sir I will first check this with the manager.
 A: Don't you think that it's the negligence of your safety work?
 B: Well, we promise that if it was our fault, we will pay for it.
- 甲: 我在你们酒店丢了一台笔记本, 你们得负责。
 乙: 对不起, 先生, 我先问一下经理才能答复您。
 甲: 你们不认为这是你们治安方面工作的疏忽吗?
 乙: 我们承诺您如果是我们工作的疏忽, 我们会进行赔偿的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Is it possible...? 有可能……吗?

Is it possible to check out a bit later?

有可能晚一点儿退房吗?

Is it possible to leave my baggage here?

有可能把行李留在这儿吗?

Is it possible to keep the luggage for me until this afternoon?

有可能帮我把行李保管到下午吗?

May I have your..., please? 请把……给我好吗?

May I have your bill, please? 请把您的账单给我好吗?

May I have your room card, please?

请把房卡给我好吗?

May I have your room key, please?

请把房间钥匙给我好吗?

I was told that... 有人告诉我……

I was told that there is a group discount.

有人和我说这儿有团体优惠。

I was told that the room service is free.

有人告诉我客房服务是免费的。

I was told that the room is only 180 dollars per night.

有人跟我说房间只要 180 美元一晚。

I thought it was... 我还以为……

I thought it was free of charge. 我还以为那是免费的呢。

I thought it was 200 Yuan per night. 我还以为是 200 元一晚。

I thought it had any discount in the off season. 我还以为淡季会有折扣。

All things considered, ... 从各方面考虑……

All things considered, this is really a nice hotel.

从各方面来看, 这家酒店实在不错。

All things considered, we are very satisfied with your service.

从各方面考虑, 我对你们的服务很满意。

All things considered, I'm not very satisfied with your service.

从各方面考虑, 我不太满意你们的服务。

Day 26

旅行途中

Unit 62 真烦人，被搭讪了

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

问时间

- A: Hello. Such a nice day, isn't it?
B: Yes.
A: Could you please tell me what the time is it?
B: Sorry, I don't have a watch.

- 甲：你好！天气真好，不是吗？
乙：是啊。
甲：请问一下现在几点了？
乙：对不起，我没有表。

问路

- A: I'm kind of lost here. Could you tell me where the Ocean Gallery is?
B: It's just over there. Can you see the blue sign?
A: Where? I can't see it. I forgot to wear my glasses.
B: You can go straight along this road. You won't miss it.

- 甲：我有点儿迷路了，能不能请您告诉我海洋美术馆在哪儿？
乙：就在那边，你看见那个蓝色的牌子了吗？
甲：哪儿？我看不见，我今天忘戴眼镜了。
乙：你就沿着这条路走就能看见了。

借电话

- A: My cell phone is running out of power. Can I borrow yours?
B: Sure. Here you are.
A: May I call you sometime?
B: Are you kidding? Do I know you?

- 甲：我手机没电了，我能借你的用用吗？
乙：好的，给你。
甲：我可以经常给你打电话吗？
乙：你是在开玩笑吧？我认识你吗？

借笔

- A: Can I borrow your pen please? There is something wrong with my pen. 甲: 我能借你的笔用用吗? 我的笔坏了。
B: Sure. 乙: 好的。
A: Thank you so much. May I have your name please? 甲: 十分感谢, 能告诉我你的名字吗?
B: Sorry, I don't tell my name to a stranger. 乙: 对不起, 我不把名字告诉陌生人的。

在车上

- A: What are you doing? 甲: 你在干什么呢?
B: Excuse me, do I know you? 乙: 你说什么? 请问我认识你吗?
A: I'm Tom; you know me now. 甲: 我叫汤姆。你现在认识我了。
B: Sorry, I'm gonna get off. 乙: 对不起, 我要下车了。

在酒吧

- A: Can I buy you a drink? 甲: 我可以请你喝杯酒吗?
B: Sorry, I don't drink. 乙: 对不起, 我不喝酒。
A: How about dancing with me? 甲: 那和我一起跳舞吧。
B: Sorry, I can't dance. 乙: 对不起, 我不会跳舞。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Is this your first time...? 你是第一次……吗?

Is this your first time here? 你是第一次来这儿吗?

Is this your first time traveling alone? 你是第一次单独旅行吗?

Is this your first time being in Brussels? 你是第一次来布鲁塞尔吗?

..., isn't it? ……不是吗?

Such a nice day, isn't it? 天气真好, 不是吗?

How nice the weather is, isn't it? 天气真好啊, 对吧?

What a beautiful day it is today, isn't it? 今天天气真好, 不是吗?

Can I buy you a ...? 我能请你……吗?

Can I buy you a drink? 我能请你喝一杯吗?

Can I buy you a cup of tea? 我能请你喝杯茶吗?

Can I buy you a cup of coffee? 我能请你喝杯咖啡吗?

May I have your...? 可以给我你的……吗?

May I have your name please? 能不能告诉我你的名字啊?

May I have your Email address? 可以给我你的邮箱地址吗?

May I have your cell phone number? 可以给我你的电话号码吗?

contact with... 与……联系

How can I contact with you? 我怎么跟你联系?

Can we contact with each other frequently? 我们能常常联系吗?

You can contact with me when you get back. 你回去之后可以跟我联系。

Unit 63 你能帮帮我吗

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

提箱子

A: Would you do me a favor?

甲: 帮我个忙好吗?

B: Sure, what am I gonna do?

乙: 可以, 我要干什么呢?

A: Just carry the suitcase for me. My hands are full.

甲: 请帮我提一下这个箱子。我手里拿不下了。

B: OK, all right. I'd be glad to.

乙: 好的, 没问题。我非常乐意。

拍照

A: Hello, could you do us a favor?

甲: 你好, 能麻烦你帮个忙吗?

B: Yes, like what?

乙: 好啊, 要帮什么?

A: Do you mind taking a picture for us?

甲: 可以麻烦你帮我们拍张照吗?

B: Of course not.

乙: 当然可以。

借用电话

A: Excuse me, sir. My cell phone is out of battery. Where can I reach a telephone booth?

甲: 不好意思先生, 我手机没电了, 哪儿有公用电话?

B: You can use mine. It's all right.

乙: 你可以用我的, 没关系的。

A: It's very kind of you. Thanks a lot.

甲: 你真是太好了, 十分感谢。

B: You are welcome.

乙: 别客气。

忘带手表了

A: Could you tell me what time is it? I forgot to wear my watch.

甲: 请问一下现在几点了? 我今天忘带手表了。

B: Sure, it's 8:50.

乙: 当然可以, 8:50 了。

A: Thank Godness. I'm not late yet. Thanks.

甲: 谢天谢地, 我还没晚。谢谢。

B: You are welcome.

乙: 不客气。

迷路了

A: Excuse me, sir. I need help.

甲: 你好警官, 我需要帮助。

B: Yes, how can I help?

乙: 好的, 有什么需要帮助的?

A: I'm new here, and I'm completely lost now.

甲: 我刚来这儿, 现在完全迷路了。

B: It's OK. Where would you like to go?

乙: 没事。你要去哪儿呢?

乘车

A: Excuse me, could you tell me where I can find bus No. 115?

甲: 你好, 请问一下 115 路车在哪儿乘?

B: It's on the left of that building.

乙: 就在那栋建筑的左边。

A: OK, thank you so much.

甲: 好的, 太谢谢你了。

B: It's very easy to find. You can't miss it.

乙: 很好找, 你肯定能找到。

照看自行车

A: Could you please do me a favor please?

甲: 能不能麻烦您帮个忙?

B: Yeah.

乙: 可以。

A: Please look after my bicycle for a moment. I'm gonna get out soon.

甲: 请帮我看一下我的自行车, 我进去马上就出来。

B: All right, take your time.

乙: 好的, 别着急。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Would you please give...a ride...? 能让……搭便车吗?

Would you please give me a ride? 你能顺路捎我一段吗?

Would you please give my friend a ride? 您能载我朋友一程吗?

Would you please give her a ride to the park? 你能顺路捎她到公园吗?

Must I...? 我是否要……?

Must I walk along this street? 我要沿着这条街一直走吗?

Must I turn left at the first crossing? 我是要在第一个交叉路口左转吗?

Must I buy a ticket for my little cousin? 我是要给我的小侄子买张票吗?

Is there... nearby? 附近有……吗?

Is there a bank nearby? 附近有银行吗?

Is there a hospital nearby? 附近有医院吗?

Is there a post office nearby? 附近有邮局吗?

Could you tell me...? 请问一下……?

Could you tell me what time is it now? 请问一下现在几点了?

Could you tell me where the subway station is? 请问一下地铁站在哪儿?

Could you tell me how I can get to the hospital? 请问一下怎么样到医院?

Isn't this...? 难道不是……?

Isn't this the road to our hotel? 这难道不是去我们酒店的路吗?

Isn't this the bus to the art museum? 这难道不是去艺术博物馆的车吗?

Isn't this the park where we will gather together? 这难道不是我们要集合的公园吗?

Unit 64 我想买两张门票**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**订门票**

A: Do you get a plan for this weekend?

甲: 这周末打算怎么过?

B: Yes. I want to go to Happy Valley.

乙: 我想去欢乐谷。

A: Can I go with you?

甲: 我能和你一起去吗?

B: Sure. I'm gonna to book two tickets online.

乙: 可以, 我去网上订两张票。

取票

A: Did you get the tickets?

甲: 拿到票了吗?

B: Yes. They are cheaper than before.

乙: 拿到了, 票比以前便宜了。

A: Why does the ticket cost less than before?

甲: 为什么门票减价了?

B: It is the slack season now.

乙: 因为现在是淡季。

团体票

A: Do you have any discount for groups?

甲: 你们这儿团体购票有优惠吗?

B: Yes, we have a 10% discount for group tourists.

乙: 有的, 团体购票可以享受9折优惠。

A: How many people can be a group for you?

甲: 多少人才算团体?

B: At least 20 people.

乙: 至少20人。

学生票

A: Do you have a student discount?

甲: 学生有折扣吗?

B: Yes, 70 Yuan for a student.

乙: 学生票 70 元。

A: Good. Here is my student certificate.

甲: 太好了, 这是我的学生证。

B: OK.

乙: 好的。

通票

A: Hello, I'd like one ticket.

甲: 你好, 要一张票。

B: Admission ticket or all-inclusive one?

乙: 门票还是通票?

A: What is all-inclusive?

甲: 什么是通票?

B: You can visit whatever Scenic Spots you'd like inside the park with an all-inclusive ticket.

乙: 通票允许你在公园里随处参观。

淡季旺季

A: This place is pretty popular these days.

甲: 这地方现在很受欢迎。

B: But the price of the ticket is still changeable.

乙: 但是它的门票价格也会有变动。

A: How?

甲: 怎样变的?

B: It is 120 Yuan in the slack season and 180 Yuan in the tourist season.

乙: 淡季 120 元, 旺季 180 元。

免费参观

A: How much is the ticket of the National Museum?

甲: 国家博物馆的票多少钱?

B: It is free of charge to the public.

乙: 博物馆是免费向公众开放的。

A: That's great! I'd like to go.

甲: 太好了, 我要去看看。

B: But you need to make an appointment first.

乙: 但是你需要提前预约。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

It's best to... 最好是……

It's best to buy the ticket earlier. 最好早点儿去买票。

It's best to buy the ticket online. 最好是在网上买票。

It's best to buy the ticket in group-buying online. 最好是在网上团购。

Can... enjoy...? 可以享受……吗?

Can I enjoy the student discount? 我可以享受学生折扣吗?

Can children enjoy the free charge? 小孩可以免票吗?

Can senior citizens enjoy the free charge? 老年人可以免票吗?

What can I do with...?可以做什么?

What can I do with a half-day pass? 半日票都可以玩什么?

What can I do with a one-day pass? 一日通票都可以玩什么?

What can I do with an evening ticket? 夜场票都可以玩什么?

be able to... 能.....

Am I able to get inside for free? 我能免费进去参观吗?

Are we able to buy the ticket in group? 我们可以买团体票吗?

I am able to buy the admission ticket alone. 我能一个人去买票。

along with... 同.....一道

You don't have to go along with me. 你不用跟我一起去。

I'd like to buy tickets along with you. 我想跟你一起去买票。

I will go and buy the tickets along with you. 我跟你一起去买票吧。

Unit 65 我们一起来合个影吧

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

来张合影

- A: Shall we have a picture taken together? 甲: 我们一起合影吧。
 B: Why not? 乙: 好啊。
 A: How about taking the Cathedral as a background? 甲: 用教堂做背景怎么样?
 B: That'll be a nice picture. 乙: 照出来一定很漂亮。

帮忙拍照

- A: Could you please take a picture for me? 甲: 可以帮我照张相吗?
 B: Of course, I'd love to. But I don't know how to use your camera. 乙: 当然可以, 乐意之至。但是我不会用你的相机。
 A: Just press the shutter. It's automatic. 甲: 按快门就好了, 这是全自动的。
 B: OK, hold your pose and say "Cheese"! 乙: 好的, 摆好姿势, 说“茄子”!

美景留念

- A: How beautiful the scenery is! 甲: 多美的景色啊!

B: Yes, I'd like to capture it.

A: Can you take a picture for me?

B: Sure, of course.

乙: 是啊, 我要照下来。

甲: 能给我照一张吗?

乙: 没问题。

以喷泉为背景

A: Excuse me. Would you please take a picture for us?

B: What would you like to be the background?

A: The fountain, please.

B: All right. Have a look at it.

甲: 打扰一下, 能帮我们合个影吗?

乙: 以什么为背景?

甲: 喷泉吧。

乙: 好了, 看一眼吧。

调整姿势

A: Can I help you?

B: Would you please take a picture for us with the sculpture as a background?

A: Turn your head a little bit left.

B: Is this all right?

甲: 有什么要帮忙的吗?

乙: 能不能以这个雕塑为背景给我们照张相?

甲: 头再往左偏一点儿。

乙: 这样行吗?

纪念品

A: The koalas are so lovely.

B: It is a pity that we can't take a picture with them.

A: We can buy a toy koala as a souvenir.

B: Where is the shop for souvenir?

甲: 树袋熊真可爱。

乙: 可惜我们不能跟它们合影。

甲: 那我们就买个玩具树袋熊做纪念品吧。

乙: 卖纪念品的商店在哪儿?

禁止拍照

A: Can I take pictures here?

B: Sorry, picturing is not allowed here.

A: What a pity. These paintings are lovely.

B: You can buy their pictures outside.

甲: 我能在这儿照张相吗?

乙: 抱歉, 这里不允许照相。

甲: 真可惜, 这些画真漂亮。

乙: 你可以在外面买它们的照片。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

Could you do... a favor...? 您能帮我们……吗?

Could you do me a favor to take a picture for me? 您能帮我照张相吗?

Could you do me a favor to take a picture against that bridge?

您可以帮我在那座桥前面拍张照吗?

Could you do us a favor to take a picture for us close to the tulips?

您可以帮我们在郁金香旁边照张相吗?

Shall we...? 我们……?

Shall we take a picture together? 能一起照张相吗?

Shall we stand a little bit closer? 我们能再站得近一点儿吗?

Shall we take a picture at the gate? 能在门口照张相吗?

How...! 多么……! (感叹句)

How marvelous the scenery is! 风景多么壮观啊!

How colossal the building is! 这建筑多么宏伟啊!

How beautiful the sunset glow is! 多美丽的晚霞啊!

take... as the background 以……为背景

Please take the Big Ben as the background. 麻烦用大本钟做背景。

Could you take the London Eye as the background? 可以用伦敦眼做背景吗?

Could you please take the Sky Tree as the background? 可以用天空树做背景吗?

It comes out...照出来……

It comes out very well. 照得很好。

It comes out not satisfying. 照出来不太满意。

It comes out unexpectedly good. 照出来出乎意料的好。

Day 27

求职面试

Unit 66 我是来面试的

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

在前台

A: Good morning. How can I help you?

B: Good morning. My name is Cindy. I am here for the interview at 10 A. M.

A: Follow me please. Wait a moment here; my colleague will come to you soon.

B: Thank you.

甲: 早上好。有什么我能为你效劳的吗?

乙: 早上好, 我是辛迪, 我是来参加十点钟的面试的。

甲: 请跟我来。请您在这稍等一下, 一会儿我的同事会过来的。

乙: 谢谢。

交简历

A: Are you the candidate?

B: Yes. I'm here for the interview.

A: Do you bring your resume with you?

B: Yes, here you are.

甲: 请问您是来应聘的吗?

乙: 是的。我是过来面试的。

甲: 您带简历来了吗?

乙: 是的, 给您。

填写表格

A: Could you fill out the form please?

B: OK. What should I do after that?

A: When you finish it you should return it to me. You can do it in the next room.

B: Totally clear.

甲: 请您填一下表。

乙: 好的。填完了干什么呢?

甲: 填好这张表后交给我。你可以在旁边房间填。

乙: 明白。

填写表格中

A: Excuse me.

甲: 不好意思, 打扰一下。

B: Yes?

乙: 请问有什么事?

A: I am not sure whether I should fill this blank.

甲: 这个空我不确定要不要填。

B: Let me see. This blank is optional; you can skip it.

乙: 让我看看。这个空是选填的, 您可以不填。

等待面试中

A: I'm so nervous, how about you?

甲: 我好紧张啊, 你呢?

B: No. Is this the first time you have interviews?

乙: 我不紧张。你这是第一次面试吗?

A: How do you know that?

甲: 你怎么知道?

B: I can see that from your look. Take a deep breath and relax.

乙: 从你的表情就能看出来, 深呼吸然后放松。

克服紧张

A: I'm so nervous. Can you tell me how to relax?

甲: 我好紧张啊, 怎么才能放松下来?

B: Take it easy. You can take a deep breath.

乙: 放松。你可以深呼吸一次。

A: I just need to be myself. Is that true?

甲: 我只需要表现真实的自己, 是吗?

B: Yes. Be confident. Trust me.

乙: 对, 自信, 相信我。

准备充分

A: Are you ready for the interview?

甲: 你准备好面试了吗?

B: Never than ever.

乙: 没有比现在准备得更好的了。

A: It seems that you are so confident.

甲: 你看上去很自信啊。

B: Of course, I believe I can make it.

乙: 当然, 我相信我一定会面试成功的。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

I'm here for... 我是来……

I'm here for an interview. 我是来面试的。

I'm here for applying for the post. 我是来求职的。

I'm here for attending the interview. 我是来参加面试的。

I have confidence... 我对……有信心。

I have confidence in you. 我对你有信心。

I have confidence in myself. 我对自己有信心。

I have confidence in a man who is fully prepared. 我对准备充分的人有信心。

I'm ready for... 我准备好了……

I'm ready for the interview. 我准备好面试了。

I'm ready for attending for the job interview. 我准备好参加面试。

I'm ready for doing my best performance. 我准备好要好好表现了。

Would you please...? 请您……?

Would you please fill in the blank? 请您填一下表。

Would you please show me your resume? 能不能给我看一下简历?

Would you please wait in the reception room? 请您先在接待室稍等一会儿。

How do you normally handle...? 你通常如何应对……?

How do you normally handle criticism? 你通常如何应对别人的批评?

How do you normally handle negative feelings? 你通常如何应对失落的情绪?

How do you normally handle conflict with others? 你通常如何应对和别人的冲突?

Unit 67 自我介绍一下

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

介绍教育背景

- A: I got my master degree in Oxford in 2008. 甲: 我 2008 年毕业于牛津大学, 获得硕士学位。
- B: What's your major? 乙: 你的专业是什么?
- A: I major in Business Administration. 甲: 我的专业是商业管理。
- B: That's pretty impressive. 乙: 很不错。

介绍家庭背景

- A: My mother is a teacher and my father owns a company. 甲: 我妈妈是老师, 我爸爸有一家自己的公司。
- B: So why don't you choose to work in your fathers' company? 乙: 那你为什么不去你爸爸的公司工作呢?
- A: Because I don't want to count on them. I'm an adult now, and I want to do something on my own. 甲: 因为我不想依靠他们。我现在已经成年了, 我想靠自己干出点儿成绩出来。
- B: You are an aggressive person. 乙: 你是个有干劲的人。

介绍离职原因

- A:** I worked in an ads company where I was in charge of the marketing department.
- B:** Why did you quit?
- A:** Because I need more opportunities for career growth.
- B:** Luckily you've done the right choice.
- 甲:** 我曾经在一家广告公司负责市场方面的工作。
- 乙:** 为什么辞职?
- 甲:** 因为我需要在事业上有更多的发展机会。
- 乙:** 幸运的是你现在做了正确的选择。

工作经验

- A:** Do you have any work experience in this field?
- B:** Yes. I have worked in the department of customer service for three years.
- A:** What have you learned from the jobs you have done?
- B:** I've learned to be patient when dealing with customers' complaints.
- 甲:** 你有与这个行业相关的工作经验吗?
- 乙:** 有, 我做过了3年的客服工作。
- 甲:** 那你从以前的工作中学到了些什么?
- 乙:** 我学会了在处理客户的投诉时要有耐心。

介绍性格

- A:** What kind of person do you think you are?
- B:** Well, I am always energetic and enthusiastic.
- A:** What is your strongest trait?
- B:** Cheerfulness and friendliness.
- 甲:** 你觉得你自己的个性如何?
- 乙:** 嗯, 我觉得自己精力很充沛, 做事很有热情。
- 甲:** 你个性上最大的特点是什么?
- 乙:** 乐观和友好。

介绍兴趣

- A:** How do you spend your leisure time?
- B:** I like reading books in my leisure time.
- A:** Can you give me a name of your favorite book?
- B:** *Gone with the Wind*.
- 甲:** 你的闲暇时间是如何度过的?
- 乙:** 我喜欢在空闲时间看看书。
- 甲:** 你能告诉我你最喜欢哪本书吗?
- 乙:** 《飘》。

个人技能

- A:** What special skills do you have, can you tell me?
- 甲:** 你能告诉我你有什么特殊技能吗?

B: I have experience in computer operation, proficient in Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel.

乙: 我有电脑操作经验, 熟悉微软 Word 和 Excel 软件应用。

A: Have you gotten any special training in programming?

甲: 你在编程方面受到过特殊培训吗?

B: No, but I have database programming experience and network knowledge.

乙: 没有, 但是我有数据库编程经验, 并懂得网络知识。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三 //

I have a good command of... 我熟练掌握……

I have a good command of database. 我熟练掌握数据库应用。

I have a good command of Mandarin and English.

本人熟练掌握普通话和英语。

I have a good command of network application.

我熟练掌握网络应用方面的能力。

I am experienced in... 我对……有经验。

I am experienced in this field. 我对这个领域有经验。

I am experienced in computer operation. 我对计算机操作很有经验。

I am experienced in doing this kind of job. 做这种工作我很有经验。

I am awarded... 我被授予……

I was awarded a scholarship from the university every year. 每年我都获得校级奖学金。

I was awarded the title of the Excellent Graduate.

我被授予了“优秀毕业生”荣誉称号。

I was awarded the title of the High Potential Designer award.

我被授予了最具潜力设计师奖。

I major in/minor in... 我主修/辅修……

I majored in Economics. 我的专业是经济学。

I major in Business Administration. 我的专业是商业管理。

I majored in English and minored in Japanese when I was in university.

我在大学期间主修英语, 辅修日语。

I am interested in... 我对……感兴趣。

I'm interested in cooking. 我对烹饪感兴趣。

I'm interested in this kind of job. 我对这种工作感兴趣。

I'm very interested in your company's training program.

我对你们公司的培训计划很感兴趣。

Unit 68 福利待遇怎么样

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

期望薪酬

- A:** What's your expected salary? **甲:** 你希望的薪酬是多少?
- B:** I expect to be paid according to my abilities. **乙:** 我希望根据我的能力支付薪酬。
- A:** How do you feel about an annual salary of 100,000 Yuan plus bonus? **甲:** 你认为年薪 10 万元外加奖金如何?
- B:** That's a little less than I expected. But to me, the most important thing is the job. **乙:** 这比我预期的少了一点儿。不过对我来说,最重要的是这个工作。

保险

- A:** Do you cover my insurance? **甲:** 你们给我交保险吗?
- B:** Actually we will cover 45%, and you will be responsible for the rest part. **乙:** 事实上我们会帮您交 45%, 剩下的得您自己交。
- A:** All right, I know. **甲:** 好的,我知道了。
- B:** Do you have any other questions? **乙:** 请问还有别的问题吗?

奖金福利

- A:** If I have a project accomplished, will you give me a bonus? **甲:** 如果我完成了一个项目,我会有奖金吗?
- B:** Of course, and it is always 25% of your salary. **乙:** 当然有,而且通常是你工资的 25%。
- A:** Any other benefits? **甲:** 还有没有其他的福利?
- B:** Yes, we have a retirement plan and insurance as well. **乙:** 有,我们还有一项退休规划和医疗保险。

休假

- A:** How much holiday time do you give your employee every year? **甲:** 每年你们提供给员工的假期是怎样的?
- B:** Our employees receive a fifteen-day paid vacation every year. **乙:** 员工有 15 天的带薪休假。
- A:** How about sick days? **甲:** 那么病假呢?
- B:** You got five paid sick days. **乙:** 5 天有薪病假。

培训晋升

- A: I'd like to know if there would be any opportunities for special training. 甲: 我想知道是否提供特殊培训的机会。
- B: If necessary there will be. Any other questions? 乙: 如果需要的话, 会有的, 还有问题吗?
- A: Is there any opportunity for advancement? 甲: 有升职的机会吗?
- B: Definitely, if you perform well. 乙: 如果你表现得好, 当然有。

公积金

- A: What is your accumulation fund percentage? 甲: 你们交公积金的比例是多少?
- B: 7%, but we have an extra 7%. 乙: 7%, 但是我们还有 7% 的补充公积金。
- A: Can I get that in cash? 甲: 那我能拿现金吗?
- B: Of course. 乙: 当然可以。

医药费

- A: What if I was in hospital and have an operation? 甲: 如果我住院动手术了呢?
- B: We will cover all your expenses. 乙: 我们会承担所有的费用。
- A: Including the medicine? 甲: 包括药的费用吗?
- B: Yes, as long as you've got the receipt. 乙: 是的, 只要您有收据。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

I expect to... 我希望……

I expect to get a good salary. 我希望能有一份好的薪水。

I expect to have the opportunity for advancement. 我希望有升职的机会。

I expect to be paid according to my abilities. 我希望能根据我的能力支付薪资。

With my experience... 凭我的经验……

With my experience, I can get a good salary.

凭我的经验, 我能获得一份好的薪水。

With my experience, I expect a salary commensurate with my ability.

凭我的经历, 我希望我的工资可以和能力匹配。

With my experience, I'd like to start at RMB 4,000 per month.

以我的经验, 我希望起薪是月薪 4000 元人民币。

Salary is based on...薪金以……为基础。

Salary is based on seniority. 薪金以工龄为基础。

Salary is based on abilities. 薪金以能力为基础。

Salary is based on experience as well as working time.

薪金以经验和工作时间为基础。

ask for... 要求……

How much do you ask for your salary? 你对工资的要求是多少?

I ask for 200,000 Yuan a year as a starting salary.

我要求一开始的年薪达到 20 万元。

The salary you asked for is little more than we had planned.

你要求的工资比我们原本计划的多了一些。

How do you feel about...? 你觉得……如何?

How do you feel about an annual salary of 100,000 Yuan plus bonus?

你认为 10 万元年薪外加奖金如何?

How do you feel about 15 days' paid vacation every year?

你认为每年有 15 天的带薪假期如何?

How do you feel about the raises to be given after three months according to your performance? 三个月以后根据你的表现给你加薪, 你觉得如何?

Unit 69 我下周一就来上班**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**得到工作**

A: Did you get the job?

甲: 你得到那个工作了吗?

B: Yes. I can begin to work next Monday.

乙: 是的。我下周一就可以开始工作了。

A: Congratulations!

甲: 祝贺你!

B: Thank you.

乙: 谢谢。

准备好了

A: When can you come to work?

甲: 你什么时候可以开始工作?

B: Next Monday.

乙: 下周一就可以。

A: Are you ready?

甲: 你准备好了吗?

B: More than ever.

乙: 一切都准备好了。

签合同

A: You can come to work after signing this contract.

甲: 签了这个合同, 你就可以开始工作了。

B: I can start my work immediately.

A: It's great. We need you.

B: It's my honor.

乙: 我马上就能上岗。

甲: 太好了, 我们需要你。

乙: 这是我的荣幸。

毕业手续

A: When are you available?

B: I have to complete the procedure of graduation.

A: So how about next Monday?

B: Perfect.

甲: 你什么时候可以来上班?

乙: 我得先去完成毕业手续。

甲: 那下周一怎么样?

乙: 很好。

跳槽

A: When will you quit from your current job?

B: In two days.

A: All right, I'll give you three days.

B: OK, I will be here next Monday.

甲: 你什么时候辞职?

乙: 两天内吧。

甲: 那我给你三天的时间。

乙: 好的, 我下周一就来上班。

时间紧

A: When should I start working?

B: As soon as possible.

A: No problem.

B: All right, come here next Monday.

甲: 我该什么时候开始上班?

乙: 越快越好。

甲: 没问题。

乙: 好的, 下周一来上班。

缺人手

A: We are short of hands. When can you begin to work?

B: Next Monday.

A: Great. Go to the HR department for registration.

B: OK.

甲: 我们缺人手, 你什么时候能开始工作?

乙: 下周一。

甲: 太好了, 去人力资源部登记吧。

乙: 好的。

养家糊口

A: Can I start to work shortly?

B: Why?

A: Because I need to feed my family.

B: OK, come here next Monday.

甲: 我能尽快来上班吗?

乙: 为什么?

甲: 因为我得养家糊口。

乙: 好的, 下周一过来吧。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三**When will you...? 你什么时候……?**

When will you start work? 你什么时候开始上班?

When will you be available? 你什么时候可以来上班?

When will you quit from your current job? 你什么时候辞职?

...as soon as possible越快越好。

Can you come to work as soon as possible? 你能尽快来上班吗?

Could you set about your work as soon as possible?

你能尽快开始工作吗?

Can you come to sign the contract as soon as possible?

你能尽快来签合同吗?

I'm grateful for... 我感激……

I'm grateful for the opportunity I've had. 我感激能有这样的机会。

I'm grateful for the opportunity you gave me.

感谢你们能给我这样的机会。

I'm grateful for the opportunity of being invited to work here.

我感激能有受邀来这里工作的机会。

You will be in charge of... 你将负责……

You will be in charge of the design of the toys.

你将会负责玩具的设计工作。

You will be in charge of coordinating the media for certain events.

你将负责为几个活动联络媒体。

You will be in charge of managing the other partitions.

你将负责管理其他的分区。

the most important thing is... 最重要的是……

I think the most important thing is opportunity.

我认为最重要的东西就是机会。

I think the most important thing is the interest in the job.

我认为最重要的是我对这份工作的兴趣。

I think the most important thing is the sense of responsibility for the job.

我认为最重要的是对工作的责任感。

Day 28

职场生活

Unit 70 上班头一天

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

迟到了

A: I'm sorry that I'm late.

B: Is today your first day?

A: Yeah, I was caught by a traffic jam.

B: It's all right. Be punctual next time.

甲：对不起，我迟到了。

乙：今天是你第一天上班吗？

甲：是的，我被堵在路上了。

乙：没关系，下次准时就行了。

早到了

A: Are you new here?

B: Yeah, today is my first day.

A: You are so early.

B: Yeah, I wanna make sure everything is OK.

甲：你是新来的吗？

乙：是的，今天是我第一天上班。

甲：你来得真早啊。

乙：是的，我想提前来准备好。

上班第一天

A: Is this your first day in our office?

B: Yes, I'm reporting for work today.

A: How does it feel to be one of us?

B: I guess I am a little anxious.

甲：你是第一天来上班吗？

乙：是的，我今天来报到。

甲：成为我们的一员，感觉如何啊？

乙：我感觉自己有点儿紧张。

熟悉新环境

A: Do you have any difficulty finding my office?

甲：我的办公室不难找吧？

B: Not at all.

乙: 不难找。

A: If you need anything, you can tell Maggie.

甲: 如果你有什么事情, 你可以找玛吉。

B: Great.

乙: 好的。

和大家打招呼

A: I'm new here, and I'm delighted to be working with you.

甲: 我是新来的, 很高兴能和大家一起共事。

B: Nice to meet you.

乙: 见到你很高兴。

A: I hope we will have a great time together.

甲: 我希望我们能够合作愉快。

B: No doubt.

乙: 毫无疑问。

开始工作

A: Could you please give me that stapler?

甲: 能麻烦你能给我那个订书机吗?

B: No problem! Here is the stapler.

乙: 没问题。给你订书机。

A: And the new ads campaign please?

甲: 还有新的广告计划也给我一下。

B: Yes, sir.

乙: 好的。

忙碌工作中

A: Are you going to take a break?

甲: 你要休息一下吗?

B: I would love to, but I don't even have time to catch my breath.

乙: 我很想, 但是我现在连喘口气的工夫都没有。

A: What's holding you?

甲: 你忙什么呢?

B: I have to finish a report today.

乙: 我今天必须完成报告。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

This is the first time... 这是第一次……

This is the first time that I work as a secretary. 这是我第一次当秘书。

This is the first time that I enter the workplace. 这是我第一次进入职场。

This is the first time that I work in a foreign enterprise. 这是我第一次在外企工作。

I am new to... 我对……不熟悉。

I'm new to this field. 我对这个领域还不熟悉。

I'm still new to the work. 我对这工作还不熟悉。

As a beginner, I'm new to everything. 我刚起步, 一切都很生疏。

I have difficulty in... 我对……有困难。

I know what I want to say but I have difficulty in putting it across.

我知道我想说什么, 但我觉得难以表达清楚。

I have difficulty in finding my office on the first day of work.

第一天上班我就很难找到办公室。

I have difficulty in adapting to the new environment. 我很难适应新环境。

show... around... 带……参观……

Let me show you around the new office. 我带你看看新办公室。

Ellen will show you around our company. 艾伦会带你看看我们公司。

I shall be delighted to show you around the place. 我非常乐于带你看看这个地方。

How does it feel...? ……感觉如何?

How does it feel today? 今天感觉如何?

How does it feel to be one of us? 成为我们的一员, 感觉如何?

How does it feel on the first work day? 第一天工作的感觉如何?

Unit 71 收发传真

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

发传真

- A: Would you please send this fax for me? 甲: 你能帮我把这份传真发出去吗?
- B: OK. Is this the code number of the receiver? 乙: 好的。这是对方的传真号吗?
- A: Yes. And put on the code number of our company. 甲: 是的。还有, 把我们公司的传真号也加上。
- B: I will. 乙: 我会的。

传真机坏了

- A: Is it possible to send a fax to my friend in Los Angeles through your office? 甲: 可否通过你的办公室发传真给我在洛杉矶的朋友?
- B: Sorry, the fax machine is out of order. 乙: 对不起, 传真机坏了。
- A: Did you call the maintenance staff? 甲: 你给维修人员打电话了吗?
- B: I've called. He'll come to repair the fax soon. 乙: 我打过了, 他一会儿就会过来修传真机。

传真占线

- A: Would you please send this fax together with this plan to Mr. White? 甲: 请将这份传真连同计划书一起发给怀特先生, 好吗?

- B:** The fax line is busy now. I will send it for you later. **乙:** 传真机现在占线。我一会儿再为您发。
- A:** Is the fax line still engaged? **甲:** 传真机还占线吗?
- B:** Yes. I will see whether there is another fax line. **乙:** 是的, 我来看看是否有其他的传真线。

没有收到

- A:** My fax machine is out of order last week, so I didn't receive your fax. **甲:** 上星期我的传真机坏了, 没收到你们的传真。
- B:** Why didn't you let me know in the first place? **乙:** 那你为什么不第一时间告诉我?
- A:** I just came back. Please fax me again. **甲:** 我才回来, 请再发一遍吧。
- B:** Well, I'll send you again. **乙:** 好吧, 我再给你发一次。

传真号码

- A:** How do I find James' fax number? **甲:** 怎样才能找到詹姆斯的传真号?
- B:** You can call his office and ask the secretary. **乙:** 你可以打电话到他公司询问一下秘书。
- A:** Oh, I see. **甲:** 哦, 我知道了。
- B:** You'd better send him a fax as soon as possible asking him to clarify their request. **乙:** 你最好尽快给他传一份传真, 请他说明他们的要求。

说明书

- A:** Do you know how to use the fax machine? **甲:** 你知道怎么使用传真机吗?
- B:** Here is the guideline. **乙:** 这有说明书。
- A:** Oh, I haven't noticed that. **甲:** 哦, 我没看见。
- B:** It's very easy. **乙:** 很简单的。

出现故障

- A:** I noticed that some of the faxes came through pretty blurred. **甲:** 我注意到有些传真发过来的时候就很模糊。
- B:** I asked them to re-fax it. What about that one? **乙:** 我让他们重发了, 这份怎么样?
- A:** This one is so light that I can barely read it. How can that be? **甲:** 这份颜色又太浅了, 我根本没法看。怎么会这样?

B: I think the fax machine is out of toner. 乙: 我想传真机可能是没有墨了。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

have...faxed to... 传真到……

Have them faxed to my office. 把这些材料传真到我办公室。

Have them faxed over with a copy also faxed to Tony's office.

传真发完后，再给托尼的办公室传一份副本。

I have faxed to you already; please check it. 我已传真给你，请查收。

Could you help me put on the code number...?

你能帮我加上……的号码吗？

Could you help me put on the code number of this hotel?

你能帮我加上酒店的传真号码吗？

Could you help me put on the code number of the receiver?

你能帮我加上收件人的传真号码吗？

Could you help me put on the code number of our company?

你能帮我加上我们公司的号码吗？

I got an error message... 我收到一个错误信息提示……

I got an error message saying that the memory of the fax machine is full.

我收到一个错误信息提示，说传真机的内存已经满了。

I got an error message saying that the toner cartridge of the fax machine needs changing. 我收到一个错误信息提示，说需要更换墨盒。

I got an error message saying that the fax line is engaged.

我收到一个错误信息提示，说通讯占线中。

What if...? 如果……将会怎样？

What if the fax didn't go through?

传真没发出去怎么办？

What if they forget the fax number?

如果他们忘记传真号怎么办？

What if you want to fax a photo of mine?

如果我想传真我的照片呢？

I'd like to send a fax to... 我想往……发个传真。

I'd like to send a fax to London. 我想往伦敦发个传真。

I'd like to send a fax to our Tokyo office.

我想往东京办事处发个传真。

I'd like to send a fax to Mr. Brown.

我想给布朗先生发个传真。

Unit 72 又要加班了

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

熬夜加班

- A:** Shall I punch out for you, Teddy? I'm leaving now.
- B:** No, thanks. I've go to work overtime.
- A:** But today is Friday. You're not going to work overtime all night, are you?
- B:** Well, I am. I have to finish this report for next Monday's meeting.
- 甲:** 泰迪，用我帮你打下班卡吗？我现在要走了。
- 乙:** 不用了，谢谢。我得加班。
- 甲:** 可是今天是周五。你不是要熬夜加班吧？
- 乙:** 是的，我得完成下周一开会要用的报告。

周末加班

- A:** I have some bad news for you.
- B:** What is it?
- A:** We'll need to put in overtime.
- B:** Oh, no. There go my weekend plans.
- 甲:** 我有一个坏消息要告诉你。
- 乙:** 什么坏消息？
- 甲:** 我们得加班了。
- 乙:** 噢，不！我周末的计划泡汤了。

工作狂

- A:** It's already dark outside.
- B:** Yes. It's been a long day. It's time to go home.
- A:** I'm afraid I have to work overtime tonight. I have to finish the report today.
- B:** You're really a workaholic.
- 甲:** 外边天都黑了。
- 乙:** 是啊。今天忙了一天，该回家了。
- 甲:** 恐怕今晚我又得加班了。今天必须完成这份报告。
- 乙:** 你真是个工作狂。

连续加班

- A:** Our boss is dead nuts on work. Keeping on working and making money is what he has in his mind. Nothing else.
- B:** Yeah, we have been working extra hours for one week; my daughter hasn't seen me for one week.
- 甲:** 咱们老板是一个工作狂。他满脑子想的都是工作和钱，别的什么都没有。
- 乙:** 是啊，我们都连续一个星期加班了，我女儿也一个星期没见到我了。

A: I'm afraid maybe she cannot recognize you.

甲：恐怕你女儿都不认识你了。

B: Possible if I still work overtime.

乙：再加班就真的很可能啦！

节假日加班

A: How poor we are.

甲：我们多可怜啊。

B: Yeah, we are working while others are enjoying their holiday.

乙：是啊，别人都在享受假期，而我们却在工作。

A: We had no option but to do so.

甲：除了这么做，我们也别无选择。

B: Unless you quit.

乙：除非辞职不干了。

带病加班

A: Will you work overtime again today?

甲：你今天又要加班吗？

B: I wish I didn't have to work overtime.

乙：不用加班就好了。

A: Why do you work overtime even when you've got a fever?

甲：你发烧了怎么还在加班？

B: I haven't finished this report yet.

乙：我还没完成这份报告。

提前结束假期

A: Aren't you on honeymoon?

甲：你不是在度蜜月吗？

B: Yeah, but my boss called me.

乙：是啊，但是老板给我打电话了。

A: My God, he is so cruel.

甲：天啊，老板太无情了。

B: My wife must hate me now.

乙：我妻子现在一定很恨我。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

I have to work overtime... 我不得不加班……

I had to work overtime on Friday evening. 周五晚上我不得不加班。

I had to work overtime for two nights last week. 上周我不得不加了两个晚上的班。

I have to work overtime tonight because I have a lot of work to do.

今天有许多事要做，所以我不得不加班。

It makes me tired that... 让我疲劳……

It makes me tired that I stayed up all night working. 熬了一个通宵，真的让我很疲劳。

It makes me tired that I've worked for twelve hours at a stretch.

连续工作 12 小时真的让我很疲劳。

It makes me tired that I have worked overtime for the entire week.

一整周都在加班真的让我很疲劳。

I assure...我保证……

I assure you that I can be trusted to do the job.

我向你保证我肯定能做好这项工作。

I assure you that I will take good care of myself. 我向你保证肯定能照顾好自己。

I assure you I can get the work done ahead of the deadline.

我向你保证，一定提前完成任务。

I have some good/bad news... 我有好/坏消息……

I have some good news for you.

我有好消息要告诉你。

I have some bad news that we have to work overtime on weekend.

我有一个坏消息，我们周末得加班了。

I have some good news that we won't have to work overtime tonight.

我有一个好消息，我们今晚不用加班了。

get paid for 得到报酬

We don't get paid for overtime. 我们没有加班费。

Do you get paid for overtime? 你们有加班费吗?

How do I fuel my passion and get paid for it?

我怎样才能充满热情地工作，并能因此获得回报?

Unit 73 我想请假两天**模仿篇** 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话**请病假**

A: I'm afraid I can't come to work today.

甲：我今天恐怕不能来上班了。

B: What's wrong with you?

乙：你怎么了?

A: I have a fever.

甲：我发烧了。

B: No problem. Have a good rest.

乙：没问题，好好休息。

家人病了

A: My Dad was in hospital. I wanna ask for a few days' leave to look after him.

甲：我爸爸住院了，我想请几天假去照顾他。

B: Who will do the work for you?

乙：你的工作谁替你做呢?

A: I have asked Ann to cover for me.

甲：我会把我的工作转交给安来做。

B: All right.

乙：好的。

想休息

- A: Mr. Barnett, I'd like to take some time off. I've been feeling exhausted these days.
- B: That's no problem. How's your project come along?
- A: Mr. Brown will be in charge during my absence.
- B: Sure, have a good rest.
- 甲: 巴奈特先生, 我想休息几天, 这些日子太累了。
- 乙: 没问题, 你的工作进展得怎么样了?
- 甲: 布朗先生会在我休息期间负责我的工作。
- 乙: 没问题, 好好休息。

要当爸爸了

- A: Why do you need a three-day off?
- B: I am asking for a paid personal leave for my wife's labor.
- A: Congratulations!
- B: Thanks a lot.
- 甲: 你为什么要请三天假?
- 乙: 我老婆要生了, 我想请3天假。
- 甲: 恭喜你!
- 乙: 谢谢。

准备结婚

- A: I'm asking for a week's leave to prepare for my wedding.
- B: Congratulations.
- A: Thank you. Is it OK if I'm away?
- B: Don't worry. I'm here.
- 甲: 我要请一周的假, 因为我要为婚礼做准备。
- 乙: 祝贺你。
- 甲: 谢谢。我不在可以吗?
- 乙: 别担心, 我在这儿呢。

搬家

- A: I'm gonna move to the place which is nearer to our company.
- B: Good choice.
- A: I need a day off to get everything in order.
- B: How about half a day? Since you know we are so busy.
- 甲: 我准备搬到一个离公司更近的地方。
- 乙: 不错。
- 甲: 我需要一天去整理。
- 乙: 半天怎么样? 你也知道我们现在很忙。

开家长会

- A: There is a parent-teacher meeting in my son's school tomorrow. Would it be possible if I ask for leave tomorrow?
- B: What about your work?
- 甲: 明天我儿子的学校要开家长会, 我可以请假吗?
- 乙: 那你的工作怎么办?

A: I will tell Jenny to cover everything.

甲: 我会让詹妮帮我打点一切的。

B: All right.

乙: 好吧。

自练篇 装装老外，学会举一反三

Would you mind if...如果……你会介意吗？

Would you mind if I went away for a while? 我离开一会儿，你不介意吧？

Would you mind if I had a few days off? 你介意我请几天假吗？

Would you mind if I went home early? 你介意我早点回家吗？

...ask for leave... 请……假

He went to the office to ask for leave. 他到办公室去请假。

I ask for leave to take care of my ill son. 我请假去照顾生病的儿子。

He asked for leave to visit his mother in hospital. 他请假去探望住院的母亲。

I hope... feel better... 我希望……好起来……

I hope you feel better soon. 我希望你能尽快好起来。

I hope that she is feeling better soon. 我希望她能快些好起来。

I hope you will feel better soon after this vacation. 我希望你能在假期后快点儿好起来。

How long will you...? 多长时间……？

How long will you be out of work? 你要请多久的假？

How long will you be off work? 你要请多长时间的假？

How long will you take your maternity leave? 你要请多长时间的产假？

I wonder if it is possible for me.... 是否有可能……

I wonder if it is possible for me to have a day off. 我可以请一天假吗？

I wonder if it is possible for me to take next Friday off. 下周五我可以请假吗？

I wonder if it is possible for me to take parental leave. 我想请育婴假可以吗？

Unit 74 拜访客户

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

初次拜访

A: Good morning. My name is Mr. Brown. I'm from Australia.

甲: 早上好！我叫布朗，来自澳大利亚。

B: I am pleased to meet you. I am Bruce Lee from International Textile Company.

乙: 见到您非常高兴。我是国际纺织品公司的布鲁斯·李。

A: Pleased to meet you too. Have you seen the exhibition halls?

B: Oh, yes. I had a look yesterday.

甲: 见到您我也很高兴。您参观过展览厅了吗?

乙: 嗯, 昨天我去看过。

开发新客户

A: Our product is famous for the low price and high quality.

B: I've heard that.

A: So if you cooperate with us you will get the market easily.

B: I will think about it. Can I call you later?

甲: 我们公司的产品是以物美价廉而著称的。

乙: 我听说过。

甲: 所以如果您与我们进行合作的话, 您会轻易占领市场的。

乙: 我考虑一下。我能稍后给您打电话吗?

请客户吃饭

A: I really don't know how to thank you for preparing such a splendid banquet.

B: That's our pleasure, Mr. Cooper. We really appreciate the opportunity of cooperating with you.

A: Now, I propose a toast to our friendship!

B: Cheers.

甲: 您准备了这样丰盛的宴会, 我真不知如何感谢您才好。

乙: 这是我们的荣幸, 库珀先生。我们由衷地感激能有机会与您合作。

甲: 现在我提议为我们的友谊举杯!

乙: 干杯。

过节拜访

A: The New Year is coming. Here is a gift for you. On behalf of our company, may you have a happy New Year!

B: Thank you so much.

A: We are looking forward to the new cooperation.

B: There is no doubt.

甲: 新年到了, 这是给您的礼物。代表我们公司祝您新年快乐。

乙: 太感谢了。

甲: 我们期待和您有新的合作。

乙: 那是一定的。

拿订单

A: I've heard that you've got a two-million case on your hands.

B: Yeah, I'm finding the appropriate cooperator.

A: Since we have cooperated with each other for such a long time, we really hope you could consider us.

甲: 我听说你手里有个两百万的单子。

乙: 是的, 我现在正在找合适的合作者。

甲: 我们有过这么长时间的合作, 希望能考虑一下我们。

B: All right, I'll think about it.

乙: 好的, 我会考虑的。

感谢老客户

A: Since we share the same strategy, we have a really pleasant cooperation.

甲: 我们有共同的战略, 我们的确合作得很愉快。

B: You are right. We hope we can still be partners in the coming year.

乙: 你说的对, 我希望在接下来的一年里我们仍旧是拍档。

A: Of course.

甲: 当然。

B: Good luck to both of us.

乙: 祝我们都好运。

做调查

A: Are you satisfied with our service so far?

甲: 请问您到现在为止对我们的服务满意吗?

B: Not really.

乙: 不是很满意。

A: Which aspect are you satisfied with and which are not?

甲: 请问您哪部分满意, 哪部分不满意呢?

B: Let me see.

乙: 让我想想。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

I have been looking forward to.... 我一直期待着……

I have been looking forward to this visit. 我一直期待着这次拜访。

I have been looking forward to establishing business relations with your company.
我一直期待着与你们公司建立合作关系。

I have been looking forward to the opportunity to communicate with you.
我一直期待着这个能和你们交流的机会。

I intend to... 我想……

I intend to visit your new factory. 我想参观一下你们的新工厂。

I intend to see the exhibition halls. 我想参观一下展览厅。

I intend to pay a visit to your company. 我想去你们公司拜访。

In a word... 总而言之……

In a word, I'd like to see the person in charge of purchasing.
总而言之, 我想会见负责采购的人。

In a word, I hope we can establish long-term cooperation.
总而言之, 我希望我们能建立长期的合作关系。

In a word, I would like to show you around our company.
总而言之, 我很乐意陪你参观我们公司。

Nothing is more important than... 没有什么比……更重要。

Nothing is more important than your visit. 没有什么比你的来访更重要。

Nothing is more important than our appointment. 没有什么比我们的会面更重要。

Nothing is more important than the opportunity to cooperate with you.

没有什么比这个与你们合作的机会更重要。

For my part... 至于我

For my part, any time will be OK. 至于我, 什么时间都行。

For my part, I totally agree with your proposal. 我这边是完全同意你的提议。

For my part, I think analyzing the needs of clients is very important.

就我而言, 我认为分析客户的需求是很重要的。

Unit 75 我要辞职

模仿篇 跟着老外朗读百姓生活嘴边对话

压力大

A: I wanna quit.

甲: 我想辞职。

B: Why? You are such a good staff.

乙: 为什么? 你是这么好的一个员工。

A: Because I am so stressed here.
There is too much work to do.

甲: 因为我在这儿压力太大了, 工作量太大。

B: I can understand you. Good luck.

乙: 我能理解你。祝你好运。

老板不好

A: I cannot stand our tough boss. I will quit.

甲: 我没法忍受我们苛刻的老板, 我要辞职。

B: You are not serious, are you?

乙: 你不是认真的吧?

A: Yes, I am. He is so harsh.

甲: 不, 我是认真的。他太苛刻了。

B: I hope you consider it carefully. It's hard to find a job nowadays.

乙: 希望你认真考虑一下, 现在找工作不容易。

没有前景

A: I like my job. But I haven't had any promotion these years. So I want to quit my job.

甲: 我热爱我的工作, 但是这些年我都没有被提升过。所以我想辞职。

B: Good luck may come to you next time.

乙: 也许下次会有好运气呢。

A: I don't think there is any future for me in the company.

甲: 我在公司看不到任何前景。

B: I agree with you up to a point, but please think twice before you leap.

乙: 在某些方面我是同意你的, 不过你还是要三思而后行。

薪水低

A: I think I deserve much more pay.

甲: 我认为我的薪水应该更高。

B: You can ask for a pay rise.

乙: 你可以要求加薪啊。

A: Yeah, I'm gonna do that, otherwise I'll quit.

甲: 是的, 我就准备这样做, 要不然我就辞职了。

B: But what if you fail?

乙: 但是如果你失败了怎么办?

跳槽

A: What can I do for you?

甲: 你有什么事吗?

B: This is difficult for me, but I've found a new position at another company.

乙: 对于我来说这很难开口, 但我已经在另一家公司找到了一份新的工作。

A: So, why are you leaving?

甲: 那么你为什么要离开呢?

B: I think I need some new challenges.

乙: 我觉得自己需要新的挑战。

不适合

A: I really think that I'm not suitable for this job. I wanna quit.

甲: 我真的觉得我不适合这个工作, 我想辞职。

B: Why?

乙: 为什么?

A: I just feel I need a change.

甲: 我只是觉得自己需要改变。

B: OK. Wish your work went well. If there is anything I can do for you, please let me know.

乙: 好吧, 祝你工作顺利。如果有需要帮忙的地方, 请尽管说。

环境不好

A: So are you going to quit?

甲: 那你要辞职吗?

B: I found that the colleagues were not easy to work with.

乙: 我发现跟我的同事合作起来不太容易。

A: Yeah, the people here are all apple polishers.

甲: 是啊, 这里的人都只会拍马屁。

B: What they focus on is not the work itself.

乙: 他们关注的不是工作本身。

自练篇 装装老外, 学会举一反三

I sense that... 我觉得……

I sense that the boss doesn't like me. 我觉得老板不太喜欢我。

I sense that the job doesn't suit me. 我觉得这份工作并不适合我来做。

I sense that I have been stuck in a rut currently. 我觉得我现在停滞不前。

I'm thankful that... 我很感谢……

I'm thankful that you always give me your advice. 谢谢你总是给我提出建议。

I'm thankful that you have taught me a lot these years.

这些年来你教了我很多东西，我很感激。

I'm thankful that you understood me so much. 谢谢你这么理解我。

In short... 简而言之……

In short, I hope I can leave the sales department.

简而言之，我希望离开销售部。

In short, I'm not interested in my current job.

简而言之，我对目前的工作没什么兴趣。

In short, I don't want to continue my present job.

简而言之，我不想继续现在的工作了。

As far as I am concerned... 在我看来……

As far as I am concerned, you're not suitable for that job.

在我看来，你不是很适合做那份工作。

As far as I am concerned, changing a job is the best choice.

在我看来，换工作是最好的选择。

As far as I am concerned, I need a new challenge.

在我看来，我需要新的挑战。

It's a pity that... 很遗憾……

It's a pity that you'll leave our company. 很遗憾你要离开公司了。

It's a pity that we cannot work together from now on.

很遗憾今后不能一起工作了。

It's a pity that we cannot finish the project together.

很遗憾我们不能一起完成这个项目了。



电话服务

服务咨询热线: 010-88361066
读者购书热线: 010-68326294
010-88379203

网络服务

机工官网: www.cmpbook.com
机工微博: weibo.com/cmp1952
金书网: www.golden-book.com
教育服务网: www.cmpedu.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版

为中华崛起传播智慧

地址: 北京市百万庄大街22号

邮政编码: 100037

策划编辑◎张若男 编辑热线◎010-88379355

封面设计◎

QQ1789440944
18611736436



北京外语广播英语教学节目 《英语PK台》推荐英语学习教材

播出频率: AM774

网络收听: www.am774.com

播出时段: 首播14:00 重播22:00

公众号: 英语PK台

新浪微博: @京晶am774@英语PK台



打开英语口语的大门



口语学习要点滴积累

从简单句开始, 循序渐进, 系统突破口语



话题分类目的明确

涵盖日常生活的方方面面, 能够满足读者的使用需求



语音语调标准化学习

外教纯正发音朗读, 侧重语感和用语习惯的养成



机械工业出版社微信公众号



“机工外语”微信公众号

上架指导 英语学习/口语

ISBN 978-7-111-52861-6

ISBN 978-7-89405-977-2 (光盘) 定价: 45.00元 (含1CD)

ISBN 978-7-111-52861-6



9 787111 528616 >